



1884

ANGLIÆ NOTITIA:
OR,
The Present State
OF
ENGLAND.

The *FIRST PART.*

Together with divers
REFLECTIONS
UPON
The Antient State thereof.

By *EDW. CHAMBERLAYNE*,
Doctor of LAWS.

The Fourteenth Edition, with several
Additions, and very many Alterations.

Spartam quam natus est hanc ornat.

L O N D O N :

Printed by *T. Newcomb*, for *R. Littlebury*, *R. Scott*,
and *G. Wells*; and are to be sold by *S. Tidmarsh*
at the Kings Head in Cornhil. 1682.

TO THE
RIGHT HONOURABLE
CHARLES
Lord *CHEYNE*
Viscount *NEWHAVEN*,
IN THE
Kingdom of *Scotland*.

This Fourteenth Edition
Of the First Part of the Present
State of **ENGLAND**,
Is humbly Dedicated by the *Author*.

ENT OF

RIGHT HONORABLE

CLERK

LOW CHURCH

NEW YORK

IN THE

County of Albany

and State of New York

County of Albany

State of New York

County of Albany

To the Reader.

IN *this small Treatise, the Reader may not reasonably expect to have his Fancy much delighted, (Ornari res ipsa negat, contenta doceri,) but only to have his understanding informed; and therefore the Author hath industriously avoided all curious Flowers of Rhetoric, and made it his whole business to feed his Reader with abundant variety of excellent fruits.*

Here are interspersed some Observations, which, though al-

To the Reader.

ready known to many Englishmen, yet may be unknown to most Strangers and Foreigners, for the information of whom, this Book is secondarily intended; and for that end is lately translated into the French Tongue, and Printed at Amsterdam, and at Paris; whereby may be extinguished in some measure, the Thirst, which Foreigners generally have to know the Present State of this considerable Monarchy.

Although the main aim is to inform the World of the Present State of this Kingdom; yet divers Reflections are made upon the Past State thereof; that so
by

To the Reader.

by computing that with the Present, some worthy persons may thereby, not only be moved to endeavour the Restauration of what was heretofore better, and the abolition of what is now worse; but also in some measure may fore-see without consulting our Astrologers, and Apocalyptic Men, what will be the Future State of this Nation: According to that excellent Saying, Qui respicit præterita & inspicit præsentia, prospicit etiam & futura. A good Historian by running back to Ages past, and by standing still, and viewing the present times, and comparing the one with the other, may then run forward,

To the Reader

and give a Verdict of the State,
almost Prophetick.

*In the many Reflections up-
on the Antient State of England,
frequent use is made of divers
grave Authors, as of Glanville,
Bracton, Britton, of Horn, in
his Mirror of Justice, Fleta,
Fortescue, Linwood, Stam-
ford, Smith, Cofins, Camden,
Cook, Spelman, Selden, &c.
And for the Present State, Con-
sultation was had with several
men of all Faculties and Professi-
ons, and some very eminently
Learned Personages yet living;
to the end, that the Reader
might receive, at least, some sa-
tisfaction in every particular,
with-*

To the Reader.

without the trouble and charges
of a great Library. And as
the Author doth sometimes use
the Words of the Living and
the Writings of the Dead, sel-
dom quoting any to avoid Osten-
tation; so he hopes that this inge-
nuous Confession being made at
first, no Man will be offended,
though he give notice but rarely
when the Observation is theirs,
and when it is his own; having
taken special care, that both in
theirs, and and in his own, there
should be nothing but the Truth:
And although the Reader not
perceiving every where, by what
Authority, divers things are
averred, may be apt to suspect,
that some things are gratis dicta,

To the Reader.

yet if it shall please him to make search, he will find, that generally they are Vere & cum auctoritate dicta.

However, in a subject so Multiform as this, where so many marks are aimed at; no wonder if in some, the Author hath not hit the White; but wheresoever it hath appeared to him to have been missed in the former Impression, it is in this ~~duly~~ corrected.

Brevity, and a Laconick Stile, is aimed at all along, that so there might be Magnum in Parvo, that it might be Mole minimus, though Re magnus, that

To the Reader.

that the whole State of England might be seen at once, *ὡς ἐν χάρτι*, or, as in a Map; that as it will be a useful Book for all English men at all times; So every one might, without trouble, always carry it about with him, as a companion, to consult upon all occasions.

For compleating this Structure, Materials were provided by the Author, to give also a brief account of the particular Government of England, Ecclesiastical, Civil, and Military: Of all the Courts of Justice; of all Chief Officers belonging to these Courts; of the City of London; of the two Universities; of

To the Reader.

*of the Inns of Court, and Chan-
cery; of the Colledge of Phy-
sitians, &c. All which is now
published in a Treatise apart.*

THE

THE TABLE.

A.

Absence of the King. 100

B.

Baronets. 306

C.

Cadets, or younger Sons of England. 133

Catalogue of Masters of Colledges in Cambr. 357

Publick Professors in Cambridge. 358

Children in England. 133

Clergy, their Dignity. 238

Bishops, Archbishops, and Suffragan Bishops. 239

Priviledges of the Clergy. 242

Archbishop of Canterbury. 243

Archbishop of York. 248

Catalogue of the present Bishops. 255

Revenues of the Clergy. 262

Authority of the Clergy antiently. 270

Charity and bounty of the Clergy. 272

Catalogue of the present Deans. 277

A List of the Privy Council. 187

Council Days. 189

Committee

The Table.

<i>Committee for Intelligence.</i>	189
<i>Committee for Ireland.</i>	189
<i>Committee for Tangier.</i>	190
<i>Committee for Trade and foreign Plantations.</i>	191
<i>Clerks of the Council.</i>	192
<i>Clerks of the Signet.</i>	193
<i>Clerks of the Privy Seal.</i>	194
<i>Court of Judicature.</i>	195
<i>Court of Chancery.</i>	195
<i>Master of the Rolls, and Masters of Chancery.</i>	195
<i>Six Clerks in Chancery.</i>	195
<i>Court of Kings Bench.</i>	196
<i>Court of Common Pleas.</i>	196
<i>Court of Exchequer.</i>	196
<i>Commons of England.</i>	305

D.

<i>Duke of Yorks Court.</i>	229
<i>Dutcheffs of Yorks Court.</i>	235
<i>Lady Anns Court.</i>	237

E.

<i>Of England in General.</i>	1
<i>Name, Climate, Dimension, Division.</i>	2
<i>Air, Soyl.</i>	4
<i>Commodities.</i>	5
<i>Money.</i>	10
<i>Weights and Measures.</i>	14
<i>Buildings.</i>	18
<i>Inhabitants.</i>	19
<i>Religion of the English.</i>	25
<i>Their Vices.</i>	39
<i>Virtues.</i>	42
<i>Punishments of Criminals.</i>	43
	Number

The Table.

89	Number of Inhabitants.	49
89	English Language.	49
90	Stature of the English.	50
91	Their Dyet.	50
92	Attire.	52
93	Recreations.	53
94	Names.	53
95	Surnames.	54
95	Computation of the English.	56
195	Esquires.	314

F.

196	Freeholders.	323
-----	--------------	-----

G.

229	Gentry of England.	315
-----	--------------------	-----

K.

237	Of the KING of England.	65
1	His Name and Title.	65
2	Arms.	67
4	Dominion.	70
5	Patrimony.	71
10	Strength.	74
14	Person.	76
18	Office.	79
19	Power and Prerogative.	80
25	Supremacy and Sovereignty.	88
39	Divinity.	91
42	Respect.	96
43	Of the present King.	108
umber		Of

The Table.

<i>Of the Kings Court.</i>	141
<i>Ecclesiastical Government of it.</i>	141
<i>Chappel Royal.</i>	142
<i>Kings Offerings.</i>	143
<i>Lent Sermons.</i>	144
<i>Dean of the Chappel.</i>	145
<i>Lord High Almoner.</i>	145
<i>Clerk of the Closet.</i>	145
<i>Civil Government of the Kings Court.</i>	146
<i>Lord Steward.</i>	146
<i>Lord Chamberlain.</i>	147
<i>Master of the Horse.</i>	148
<i>Officers of the Green-Cloth, or Count- ing-House.</i>	150
<i>Officers below Stairs.</i>	152
<i>Knight-Marshal.</i>	156
<i>List of the Officers of the Green-Cloth.</i>	158
<i>The Servants above Stairs.</i>	160
<i>A List of the Sergeants at Arms.</i>	169
<i>Belonging to the Closet and Chappel Royal.</i>	170
<i>A List of the Chaplains.</i>	171
<i>Masters of the Ceremonies.</i>	173
<i>Kings of Arms.</i>	174
<i>Heralds of Arms.</i>	175
<i>Of the Wardrobes.</i>	176
<i>Master Falconer.</i>	178
<i>Master of the Buckbonds.</i>	178
<i>Musitians.</i>	179
<i>List of the Kings Servants under the Master of the Horse.</i>	184
<i>Military Government of the Kings Court.</i>	200
<i>Kings Troop of Guards.</i>	201
<i>Queens Troop of Guards.</i>	203
<i>Dukes Troop of Guards.</i>	205
<i>Duty of the Guards.</i>	207
<i>Pay of the Guards.</i>	208
<i>Precedency of the Guards.</i>	209

The Table.

141	<i>Of the Gentlemen Pensioners.</i>	211
141	<i>Band of Pensioners.</i>	212
142	<i>Yeomen of the Guard.</i>	215
143	<i>Of the Kings Palace.</i>	216
144	<i>Punishment for striking there.</i>	217
145	<i>Magnificence of the Court.</i>	218
145	<i>Tables.</i>	220
145	<i>Ceremony on Maundy-Thursdai.</i>	221
146	<i>Knights.</i>	307
146	<i>Knights of the Garter.</i>	307
147	<i>Prelate of the Garter.</i>	309
148	<i>Colledge of Knights of the Garter.</i>	310
150	<i>Ensigns of a Knight of the Garter.</i>	310
152	<i>Catalogue of the Knights of the Garter.</i>	312
156	<i>Knights Bannerets.</i>	313
158	<i>Knights of the Bath.</i>	313
160	<i>Knights Batchelours.</i>	314

L

170	<i>Laws of England.</i>	10
171	<i>Common Law.</i>	11
173	<i>Statute Law.</i>	22
174	<i>Civil Law.</i>	22
175	<i>Canon Law.</i>	24
176	<i>Forrest Law.</i>	24
178	<i>Martial Law.</i>	25
178	<i>Peculiar and By-Laws.</i>	25
179	<i>Sergeants at Law.</i>	197
184	<i>Judges and Doctors of Law.</i>	199
200	<i>Liberties and Priviledges in general.</i>	324

M

203	<i>Present MASTER of the HORSE.</i>	228
205	<i>By whom now executed.</i>	228
207	<i>Master of Requests.</i>	193
208	<i>Minority of the King and Incapacity.</i>	99
209	<i>Nobility</i>	

The Table.

N.

<i>Nobility of England, their Degrees.</i>	281
<i>A Duke.</i>	282
<i>A Marquiss.</i>	282
<i>An Earl.</i>	282
<i>A Viscount.</i>	283
<i>A Baron.</i>	283
<i>Earl Palatine.</i>	284
<i>Ensigns of the Nobility.</i>	286
<i>Priviledges of the Nobility.</i>	287
<i>Precedence of the Nobility.</i>	292
<i>Their State.</i>	294
<i>Catalogue of the present Nobility.</i>	296
<i>Revenue.</i>	302

O.

<i>Great Officers of the Crown.</i>	128
<i>Lord High Steward of England.</i>	128
<i>Lord High Chancellor.</i>	132
<i>Lord High Treasurer.</i>	133
<i>Lord President of the Kings Council.</i>	135
<i>Lord Privy Seal.</i>	135
<i>Lord Great Chamberlain.</i>	136
<i>Lord High Constable.</i>	137
<i>Earl Marshal.</i>	137
<i>Lord High Admiral.</i>	138
<i>Oxford Heads of Colledges.</i>	355
<i>Oxford Publick Professors.</i>	356

P.

<i>Princes of the Blood.</i>	119
<i>Duke of York.</i>	119
<i>Prince of Orange.</i>	123
<i>Princess Henrietta deceased.</i>	124
<i>Prince</i>	

The Table.

<i>Prince Eleſtor Palatine.</i>	125
<i>Prince Rupert.</i>	127
<i>Priviledges of the Lower Nobility.</i>	319

Q.

<i>Preſent QUEEN of England.</i>	114
<i>Her Birth.</i>	114
<i>Marriage, and Portion.</i>	115
<i>Her Joynture, her Arms.</i>	115
<i>Of the Queen-Mother deceased.</i>	117
<i>Of the preſent Queens Court.</i>	223
<i>Eccleſiaſtical Perſons there.</i>	223
<i>Civil Government.</i>	224

R.

<i>Royal Society.</i>	337
<i>Of what they have done.</i>	341
<i>Liſt of the Royal Society.</i>	344
<i>Liſt of the Council of the Royal Society.</i>	352

S.

<i>Succession of the Crown of England.</i>	98
<i>Sons and Daughters of England.</i>	103
<i>Eldeſt Son of England.</i>	103
<i>His Dignity, Priviledges.</i>	105
<i>His Revenue.</i>	106
<i>Secretaries of State.</i>	193
<i>Of the Three States.</i>	238
<i>Servants.</i>	335

Trades-

The Table.

T.

Tradesmen.

323

W.

Women of England.

327

Titles and Honour conferred on Women.

330

Y.

Yeomanry.

322

2

30
301
302
303
304
305
306
307
308
309

... of England
... of England
... of England
... of England
... of England
... of England
... of England
... of England
... of England
... of England

Table

To be added Page 172. Line 14.
in the First Part.

THe King hath more Chaplains in Ordinary
than the forenamed forty eight: Some of
whom do by Appointment Wait in the room of
those, who by reason of sickness, or other hin-
drances, cannot give their Attendance. Such
are,

Dr. *John Mountague*, Deputy Clerk of the
Closet.

Dr. *Nathanael Vincent*.

Dr. *George Hicks*.

Dr. *Thomas Plume*.

Dr. *Benjamin Calamy*:

Mr. *Robert Lowe*.

His Majesty hath more Chaplains in Ordinary
than do at any time attend upon him. And be-
sides these, there are also many others sworn
Extraordinary; It being in the King's power to
have as many Chaplains as He pleases.



E

of

I

by
ed
x
is
nd
e
ng



OF
ENGLAND
In General.

CHAP. I.

*Of its Name, Climate, Dimensions,
Divisions, Air, Soil, Commodities,
Moneys, Weights, Measures, and
Buildings.*

E NGLAND, the better part of the *Name.*
best Island in the whole World, an-
ciently with *Scotland* called *Britain*,
and sometimes *Albion*, was about
800 years after the *Incarnation of*
Christ, (by special Edict of King *Egbert*, descen-
ded from the *Angles*, a People of the *Lower*
Saxony, in whose possession the greatest part of
his Country then was) named *Angle* or *Engle-*
land, thence by the *French* called *Angleterre*, by
the *Germans* *Engeland*, and by the Inhabitants
England.

The Present State

Climate.

It is situated between the Degrees 17 and 22 of *Longitude*, equal with *Britany* and *Normandy* in *France*; and between 50 and 57 of Northern *Latitude*, equal with *Flanders*, *Zealand*, *Holland*, *Lower Saxony*, and *Denmark*.

The longest day in the most Northern part, is 17 hours 30 minutes, and the shortest day in the most Southern part is almost eight hours long.

Dimensions.

It is in length from *Bermick* to the *Lands End* 386 miles, in breadth from *Sandwich* to the *Lands End* 279, in compass (by reason of the many *Bays* and *Promontories*) about 1300 miles; in shape triangular, contains by computation about 30 Millions of *Acres*, about the thousandth part of the *Globe*, and 333d. part of the habitable Earth, almost ten times as big as the *United Netherlands*, five times as big as the *Spanish Netherlands*; less than all *Italy* by almost one half, and in comparison of *France*, is as 30 to 82.

Division.

That part of *Britain* now called *England*, was in the time of the *Romans*, divided into *Britannia Prima*, *Britannia Secunda*, and *Maxima Caesariensis*. The first of these contained the South part of *England*, the second all that Western part now called *Wales*, and the third the Northern parts beyond *Trent*.

When the *Britains* had received the Christian Faith, they divided the same (for the better Government Ecclesiastical) into three Provinces, or Archbishopricks, viz. the Archbishoprick of *London*, that contained *Britannia Prima*; the Archbishoprick of *York*, which contained that part, called *Maxima Caesariensis*; and the Archbishoprick of *Caerleon*, an antient great City of *South-Wales*, upon the River *Uske*, under which was *Britannia Secunda*. Afterward the Heathen-Saxons over-running this Country,

and

d 22
andy
hern
and,

part,
y in
ours

Exd
ands
Bays
hape
c 30
t of
rth,
nds,
less
mpa-

was
nnia
fari-
outh
tern
cor.

rian
eter
vin-
nop-
Pri-
ain-
the
reat
un-
ward
try,
and

an
el
Fa
at
w
tr
la
pa
th
in
be
in
An
for
Ki
ca
or
wh
Ty

fia
Pr
and
cel
des
the

Ex
and
per
and

cu
w
pa
n
nt
p

and dividing it into seven Kingdoms, the King of *Kent* being first converted to the Christian Faith by *St. Austine*, who lived, and was buried at *Canterbury*, the Archiepiscopal See of *London* was there placed, and the other at *Caerleon* was translated to *St. Davids* in *Pembrokeshire*; and at last subjected to the See of *Canterbury*: the North part of *England* and all *Scotland*, was put under the Archbishop of *Tork*, and all *England* divided into Diocesses; and in the year 630 it was for better Order and Government, distinguished into Parishes, by the care and pains of *Honorius*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, almost 200 years before it was divided into Counties or Shires by King *Alfred*: by whom also those Shires (so called from the *Saxon* word *Scyre*, a Partition or Division) were subdivided into Hundreds, which at first contained *Ten Tythings*, and each Tything *Ten Families*.

At present, *England*, according to its Ecclesiastical Government, is divided first into two Provinces or Archbishopricks, viz. *Canterbury* and *Tork*; these two Provinces into 26 Diocesses, which are again divided into 60 Archdeaconries, and those into Rural Deaneries, and those again into Parishes.

According to the Temporal Government of *England*, it is divided into 52 Counties or Shires, and those into Hundreds, Laths, Rapes or Wapentakes, (as they are called in some Counties) and those again into Tythings.

England without *Wales* is divided into six Circuits, allotted to the 12 Judges to hold Assizes twice a year, (whereof more in a Treatise to part.) It is also divided by the Kings Justices in Eyre of the Forrest, and by the King at Arms into North and South; that is, all Counties upon the North and South side of *Trent*.

The Present State

There are in all *England* 25 Cities, 641 great Towns, called Market-Towns, and 9725 Parishes; under many of which, are contained several Hamlets or Villages, as big as ordinary Parishes.

Air.

The *Air* is far more mild and temperate (if not more healthy) than any part of the *Continent* under the same *Climate*.

By reason of the warm vapors of the Sea on every side, and the very often Winds from the huge Western Sea, the *Cold in Winter* is less sharp than in some parts of *France* and *Italy*, which yet are seated far more Southerly.

By reason of the continual blasts from Sea, the very often interposition of Clouds betwixt the Sun and Earth, and the frequent showers of Rain, the *Heat in Summer* is less scorching than in some parts of the *Continent*, that lie much more Northward, where neither Rain nor Clouds appear for some Months, and not much Wind.

As in *Summer*, the gentle Winds and frequent Showers qualify all violent Heats and Droughts, so in *Winter* the Frosts do only meliorate the cultivated Soil, and the Snow keep warm the tender Plants. In a word, here is no need of Stoves in Winter, nor Grotto's in Summer.

Soil.

It is blessed with a very fertile, wholesome Soil, watered abundantly with Springs and Streams, and in divers parts with great Navigable Rivers; few Barren Mountains and Craggy Rocks, but generally gentle pleasant Hills, and fruitful Valleys, apt for Grain, Grass, or Wood. The Excellency of the English Soil may be learn'd (as Varro advised of old) from the complexion of the Inhabitants, who therein excel all other Nations; or else from the high value put upon it by the

Romans

eat
Pa-
ned
ary

(if
nti-

on
the
arp
nich

Sea,
vixt
rs of
han
uch
nor
uch

uent
gbrs,
the
the
d of
r.

Soil,
ams,
vers,
t ge-
lley,
cnay
ad-
nha-
ons
the
mani

OF ENGLAND.

Romans and the *Saxons*, who look'd upon it as such a precious spot of ground; that they thought it worthy to be fenced in like a *Garden-plot* with a mighty *Wall* of fourscore miles in length, viz. from *Tinmouth* on the *German Sea*, to *Solway-Frith* on the *Irish Sea*, (whereby the *Caledonian Bores* might be excluded) and with a monstrous *Dike*, of fourscore and ten miles; viz. from the mouth of the River *Wy*, to that of the River *Dee*, (whereby the *Cambro-Britain-Foxes* might be kept out.) Lastly, The excellency of her *Soil* may also be learn'd from those transcendent *Elogies*, bestowed on her by Antient and Modern Writers, calling *England* the *Granary of the Western World*, the *Seat of Ceres*, &c. That her *Valleys* are like *Eden*, her *Hills* like *Lebanon*, her *Springs* as *Pisgab*, and her *Rivers* as *Jordan*. That she is a *Paradise of Pleasure*, and the *Garden of God*. *O fortunata & omnibus terris beatior Britannia! te omnibus cali ac soli ditavit Natura, tibi nihil inest quod vitæ offendant, tibi nihil deest quod vita desideret, ita ut alter orbis extra orbem poni ad delicias humani generis videaris.* Oh happy and blessed *Britain!* above all other Countries in the *World*, *Nature* hath enrich'd thee with all the blessings of *Heaven* and *Earth*: Nothing in thee is hurtful to Mankind, nothing wanting in thee that is desirable; insomuch, that thou seemest another *World* placed besides, or without the great *World*, meerly for the delight and pleasure of Mankind.

As it is divided from the rest of the *World*, *Commodities* so by reason of its great abundance of all things necessary for the life of Man, it may without the contribution of any other part of the *World*, more easily subsist than any of its neighbouring Countries.

The Present State

Terra suis contenta bonis, non indiga mercis.

First, For wholsom substantial Food, what plenty every where of *Sheep, Oxen, Swine, Fallow-Deer, Conies, and Hares*? It wants not *Red-Deer, Goats, nor Roes*. What abundance of *Hens, Ducks, Geese, Turkeys, Pigeons and Larks*? Of *Partridge, Pheasants, Plovers, Teals, Thrushes, Merles, Field-fares, Owls, or Black-birds Wild-ducks, Wild-geese, Swans, Peacocks, Buntings, Snipes, Quails, Woodcocks, Lapwings*? It wants not *Sandlings, Knot, Curlew, Bayning, Dotterel, Roe, Chur, Ruff, Maychit, Stint, Sea-Plover, Pewits, Redshanks, Rails, and Wheat-eats, Herrons, Cranes, Bitterns, Bustards, Puffins, God-wits, Heath-cocks, More-Pouts, or Grouse-Thrushes and Thrustles*: What plenty of *Salmon, Trouts, Lamperns, Gudgeons, Carps, Tench, Lampreys, Pikes, Perches, Eeles, Bremes, Roche, Dace, Cressib, Flounders, Plaice, Shads, Mullers*? What great abundance of *Herrings, Whittings, Mackerel, Soles, Smelts, Pilchards, Sprats, Oysters, Lobsters, Crabs, Shrimps, Thornback*? &c. It wants not *Prawns, Ruffs, Muscles, Cockles, Conger, Turbot, Cod, Scate, Mades, Escalops*, &c. What great plenty of *Apples, Pears, Plums, and Cherries*? How doth *England* abound with *Wheat, Barley, Rye, Pulse, Beans and Oats*? with excellent *Butter and Cheese*? with most sorts of *Edible Roots and Herbs*? &c. It wants not *Apricocks, Peaches, Nectarens, Grapes, Mulberries, Figs, Melons, Quinces, &c. Walnuts, Small Nuts, Filberts, Chesnuts, Medlers, Wardens, Raspices, Strawberries, Currants, Gooseberries, &c.* Lastly, for *Drinks*, *England* abounds with *Beer, Ale, Sider, Perry*, and in some parts with *Metbeglin* or *Mede*.

Now

that
al-
not
nce
and
als,
ck-
cks,
gs?
ing,
ea-
at-
ins,
ufe-
non,
am-
nce,
hat
rel,
ers,
not
tur-
hat
ber-
eat,
ex-
s of
A-
ries,
this,
ices,
tly,
Si-
n or

Now

7
C
C

r
C
a
n
r
l
h
S
t
r
g
in
th
a
E
n
fr
fr
a
c
h
A
th
w
c

g
th
th

cr

Now of all these things, there is such a constant continuance, by reason of the *Clemency* of the *Climate*, that scarce the least *Famine* which frequenteth other Countries, hath been felt in *England* these 400 years.

Then for *Rayment*, *England* produceth generally, not only very fine *Wooll*, which makes our Cloth more lasting than other Country Cloth, and better conditioned against *Wind* and *Weather*; but also such great abundance of *Wooll*, that not only all sorts, from the highest to the lowest, are cloathed therewith; but so much hath been heretofore transported beyond the Seas, that in honour of the *English Wooll*; that then brought such plenty of Gold into the Territories of *Philip*, surnamed *Bonus*, Duke of *Burgundy*, (where the Staple for *English Wooll* was in those days kept) he instituted (as some write) that famous *Military Order* of the *Golden Fleece*, at this day in highest esteem with the whole *House of Austria*. This abundance and cheapness of *Wooll* in *England*, proceeds not only from the goodness of the Soil, but also from the freedom from *Wolves*, and from excessive *Heats* and *Colds*, which in other Countries create a charge of a constant guarding their Sheep, and housing them by night, and sometimes by day. Also, for advancing the Manufactures of Cloth, that necessary Earth, called *Fullers Earth*, is nowhere else produced in that abundance and excellency, as in *England*.

It wants not *Linnen* for all uses, at least not ground to produce *Flax* and *Hemp*, although there be at present much *Linnen* imported, to the shame and damage of the Nation.

Beside, there is in *England* great plenty of excellent Leather for all sorts of uses, in so

The Present State

much that the poorest people wear good Shoes of *Leather*; whereas in our neighbouring Countries, the poor generally wear either Shoes of *Wood*, or none at all.

For *Building*, it wants not *Timber* nor *Iron*, *Stone* nor *Slate*, *Brick* nor *Tiles*, *Marble* nor *Alabaster*, *Mortar* nor *Lime*, *Lead* nor *Glass*.

For *Firing*, either *Wood*, *Sea-coal*, or *Pit-coal*, almost every where to be had at reasonable rates.

For *Shipping*, no where better *Oak*, no where such *Knee-timber*, as they call it; or *Iron* to make serviceable and durable *Guns*.

For *War*, for *Coach*, for *High-way*, and *Hunting*, no where such plenty of *Horses*; also for *Plough*, *Cart*, and *Carriages*; in so much as *Mules* and *Asses* so generally made use of in *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*, are utterly despised in *England*.

For *Dogs* of all sorts, sizes and uses, as *Mastiffs*, *Greyhounds*, *Spaniels* for *Land* and *Water*, *Hounds* for *Stag*, *Buck*, *Fox*, *Hare* and *Otter*; *Terriers*, *Tumblers*, *Lurchers*, *Setting-Dogs*, *Curs*, little *Lap-Dogs*, &c.

Moreover, *England* produceth, besides a mighty quantity of *Tin*, *Lead*, and *Iron*, some *Brass* and *Copperas*; much *Alcme*, *Salt*, *Hops*, *Saffron*, *Liquoris*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Tallow*, *Coney-Furrs*, *Saltpeter*, *Wood* for *Dying*, and divers other beneficial *Commodities*: It wants not *Mines* of *Silver*, yielding more in their small quantities of *Oar*, and so richer than those of *Potosi* in the *West-Indies*, whence the King of *Spain* hath most of his *Silver*; those yielding usually but one *Ounce* and an half of *Silver* in one hundred *Ounces* of *Oar*; whereas these in *Wales*, *Cornwal*, *Lancashire*, and the *Bishoprick* of *Durham*, yield ordinarily six or eight *Ounces* per *Cent*. but these lying deep, are hard to come unto, and *Workmen* dear, which is otherwise in *Potosi*.

does
oun-
es of

ron,
Ala-

coal,
ates.
here
make

unt-
for
ules
Ita-
d.

Ma-
ater,
ter;
urs,

igh-
Brasi
ron,
Salt-
icial
eld-
d so
dies,
Sil-
d an
Dar;
and
x or
are
hich

It

C
D
E
F
G
H

it
P
C
I
I
o
ft
P
th
W
R
C
e
S
D
w
H
ta
w
th
ci
it
m
o
ti
T

It wants not *Hot Baths*, and abounds in *Medicinal Springs*.

Vineyards have been heretofore common in most of the Southern and middle parts of *England*; and *Silks* might be here produced, as it was once designed by King *James*; but a great part of the Natives, prone to *Navigation*, supplying *England* at a very cheap rate, with all sorts of *Wines*, *Silks*, and all other Foreign Commodities, (according to that of an antient Poet,

*Quicquid amat luxus, Quicquid desiderat usus,
Ex te perveniet vel aliunde tibi;*

it hath been found far better *Husbandry* to employ *English* ground rather for producing *Wooll*, *Corn* and *Cattel*, for which it is most proper. In a word, though some Countries excel *England* in some things, yet generally, there is no one Country under Heaven, whose *Air* is better stored with *Birds* and *Fowls*; *Seas*, *Rivers*, and *Ponds* with *Fishes*; *Fields* with all sorts of *Corn*, the *Pastures* with *Cattel*, the *Forrests*, *Parks*, *Warrens* and *Woods*, with *Wild Beasts*, only for Recreation and Food; the *Mines* with *Metals*, *Coals*, and other *Minerals*; Where are fewer ravenous and hurtful *Beasts*, fewer venomous *Serpents*, or *Noisome Flies* and *Vermin*, fewer *Droughts*, *Inundations*, or *Dearths*; fewer *Unwholsome Serenes*, *Pestilential Airs*, *Tempestuous Hurricanes*, *Subterranean Fires*, *Burning Mountains*, or *Destructive Earthquakes*? In a word, where there is a greater abundance of all things necessary for Mans life, and more especially, for all kind of Food; infomuch that it hath been judged, that there is yearly as much *Flesh* and *Beer* consumed in *England* by over-plentiful Tables, as would serve three times the number of *People*. Add to all this, That being encompassed with the *Sea*, and well

The Present State

furnish'd with Ships, and abundance of commodious and excellent Havens and Ports, it excels for *safety* and *security* (which is no small praise) all the Neighbouring Countries, if not all the Countries in the World, and needs not much to fear any Neighbouring Nation, but only that which grows potent in Shipping, for they only can deprive us of our main security, and of an Island can make us as a Continent.

Money.

At first all Nations bartered and exchanged one Commodity for another, but that being found troublesome, by a kind of custom, good liking, or usage, amongst all civiliz'd Nations, *Silver* and *Gold*, as most portable, pliable, beautiful, and less subject to rust, hath been as early as the days of *Abraham* chosen to be the Instruments of *Exchange* and *Measure* of all things, and were at first paid only by *Weight*, till the *Romans* about *Three hundred* years before the Birth of *Christ*, invented *Coyning*, or *Stamping* of Gold and Silver.

When *Julius Caesar* first entred this *Island*, here were current, instead of Money, certain *Iron Rings*; afterwards the *Romans* brought in the use of *Gold*, *Silver*, and *Brass Coyns*.

In the time of King *Richard* the First, *Moneys* coyned in the East parts of *Germany* being for its purity highly esteemed, some of those *Esterlings* were sent for over, and employed in our Mint, and thence our Money, called *Easterling* or *Sterling* Money, as some think: (as the first Gold coyned in *England*, was by King *Edward* the Third, and those pieces called *Florences*, because *Florentines* were the first Coyners thereof) though others say of the *Saxon* word *Ster*, *Weighty*.

King *Edward* the First, since the *Norman* Conquest, established a certain *Standard* for *Coyne* in this

no-
els
fe)
he
ch
nat
ly
an

ged
ng
od
ns,
uti-
rly
ru-
gs,
Ro-
rth
old

ere
ron
use

eyes
for
ter-
our
ling
firt
ard
be-
re-
ter,

on-
in
this

this manner : Twenty four Grains made one *Penny Sterling*, 20 Penny weight one *Ounce*, and 12 Ounces, or 5660 Grains made a pound *Sterling*, consisting of 20 Shillings. Of these 12 Ounces, 11 Ounces two penny weight *Sterling*, was to be of fine Silver, and the weight of 18 Penny *Sterling* in allay the Minter did add; So that antiently a pound *Sterling* was a pound *Troy* weight, whereas now a pound *Sterling* is but the third part of a pound *Troy*, and a little more than the fourth part of *Avoir du Pois* weight.

The Money of *England* was abused and falsified for a long time, till Queen *Elizabeth*, in the year 1560. to Her great praise, called in all such Money; since which time, no base Money hath been coyned in *England*, but only of pure *Gold* and *Silver*, called *Sterling* Money; only of latter time, in relation to the necessity of the *Poor*, and exchange of great Money, a small piece of *Copper*, called a *Farthing*, or fourth part of a Penny, hath been permitted to be coyned, but no man enforced to receive them in pay for Rent or Debt; which cannot be affirmed of by any other State or Nation in the Christian World; in all which, there are several sorts of *Copper*-Money as currant with them for any payment, as the purest *Gold* or *Silver*.

No Moneys in any Mint are made of pure *Silver*, because *Silver* in its purity, is almost as flexible as *Lead*; and therefore not so useful, as when hardned with *Copper*.

Gold minted pure, would also be too flexible, and therefore is in all Mints allayed with some *Copper*; and most Mints differ in more or less allay.

In the time of the afore-named King *Edward* the First, the Coyns were only 4 Pence, 3 Pence,
2 Pence,

The Present State

2 Pence, 1 Penny, the Half-penny, and the Farthing, all of Silver.

The pound weight *Troy* of *Silver*, since the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, hath been cut at 62 Shillings; and the several Silver Coyns now current in *England*, are the Crown, or Five Shillings, which is almost the Ounce *Troy*, then Half-Crowns, Shillings, Six Pence, Four Pence, Three Pence, Two Pence, and One Penny.

For the Coynage, there was till of late, allowed Two Shillings in the pound *Troy* of Silver, so that the Merchant who brought in the Bullion, received only 60 Shillings for each pound *Troy*, which made the Ounce to be just Five Shillings: But by an Act of Parliament 1655. For encouragement of Coynage, the charge of Coynage is defrayed by an Imposition on Brandy, and nothing payable by the Bringer in of the Bullion, so that now the Merchant receives 62 Shillings for every pound *Troy* of *Bullion*.

The pound weight, or 12 Ounces *Troy* of Gold, is divided into 24 parts, which are called Carrats, so that each Carrat is 10 penny weight *Troy*, or half an Ounce; and this Carrat is divided into four parts, which are called Carrat Grains; so that the Carrat Grain is two penny weight and an half, or sixty ordinary Grains, and the Carrat Grain is divided into divers parts. The Standard of Crown Gold is 22 Carrats of fine Gold, and two Carrats of Allay in the pound weight *Troy*. The Allay of some Gold Coyns is all Silver, as the *Guiney* Gold, and some all Copper, which renders the Gold Coyns, some more white, some more yellow.

In *England* at present the pound weight *Troy* of Gold is cut into 44 parts and an half, each part is to pass for Twenty Shillings, and the half part for Ten Shillings; there are also Coyned
some

ur.

he

62

ur-

il-

lf-

cc

w-

er,

li-

nd

il-

or

oy-

nd

on,

gs

ld,

ur-

oy,

n-

s ;

ht

he

he

ne

nd

is

p-

re

oy

ch

alf

ed

ne

Some
hunc
in w
piec

T
the
take
of C
of G
rece
10 s

T
Ele
ver,
per
than
lay,
s s.
and

T
of c
7
the
7
12

Some pieces of Forty Shillings, and some of One hundred Shillings, which hold proportionably in weight and fineness, to the Twenty Shilling piece.

The *English* Gold was Coyned at 44 *l.* 10 *s.* the pound *Troy*, whereof Fifteen Shillings were taken by the King for his Seignorage and charge of Coynage; and then the Merchant for a pound of Gold received but 43 *l.* 15 *s.* whereas now he receives since the said Act of Parliament 44 *l.* 10 *s.*

The *Standard* of *Sterling* Silver in *England* is Eleven Ounces, and Two Penny weight of fine Silver, and Eighteen Penny weight of Allay of Copper out of the Fire, and so proportionably; so that 12 Ounces of pure Silver, without any Allay, is worth 3 *l.* 4 *s.* 6 *d.* and an Ounce is worth 5 *s.* 4 *d.* 1 *ob.* but with Allay is worth but 3 *l.* and the Ounce 5 *s.*

The *Spanish*, *French*, and *Flemish* Gold is almost of equal fineness with the *English*.

The *English* Silver Money hath less Allay than the *French* or *Dutch*.

The Moneyers divide the pound weight into 12 Ounces *Troy*.

The

The Present State

The	{	Ounce	}	into	{	20 Penny weight.
		Penny weight				24 Grains.
		Grain				20 Mites.
		Mite				24 Droites.
		Droite				20 Perits.
		Perit				24 Blanks.

The proportion of Gold to Silver in *England*, is as 1 to 14, and about one third; that is to say, one Ounce of Gold is worth in Silver 14 Ounces, and about one third, or 3 l. 14 s. 2 d. of *English* Money.

That the *English* Coyn may want neither the purity nor weight required, it was most wisely and carefully provided, that once every year, the Chief Officers of the Mint should appear before the Lords of the Council in the Star-Chamber at Westminster, with some pieces of all sorts of Money coyned the fore-going year: taken at adventure out of the Mint, and kept under several Locks by several persons, till that appearance, and then by a Jury of 24 able Goldsmiths, in the presence of the said Lords, every Piece is most exactly essayed and weighed.

Since the happy Restauration of His Majesty now Reigning, the Coyning or Stamping of Money by Hammers, hath been laid aside, and all Stamp'd by a Mill or Screw; whereby it comes to pass, that our Coyns for neatness, gracefulness, and security from counterfeiting, do surpass all the most excellent Coyns, not only of the Romans, but of all the Modern Nations of the World.

Weights and Measures. For *Weights* and *Measures* at present used in *England*, there are very many excellent Statutes and Ordinances, and abundance of care taken by our Ancestors, to prevent all cheating and deceit therein.

By

and,
to
14
2 d.

the
ely
the
ore
at
lo-
ad-
ve-
ca-
hs,
ece

sty
lo-
all
nes
fs,
he
ns,

in
res
by
le-
By

W
al
K
in
H
M

se
an
W
W
P
an

S
C
ri
fic
a

b
th
a
ct
7
di
7
an
C

By the 27th Chapter of *Magna Charta*, the *Weights* and *Measures* ought to be the same over all *England*, and those to be according to the Kings Standards of *Weights* and *Measures*, kept in the *Exchequer* by a special Officer of His *House*, called the *Clerk* or *Comptroller* of the *Market*.

Of *Weights* there are two sorts used at present throughout all *England*, viz. *Troy weight*, and *Avoir du Poids*. In *Troy Weight*, 24 Grains of Wheat make a *Penny Weight* Sterling, 20 *Penny Weight* make an *Ounce*, 12^o *Ounces* make a *Pound*, so there are 480 Grains in the *Ounce*, and 5760 Grains in the *Pound*.

By this Weight are weighed *Pearls*, *Precious Stones*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Bread*, and all manner of *Corn* and *Grain*; and this weight the *Apothecaries* do or ought to use, though by other Divisions and Denominations, their least Measure is a Grain.

20 Grains	} make	{ a Scruple,	} mark'd	{ 3
3 Scruples				
8 Drachms				
12 Ounces				
		{ a Drachm,		3
		{ an Ounce,		3
		{ a Pound,		lb

Avoir du Poids hath 16 Ounces to the *Pound*, but then the *Ounce Avoir du Poids* is lighter than the *Ounce Troy* by 42 Grains in 480, that is near a 12th part; so that the *Avoir du Poids* containeth but 438 Grains, and is as 73 to 80; that is, 73 Ounces *Troy* is as much as 80 Ounces *Avoir du Poids*, and 60 *Pound Avoir du Poids* is equal to 73 pounds *Troy*; and 14 Ounces *Troy* and a half, and the tenth part of a *Troy Ounce* makes 16 Ounces *Avoir du Poids*.

The Present State

By this weight are weighed in *England* all *Grocery Ware*, *Flesh*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Iron*, *Hemp*, *Flax*, *Tallow*, *Wax*, *Lead*, *Steel*, also all things whereof comes waste; and therefore 112 pound *Avoir du pois* is called a Hundred weight, and 56 pound half a hundred, and 28 pound a quarter of a hundred or a Tod. Eight pounds *Avoir du pois* among the Butchers, is called a *Stone*.

Note, That when Wheat is at 5 s. the Bushel, then the *Penny Wheaten Loaf* is by Statute to weigh 11 Ounces *Troy*, and Three *Half-Penny White Loaves* to weigh as much, and the *Household Penny Loaf* to weigh 14 *Troy* Ounces, and two third parts of an Ounce, and so more or less proportionably.

Note also, That here, as in other Countries, Silk-men use a weight called *Venice Ounce*, which is 13 penny weight and 12 Grains; so that 12 Ounces *Venice* is but 8 Ounces 4 penny *Troy*, and nine Ounces *Avoir du pois*; but of this there is no Standard, nor doth the Magistrate allow of it.

Measures.

All Measures in *England*, are either *Applicative* or *Receptive*.

The smallest *Mensura Applicativa*, or *Applicative Measure*, is a *Barley Corn*, whereof three in length make a fingers breadth or Inch, 4 Inches make a *Handful*, 3 *Handful* a *Foot*, 1 *Foot* and a half makes a *Cubit*, 2 *Cubits* a yard, 1 Yard and a quarter makes an *Ell*, 5 *Foot* makes a *Geometrical pace*, 6 *Foot* a *Fathom*, 16 *Foot* and a half make a *Perch*. *Pole*, or *Rod*, 40 *Perch* make a *Furlong*, 8 *Furlongs*, or 320 *Perch* make an *English Mile*; which according to the Statute of 11 H. 7. ought to be 1760 yards, or 5280 *Foot*, that is, 280 *Foot* more than the *Italian Mile*; 60 *Miles*, more exactly 69 *English Miles* and a half

ro.
pp
gs
nd
56
er
du

el,
gh
ite
n-
rd
r-

es,
ch
12
nd
is
of

a-

li-
ec
n-
ot
rd
o-
a
ke
g-
of
t,
e;
a
alf

ha
M

le
(
fr
m
a
fo
fl
g

a
A

a
f

T
J
C
n
A
M
n
C
V

half make a *Degree*, and 360 *Degrees*, or 24020 Miles compass the whole *Globe* of the *Earth*.

For measuring of Land in *England*, 40 *Perch* in length, and 4 in breadth, make an *Acre* of Land, (so called from the *German* word *Acker*, and that from the *Latine* word *Ager*) 30 *Acres* ordinarily make a *Yard-Land*, and One hundred *Acres* are accounted an *Hide of Land*; but in this, and also in some *Weights* and other *Measures*, the custom of the place is otherwise, yet must be regarded.

In *France* about *Paris* 12 *Inches* make a *Foot*, 22 *Foot* make a *Perch*, and 100 *Perches* make an *Arpent*.

Mensura receptionis, or the *Receptive Measures*, are two-fold; first, of *Liquid*, or *Moist* things; secondly, of *Dry things*.

About a pound *Avoir du pois* makes the ordinary smallest *Receptive measure*, called a *Pint*, 2 *Pints* make a *Quart*, 2 *Quarts* a *Pottle*, 2 *Pottles* a *Gallon*, 8 *Gallons* a *Firkin of Ale*, 2 such *Firkins* make a *Kilderkin*, and 2 *Kilderkins*, or 32 *Gallons*, make a *Barrel of Ale*, 9 *Gallons* a *Firkin of Beer*, 2 such *Firkins* or 18 *Gallons* make a *Kilderkin*, 2 such *Kilderkins*, or 36 *Gallons*, make a *Barrel of Beer*, 1 *Barrel* and a half, or 54 *Gallons* make a *Hogshead*, 2 *Hogsheads* make a *Pipe* or *Butt*, and 2 *Pipes* a *Tun*, consisting of 1728 *Pints* or *Pounds*; a *Barrel of Butter* or *Soap* is the same with a *Barrel of Ale*.

The *English Wine Measures* are smaller than those of *Ale* and *Beer*, and hold proportion as 4 to 5; so that 4 *Gallons* of *Beer Measure* are 5 *Gallons* of *Wine Measure*, and each *Gallon* of *Wine* is 8 pounds *Troy weight*. Of these *Gallons*, a *Rundlet of Wine* holds 18, half a *Hogshead*

The Present State

head 31 Gallons and a half, a Tierce of Wine holds 42 Gallons, a Hoghead 63 Gallons, a Pimchion 84 Gallons, a Pipe or But holds 126, and a Tun 252 Gallons, or 2016 Pints.

To measure dry things, as *Corn* or *Grain*, there is first the Gallon, which is bigger than the Wine Gallon, and less than the Ale or Beer Gallon, and is in proportion to them as 33 to 28 and 35, and is counted eight pounds *Troy* weight. Two of these Gallons make a Peck, four Pecks a Bushel, four Bushels the Comb or Curnock, two Curnocks make a Quarter, and ten Quarters a Last or Weigh, which contains 5120 Pints, and about 60 many Pounds; so that in a Garison of 5000 Men, allowing each but a pound of Bread *per diem*, they will consume near a Last, or 80 Bushels every day; and 250 Men in a Ship of War, will drink a Tun of Beer in two days, allowing each Man but his *Pottle per diem*.

Build-
ings.

Churches throughout all *England*; and all publick Edifices; are generally of *Solid Stone*, covered with *Lead*; Cathedral and Collegiate-Churches every where ample and magnificent; and the Churches in Market-Towns and Opulent Villages spacious and solid enough, beautified either with very high Pyramids, or Steeples, or at least with stately high Towers. Houses in Cities, that were heretofore usually of *Wood*, are now built of good *Stone* or *Brick*, and cover'd with *Slate* or *Tile*; the Rooms within formerly Wainscotted, are now hung with *Tapistry*, or other convenient Stuff, and all Ciel'd with *Plaster*, excellent against the rage of Fire against the Cold, and to hinder the passage of all dust and noise.

The Modern Buildings have been far more slight, and of less continuance than the Antient.

The

Vine
Pun-
and

here
Vine
llon,
l 35,
Two
Bu-
two
ers a
and
on of
read
80
p of
al-

ub-
co-
te-
ent;
ent
fied
or
Ci-
are
r'd
rly
or
ith
nt
uf

ore
nt.
he

T
dant
and
Hush
Silver

T
of P

C
the f
ly su

of

E
no v
man
of t
food
as t
Swi
still
first
it w

The Houses of the Nobles and Rich are abundantly furnished with *Pewter, Brass, fine Linnen, and Plate* : The mean Mechanicks and ordinary Husbandmen want not Silver Spoons, or some Silver Cups in their Houses.

The Windows every where glazed, not made of *Paper or Wood*, as is usually in *Italy or Spain*.

Chimneys in most places, no Stoves, although the far more Southern parts of *Germany* can hardly subsist in the Winter without them.

CHAP. II.

Of the Inhabitants, and therein of their Law, Religion, Manners, and Punishments : Of their Number, Language, Stature, Diet, Attire, Recreations, Names and Surnames : Of their Computation and manner of Numbring.

England hath been possess'd by five several Nations, and coveted by many more, and no wonder so fair and rich a Lady should have many *Lovers*, it being a Country (as was said of the Tree in the midst of *Paradise*) good for food, pleasant to the eyes, and to be desired. Whereas the High-Lands of *Scotland, Wales, Biscay, Switzerland*, and other like Countries, continue still in the possession of their *Aborigines*, of the first that laid claim to them, none since judging it worth their pains to dispossess them.

Inhabitants.

The

The Present State

The first Inhabitants in *England* are believed to be the *Britains*, descended from the *Gauls*, whose Language was once almost the same; subdued afterward by the *Romans*, who, by reason of their troubles nearer home, were constrained to abandon this Country, about 400 years after *Christ*; whereupon the *Picts*, Inhabitants of *Scotland*, invading the *Britains*, they call to their aid the *Saxons*, who chasing away the *Picts*, soon made themselves Masters of the *Britains*; but these not able to endure the heavy yoke of the *Saxons*, after many Battels and Attempts to recover their lost Liberties and Country, retired, or were driven, some of them into *Britain* in *France*, from whence some think they first came, but most of them into the two utmost *Western* barren and Mountainous parts of this Country, called afterwards by the *Saxons*, *Walishland*, instead of *Gaulishland*; as the *Germans* still call *Italy*, *Walishland*, because inhabited by the *Cisalpine Gauls*; and the *French* call our Country of *Britains*, *Le Pais de Gales*.

The *Saxons* solely possess'd of all the best parts of this *Isle*, were for a long time infested, and for some time almost subdued by the *Danes*, and afterwards wholly by the *Normans*, who drove not out the *Saxons*, but mixed with them, so that the *English Blood* at this day is a mixture chiefly of *Norman* and *Saxon* not without a tincture of *Danish*, *Normish*, and *British Blood*.

Their
Laws.

The *English*, according to several matters and parts of the Kingdom, are governed by several Laws, viz. *Common-Law*, *Statute-Law*, *Civil-Law*, *Canon-Law*, *Forest-Law*, and *Martial-Law*; besides particular Customs and *By-Laws*: Of all which in brief, intending in a Treatise apart to speak more largely of them in the particular

ured
 ubs,
 ub-
 son
 in-
 ars
 nts
 to
 As,
 ns;
 e of
 s to
 cti-
 ain
 first
 most
 this
 Ve-
 ans
 by
 un-
 arts
 and
 and
 ove
 hat
 efly
 e of
 and
 eral
 vil-
 ial-
 ws:
 tise
 ear-
 ular

ticu
Cru
and

7
Cu
of
Les
ten
wh
La
ten
ten
of
fo
E
or
se
tri
on
bu
be
ri
hi
fo
F
fo
ha
th
ha
th
M
de
an
E
X

ticular Government of *England*, *Ecclesiastique*, *Civil* and *Military*, together with all the Courts and Officers thereto belonging.

The *Common-Law* of *England* is the *Common Common-Law*. Customs of the Kingdom, which have by length of time obtained the force of *Laws*: It is called *Lex non scripta*, (not but that we have them written in the old *Norman Dialect*, which being no where vulgarly used, varies no more than the Latine) but because it cannot be made by Charter, or Parliament, for those are always matters of *Record*, whereas Customs are only matters of *Fact*, and are no where but in the *memory of the People*; and of all Laws must be the best for the English: for the Written Laws made in *England* by Kings or Privy-Councils, as *anciently*; or by Parliaments, as of *latter times*, are imposed upon the Subject before any probation or trial, whether they are beneficial to the Nation, or agreeable to the nature of the People; but Customs bind not the People till they have been tried and approved time out of mind; during which time no inconvenience arising to hinder, those Customs became Laws; and therefore when our Parliaments have altered any Fundamental Points of our Common-Law, (as sometimes hath been done) those alterations have been by experience found so inconvenient, that the same Law by succeeding Parliaments hath soon been restored. This Common-Law is the Quintessence of the Customary Law of the *Mercians*, prevailing before the Conquest in the middle Countries of *England*, called the Kingdom of *Mercia*, and of the *Saxons* among the West and South parts, and of the *Danes* amongst the *East Angles*, all first reduced into one body by King *Edward* the Elder, about the year 900; which

The Present State

which for some time almost lost, were revived by the good King *Edward* the Confessor, and by Posterity named his Laws. To these the Conqueror added some of the good Customs of *Normandy*, and then his Successor King *Edward* the First, having in his younger years given himself satisfaction in the glory of Arms, bent himself (like another *Justinian*) to endow his Estate with divers notable Fundamental Laws, ever since practised in this Nation. The excellent convenience and connaturalness of the Common Law of *England* to the temper of English Men, is such, that the serious consideration thereof induced King *James* in a solemn Speech to prefer it as to this Nation, before the Law of *Moses*.

Statute-Law.

Where the Common-Law is silent, there we have excellent Statute-Laws, made by the several Kings of *England*, by and with the Advice and Consent of all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and with the Consent of all the Commons of *England*, by their Representatives in Parliament, whereunto the English easily submit, as made at their own earnest desire and request.

Civil-Law.

Where *Common* and *Statute-Law* take no Cognizance, use is made of that Law of Laws called the *Civil-Law*; wherein is to be had what all the wisest and noblest Men of the most flourishing and puissant State that ever was in the World, could in the space of many hundred years by their own Wisdom or Reason devise, or from any other people learn: so that this Law may be looked on as the Product of the Common Reason of all Mankind, and fitted for the Interest and Welfare not of one Nation only, but contemplating and taking care for the general affairs of all People. Of this Law use is made in all Ecclesiastical

by
by
a-
r-
he
elf
lf
th
a-
in
w
h,
ed
to

ve
e-
ce
m-
ns
a-
as

g-
ed
all
h-
d,
by
m
be
on
nd
n-
of
e-
cal

clef
cars
who
Tef
of a
nica
der
tion
che
fic,
phe
Cou
rela
fels
ner
Pyr
mac
rine
ing
Wa
of t
sha
out
par
Eng
Ger
cod
in
ma
ded
exo
thi
chu
ski
ber
ces
Un
Civ

clerical Counts of Bishops, Archdeacons, Vicars-General, Chancellors, and Commissaries, when-ever Cognizance is taken of Wills and Testaments, of Tythes, Oblations, Mortuaries, of Matrimony, Divorce, Adultery, Incest, Fornication, Chastity attempted; of Sacred Orders, Institutions to *Church-Livings*, Celebration of Divine Offices, Reparation; of Churches, Dilapidations, Procurations of Heretic, Apostatic, Atheism, Schism, Simony, Blasphemy, &c. So of this Law is made use in the Court of Admiralty, in all affairs immediately relating to the Royal Fleets, to all other Vessels of Trade, and to their Owners, to Mariners, to Commanders at Sea, to Reprisals, to Pyracies, to Merchants Affairs, to all Contracts made at Sea or beyond Sea, in the way of Marine Trade and Commerce; to all Matters touching Wrecks, *Flotsam*, *Fetsam*, *Lugan*, Marine Waifs, Deodands, &c. Moreover, use is made of the Civil Law in the Court of the Earl Marshal, taking Cognizance of Crimes perpetrated out of *England*, of Contracts made in Foreign parts; of Affairs of War within and without *England*; of Controversies about Nobility and Gentry, or bearing of Coats of Arms; of Precedency, &c. Of this Law much use is made in Treaties with Foreign Potentates, where many points are to be determined and concluded, according to the direction of this most excellent and general approved Law: and for this cause Foreign Princes take especial care to chuse such persons for their Ambassadors as are skilled in the Civil Law; and this policy was heretofore duly observed by our English Princes with very good success. Lastly, the two Universities of *England* serve themselves of the Civil Law; for by their Privileges no Student

The Present State

is to be sued at *Common-Law*, but in the Vice-Chancellors Courts for Debts, Accounts, Injuries, &c.

Canon-Law.

The Canons of many Ancient General Councils of many National and Provincial English Synods, besides divers Decrees of the Bishops of *Rome*, and Judgments of Ancient Fathers had been received by the Church of *England*, and incorporated into the Body of the Canon-Law: by which she did ever proceed in the exercise of her Jurisdiction, and doth still by Vertue of the Statute 25 *Hen. 8.* so far as the said Canons and Constitutions are not repugnant to the Holy Scripture, to the Kings Prerogative, or the Laws, Statutes and Customs of this Realm, and those are called the Kings Ecclesiastical Laws, which have several proceedings, and several ends from the Temporal Laws, these inflicting punishment upon the Body, Lands and Goods, and to punish the outward Man; but those *pro salute animæ*, to reward the inward Man, both joyning in this, to have the whole Man outwardly and inwardly reformed.

Forest-Law.

The *Forest Laws* are peculiar Laws, different from the Common Law of *England*. *Forests* in *England* are exceeding ancient; and before the making of *Charta de Foresta*, Offences committed therein, were punished at the pleasure of the King, in so sharp and grievous a manner, (as still in *Germany*) that both Nobles and Commons did suffer many horrible inconveniences and oppressions; and even in that Charter, were some hard Articles, which the Clemency of gracious Kings have since by Statute thought fit to alter *per Assisas Forestæ*. Yet in the time of *Edward the Third*, and also at this day, *Voluntas reputatur*

e-
u-

n-
th
of
ad
nd
v:
of
he
nd
ly
s,
se
ch
m
nt
th
e,
ls,
ly

nt
sts
re
n-
of
as
ns
p-
ne
us
er
rd
sa
us

bi
in
ke
a
sta
fo
th

po
hi
th
eg
m
E
re
ex
lu
La
an
ti
th
fo

ve
po
fo
La
ly
La
ra
ge

ge
op
ry

bitur pro facto; so that if a Man be taken hunting a *Deer*, he may be arrested as if he had taken a *Deer*. The Forrester may take and arrest a Man, if he be taken either at *Dog-draw*, *Stable-stand*, *Back-bear*, or *Bloudy-hand*; for in those four, a Man is said to be taken with the manner, though three of them may be but presumptions.

Lex Castrensis Anglicana, is that Law that dependeth upon the King's Will and Pleasure, or his Lieutenant, in time of actual War; for although in time of peace, the King, for the more equal temper of Laws towards all his Subjects, makes no Laws but by the consent of the three Estates in Parliament: yet in times of War, by reason of great dangers arising suddenly and unexpectedly upon small occasions, he useth absolute Power, insomuch, as his word goeth for a Law. Martial Law extends only to Soldiers and Mariners, and is not to be practised in times of Peace, but only in times of War, and then and there, where the King's Army is on foot.

By the King's Royal Charter granted to divers Cities of *England*, the Magistrates have a power to make such Laws as may be beneficial for the Citizens, and not repugnant to the Laws of the Land; and these are binding only to the Inhabitants of the place; unless such Laws are for general good, or against a general inconvenience; for then they bind strangers.

Because Humane Laws can promote no other good, nor prevent any other evil, but what is open to publick cognizance, it is very necessary for the society of Mankind, and it is the great

The Present State

the great Wisdom of God to to ordain, That by Religion a Tribunal should be erected in every Mans Soul, to make him eschew evil and do good, when no humane Law can take notice of either.

Of all Religions in the World, anciently only the Jews worshipt the true God, in the true manner.

The Jews Religion, in process of time, by Traditions and Superstitions much corrupted, was partly abrogated, and the rest reformed, refined, and sublimated by our Saviour Christ, and since called *The Christian Religion*; which was Planted in *England, Tempore us scimus* (saith *Gildas*) *summo Tiberii Caesaris*, which by computation, will fall to be five years before St. Peter came to *Rome*. and about five years after the death of Christ.

It is also affirmed by Antient and Modern grave Authors expressly, that in the twelfth year of the Emperour *Nero*, St. Peter preached here, Baptized many, and ordained Bishops, Priests, and Deacons: That immediately after St. Stephen's death, and the Jews dispersion, *Joseph of Arimathea*, with twelve others, here Preach'd and died: That the first Fabrick of a Christian Church or Temple, in all the World, was at *Glastenbury* in *Somersetshire*, thirty one years after Christ's death, and that St. Paul was permitted to preach here before he was suffered so to do at *Rome*. Afterwards *Anno* 180. the Christian Faith was here professed by publick Authority under King *Lucius*, the first Christian King in the World, and with Christianity no Doubt, came in the Episcopal Government, as may be seen in the Catalogue of *British Bishops*; and it is certain, that at the Council of *Arles*, *Anno* 347. there were three *British Archbishops*, viz.

y
y
o
of
-
c
y
t,
h
h
n-
er
e
n
ar
e,
s,
-
of
d
an
at
fo
r-
ed
oc
ck
an
go
as
s;
rs,
os,
z.



wh
fin
th
b
af
fin
ry
th
C
fe
ch
th
M
fu
co
ß
o
H
d
M
fin
o
A
fin
a
h
n
o
d
fi
a
H
o
i
fi
h
A
I

viz. of London, York, and *Canterbury*, whereof the first had for his Province under him, the South; the second, all the North; and the third, all beyond *Severn*, or the West part of this Island, afore-mentioned. Under these three Archbishops, there were reckoned about that age, twenty eight Bishops, all which did observe the Customs and Orders of the Greek or Eastern Churches, and particularly that of *Easter*, different from the *Latine* custom, or *Western* Churches; nor did they acknowledge *Rome* to be the Mother-Church of the *Britannick* Church. *Britain* was then a Patriarchal Jurisdiction in substance, though perhaps not in name, and so continued, until about the year 598. when *Austin* the Monk, assisted by the fraud of forty other Monks, and by the power of the then Heathen *Anglo-Saxons* (who had long before driven the *Britains* into *Wales*) constrained the *British* Bishops to submit themselves to the Bishop of *Rome*, after which, by the convenience or condescensions of the successive *Saxon* and *Norman* Kings, this Church was in some things subjected to the Bishop of *Rome*, as its Patriarch or Primate; until *Henry* the Eighth, by his Royal Authority, (as he and all other Kings might remove their Chancellors or other Officers, and dispose of their Offices to others) did remove the Primacy, or Metropolitanship from the See of *Rome* to the See of *Canterbury*; as being far more agreeable to civil Policy and Prudence, that such a high Power should be placed rather in a Subject of our own Nation, than in a Sovereign Prince, (for so is the Pope over several Territories in *Italy*) and he far remote beyond the Seas: which ejection of the Popes Authority was not done, as in other Nations, by popular Fury and Faction, but by the ma-

The Present State

ture deliberate Counsel of Godly and Learned Divines Assembled in Convocation, with the express Authority of the King, and ratified by the Three States in Parliament.

The minds of *English* Christians thus delivered from the Spiritual Tyranny of the Bishop of *Rome*, and the Dignity of *English* Kings, from the Spiritual slavery under him; the King and Clergy took this occasion to reform the many abuses and errors crept into the Church, in length of time, by the great negligence and corruption of Governours; wherein the wisdom of the *English* Reformers, is to be admired to all Posterity, which is briefly thus :

First, care was taken, lest that (as it oft happens in indiscreet Purges, and where-ever only the People hath been the Reformer) the good should be taken away with the bad; care was taken to retain all that could lawfully and conveniently be retained in the *Romish* Liturgy, or Mass-Book, in their Ceremonial and Canons; to take out all the Gold, and to leave only the Dross, and this according to the example of our Lord and Saviour *Jesus Christ*, who, in his Reformation of the *Jewish* Religion, that the *Jews* might be less offended, and more easily won, thought fit to retain divers old Elements; as, their *Washings*, he converted into the Sacrament of *Baptism*, and so their custom of *Bread and Wine* in their *Passover*, he turned into the other Christian Sacrament, &c. In a word, it was resolved, not to separate farther from the Church of *Rome* in Doctrine or Discipline, than that Church had separated from what she was in her purest times. For Doctrine, they embraced that excellent Counsel of the Prophet, *State*
super

ed
x-
he

er-
of
om
nd
ny
in
or-
om
to

p-
ly
od
was
on-
or
to
he
ur
e-
ws
n,
as,
nt
ine
ri-
ol-
ch
at
er
ed
ite
er

f
E
a
a
f
f
j
-
f
f
:
a
x
d
t
t
-
c
e
e
t
c
-
j
é
+
A
v

super vias antiquas & videte quam sit via recta & ambulate in ea; they made a stand, and took a view of the purest Primitive Christian times, and thence saw which was the right way, and followed that. For the Discipline of this Reformed Church, they considered what it was in the purest times of the first good Christian Emperors; for the times of persecution (before Temporal Princes embraced the Christian Faith) as they were most excellent times for Doctrine and Manners; so very improper and unfit for a Pattern or Example of outward Government and Policy. And had this Justice, Prudence, and Divine Policy, been used in our Neighbouring Reformed Churches, doubtless, they had seen a far more plentiful Harvest.

The Doctrine of the Church of *England* is contained in express words of the Holy Scripture, in the 39 Articles, and the Book of Homilies.

The Worship and Discipline is seen in the Liturgy and Book of Canons; by all which, it will appear to impartial Forreign Eyes, that the Church of *England* may warrantably be said to be the most exact, and perfect Patern, of all the Reformed Churches in the World; and whosoever shall be so happy as to be a true Son of that Church, must confess, that it is the most Incorrupt, Humble, Innocent, Learned, the most Primitive, most Decent, and Regular Church in Christendom; That her Doctrine is built upon the Prophets and Apostles, according to the Explication of the antient Fathers; The Government truly Apostolical, and in all essential parts thereof, of Divine Institution; The Liturgy, an extract

of the best Primitive Forms; the Ceremonies few, but necessary, and such as tend only to decency, and increase of Piety; That she holds the whole truly Catholick Foundation according to the Scripture, and the four first general Councils; That she adheres closely to Tradition truly Universal; that is, doth willingly receive, *quod ab omnibus, quod ubique, quod semper receptum fuit*; which is the old Rule of Catholicism; so that none can say more truly with *Tertullian*, than the *English*, *In ea regula incedimus quam Ecclesia ab Apostolis, Apostoli à Christo, Christus à Deo accepit*. Search all the Religions in the World, none will be found more consonant to God's Word, for Doctrine, nor to the Primitive example, for Government; None will be found that ascribes more to God, or that constitutes more firm Charity amongst Men; None will be found so excellent, not only in the Community, as Christians, but also in the special Notion, as Reformed; for it keepeth the middle way, between the pomp of Superstitious Tyranny, and the meanness of Fanatick Anarchy. So that if that Man's conceit were put in practice, that would have every Wise Man to have two Religions, the one a publick for conformity to the Government, and the other a private to be reserved in his own breast, doubtless all well considering Men would choose for their private Religion, that of the Church of *England*, if they were once well acquainted with it.

In two Points, the Church of *England* is truly transcendent: First, it hath the grand Mark of the true Church, which most *European* Churches seem to want, and that is, Charity towards other Churches; for it doth not so engross Heaven to its own Professors, as to damn all others

es
to
ds
d-
al
on
c,
p-
r;
n,
m
ne
to
i-
ee
i-
ne
r-
at
h
us
r-
a
e
o
a
r-
ar
of
h
t-
h
-
is
y
rs
o

to Hell. Secondly, It is the great Glory of the *English* Protestant Church, that it never resisted Authority, nor engaged in Rebellion; a praise, that makes much to her advantage, in the minds of all those who have read or heard of the dismal and devilish effects of the Holy League in *France*, by Papists; of the Holy Covenant in *Scotland*, by Puritans; and of the late Solemn League and COVENANT in *England*, by Presbyterians.

As for the scandal begotten by the late Troubles, and Murder of the late King, which some of the *Romish* endeavour to throw upon the *English* Religion; it is sufficiently known, that not one Person that was a known Favourer, and Practiser of that Religion by Law establish'd in *England*, was either a Beginner or active Prosecutor of that Rebellion, or any way an Abettor of that horrid Murder; for that our Religion neither gives such Rules, nor ever did set such examples; nor indeed can that be truly said to be an Act, either of the Parliament or People of *England*, but only of a few wretched Miscreants, Sons of *Belial*, that had no fear of God before their eyes.

About the year 1637, or 1638, the Church of *England*, as well as the State, seemed to be in her full Stature of Glory, shining in Transcendent Imperial Lustre and Purity of Evangelical Truth: Her Religious Performances, her holy Offices, ordered and regulated agreeably to the expedient of such Sacred Actions: Her Discipline Models, suitable to the Apostolique Form; the Set and Suit of her Holy Tribe renowned for Piety and Learning; and these all in so Super-eminent a degree, that no Church

The Present State

on this side the Apostolick, can hardly, or ever could compare with her in any one. And in this felicity she might probably have continued, had she not been disturbed by a Generation of Hypocritical, or at least blind Zealots; whose Predecessors in Queen *Elizabeth's* time, began to oppose that excellent begun Reformation, and then to contrive the alteration of Government; beginning first very low at Caps and Hoods, Surplices, and Episcopal Habits; but these flew higher, proceeding at length to the height of all Impiety, subverted even Liturgy, Episcopacy, and Monarchy it self; all which our most Gracious King, upon his Restauration hath most Wisely and Piously restored, after the example of that good King *Ezekiab*, *2 Chron.* 29. 1, 3. Since which, we are able to render this joyful account of the Religion, and Church of *England*, viz. That there is nothing wanting in order to Salvation; We have the Word of God, the Faith of the Apostles, the Creeds of the Primitive Church, the Articles of the Four First General Councils, a Holy Liturgy, Excellent Prayers, Due Administration of Sacraments, the Ten Commandments, the Sermons of Christ, and all the Precepts and Councils of the Gospel. We teach Faith and Repentance, and the necessity of Good Works, and strictly exact the severity of a Holy Life. We live in obedience to God, ready to part with all for His sake; We Honour His most Holy Name; We Worship Him at the mention of His Name; We confess His Attributes; We have Places, Times, Persons, and Revenues, consecrated and set apart for the Service, and Worship of our Great God, Creator of Heaven and Earth: We honour His Vicegerent the King, holding it damnable to use any other Weapons

r
a
,
f
e
n
,
d
t
e
,
h
r
t
r
h
d
s
e
y,
-
-
-
d
e
h
y
of
e
s,
d
-
e
rt
as

1

Weapons against him or his Army but Prayers and Tears: we hold a charitable respect toward all Christians: We confess our Sins to God, and to our Brethren, whom we have offended, and to God's Ministers the Priests, in cases of a scandal, or of a troubled Conscience; and they duly absolve the penitent Soul. We have an uninterrupted succession of Reverend, Learned and Pious Bishops, who Ordain Priests and Deacons, Consecrate Churches, Confirm the Baptiz'd at a due age, Bless the People, Intercede for them, Visit oft their respective Diocesses, taking care of all Churches, that they be served with as good and able Pastors as the small maintenance can invite: They defend the Church-Liberties, confer Institutions, inflict Ecclesiastical Censures, dispense in certain Cases, keep Hospitality, as St. Paul admonisheth; and Preach as oft as necessity requireth. *Hodie enim neque Cancionatorum paucitas uti olim, neque infidelium multitudo hoc exigere videtur*: For now neither that scarcity of Preachers which was among the Primitive Christians, nor multitude of Heathens which dwelt among them, doth seem to require it, but that rather like good Pilots, who sitting still at the Helm, (while others labour and toil at the Ropes and Sails) they should make it their whole business (by considering the Winds and Tides, the Rocks and Shelves, the Seasons and Climates) that the Ship may keep her right course, and be safely brought to her desired Haven; for it hath been unluckily observed, that as a Ship is then in most danger, when the Pilot shall quit the Helm to pull at a Rope; so those Diocesses have commonly been worst governed, whose Bishops have been most Bookish, and most frequent in the Pulpit.

The Present State

Even since the beginning of our Reformation, there are some few Families in several parts of *England*, have persisted in the Romish Religion, and are usually called Papists from *Papa*, the old usual name of the Bishop of *Rome*. Against these there are divers severe Laws still in force, but their number being not considerable, nor their Loyalty for many years last past questionable, those Laws have been more rarely put in execution; besides, the clemency and gentle usage shewn to them here, begets in Romish States and Potentates abroad, the like gentle treatment of their Protestant Subjects, and of the *English*, living within their Dominions. Yet notwithstanding all the clemency and gentle usage shewn them, so many years, the ingratitude, ambition, and blind zeal of some of them of late hath been such, that at the instigation of the Jesuits they have conspired traiterously against the life of their King, and Government of the Kingdom, for which some few of them have most deservedly suffered.

As for those other Perswasions, whose Professors are commonly called *Presbyterians*, *Independants*, *Anabaptists*, *Quakers*, *Fifth-Monarchy-Men*, *Ranters*, *Alamites*, *Antinomians*, *Sabbatarians*, *Perfectionists*, *Family of Love*, and the rest of those Mushrooms of *Christianity*; as most of them sprang up suddenly in the late unhappy night of confusion; so it is to be presumed, that they may in a short time vanish in this blessed day of Order; and therefore not worthy to be describ'd here as Religions professed in *England*: for, as the State of *England* doth account them no other Members than the *Pudenda* of the Nation, and are ashamed of them: *Quippe ubi cetera membra moventur ad arbitrium hominis, hac sola tam turbida, inordinata ac effrenata sunt ut præ-*

✓

✓

+

ter & contra voluntatem commoveri solent; so neither doth the Church of England look upon those Professors as Sons, but Bastards: or make an account of any other interest in them, than a man makes of those Vermin which breed out of his excrementitious sweat, or those *Ascarides* which come sometimes in his most uncleanly parts.

Touching the *Jews*, which by the late Usurper were admitted at *London*, and since continued by the bare permission of the King, and suffered to hire a Private House, wherein to hold their *Synagogue*; they are not considerable either for Number, making not above 30 or 40 Families, nor for their Wealth or Abilities, being for the most part Poor and Ignorant.

As some years before the late Troubles, no People of any Kingdom in the World enjoyed more freedom from *Slavery* and *Taxes*, so generally, none were freer from evil tempers and humours, none more devoutly Religious, willingly obedient to the *Laws*, truly Loyal to the King, lovingly hospitable to Neighbours, ambitiously cruel to Strangers, or more liberally charitable to the Needy.

No Kingdom could shew a more valiant, prudent Nobility, a more learned pious Clergy, or a more contented loyal Commonalty.

The Men were generally honest, the Wives and Women chaste and modest, Parents loving, Children obedient, Husbands kind, Masters gentle, and Servants faithful.

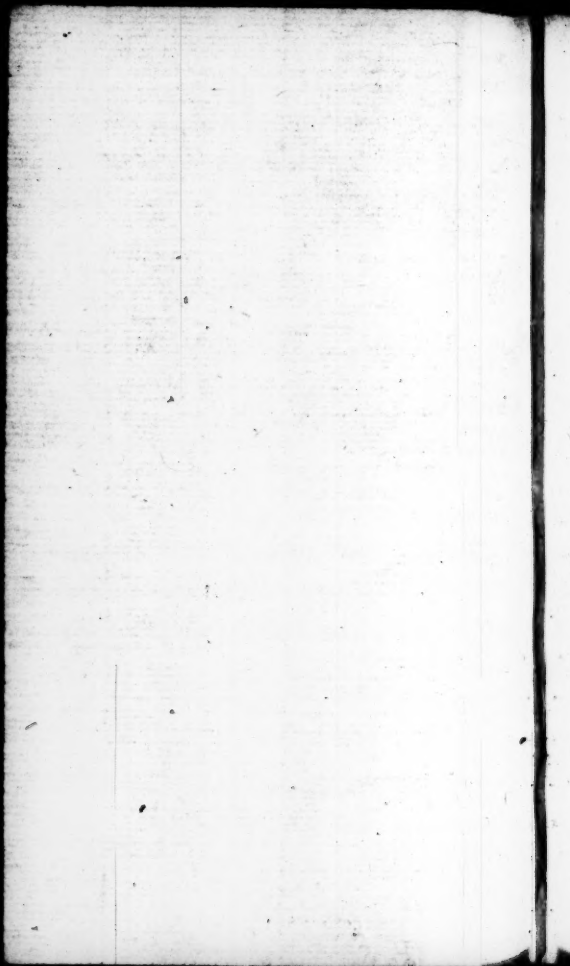
In a word, the English were then, according to their Native tempers, the best Neighbours, best Friends, best Subjects, and the best Christians in the World.

Good Nature was a thing so peculiar to the English Nation, and so appropriated by Almighty God

God to them, (as a Great Person observed) that it cannot well be Translated into another Language, or practised by any other People.

Amongst these excellent *Temper*s, amongst this goodly *Wheat*, whilst Men slept, the Enemy came and sowed *Tares*, there sprang up of later years a sort of People, *sowre, sullen, suspicious, querulous, censorious, peevish, envious, reserved, narrow-hearted, close-fisted, self-conceited, ignorant, stiff-necked, Children of Belial*, (according to the genuine signification of that word, which is a lawless Man, one that will not submit or conform to the Government) ever prone to *despise Dominion*, to *speak evil of Dignities*, to *gain-say Order, Rule, and Authority*; who have accounted it their Honour to contend with *Kings and Governours*, and to *disquiet the Peace of Kingdoms*, whom no *deserts*, no *clemency* could ever oblige, neither *Oaths* or *Promises* bind, breathing nothing but *Sedition* and *Calumnies* against the establish'd Government, aspiring without measure, *railing* without reason, and making their own *wild fancies* the Square and Rule of their *Consciences*; hating, despising, or disrespecting the *Nobility, Gentry, and Superior Clergy, &c.*

These lurking in all quarters of *England*, had at length, with their pestilential breath, infected some of the worst *Natur'd*, and worse *Nurture'd Gentry*, divers of the *Inferior Clergy*, most of the *Tradesmen*, and very many of the *Peasantry*; and prevailed so far, as not only to spoil the best governed State, and to ruine the purest and most flourishing Church in *Christendom*, but also to corrupt the *minds, the humours*, and very *natures* of so many *English*, that notwithstanding the late happy *Restoration* of the King and Bishops, the incessant joyn't endeavours and studies



Studies of all our Governors to reduce this People to their *pristine* happiness, yet no Man now living can reasonably hope to see in his time the like blessed days again, without a transplantation of all those Sons of *Belial* (as King *James* in his Grave Testament to his Son did intimate) without an utter extirpation of those Tares, which yet the Clemency and Meekness of the Protestant Religion seems to forbid; unless they are such who believe themselves obliged in Conscience to take all opportunities, occasions and advantages to extirpate and destroy the present Church-Government by Law establish'd in *England*, and in pursuance of the same to venture their Lives and Estates, and constantly to continue in that belief all the days of their Lives, against all opposition whatsoever, as the Words of their SOLEMN LEAGUE and COVENANT are. To such no Prince nor Potentate in *Europe* will ever indulge, so far as to suffer them to breathe the same Air with them: And yet such is the Mercy of our Gracious King, and the Censure of our Reverend Bishops, and of our two Houses of Parliament, that they thought fit hitherto not to banish any one person for entering into that IMPIOUS COVENANT, not to exclude any of them from any Office of Church or State, who have been willing to abjure the same.

The Nobility and chief Gentry of *England*, have been even by strangers compared to the finest Flower, but the lower sort of common People, to the coarsest Bran; the innate good nature, joyned with the liberal education and converse with strangers in Foreign Countries, render those exceeding civil; whereas the wealth, insolence, and pride of these, and
the

The Present State

the rare converse with strangers, have rendered them so distasteful, not only to the few Strangers who frequent *England*, but even to their own Gentry, that they could sometimes wish, that either the Country were less plentiful, or that the Impositions were heavier; for, by reason of the great abundance of *Flesh and Fish, Corn, Leather, Wool, &c.* which the Soil of its own Bounty, with little labour, doth produce, the *Peasants* at their ease, and almost forgetting labour, grow rich, and hereby so proud, insolent, and careless, that they neither give that humble respect and awful reverence, which in other Kingdoms is usually given to *Nobility, Gentry, and Clergy*; nor are they so industrious, or so skilful in *Manufactures*, as some of our Neighbour-Nations; so that in *England* it is no *Paradox* to affirm, that as too much *indigency* in the inferior sort of People doth depress the spirits, and dull the minds of them, so too plentiful and wanton a fortune, causeth in them a *laxness* and *less industry*; that State commonly enjoying most peace and order and happiness, where either the moderate barrenness of the Country, or want of ground, or multitude of *Imposts* (as in *Holland*) do necessitate the common people to be industrious in their Callings, and so to mind their own, as not to disturb the State and Church affairs.

Moreover, of the *English*, especially of the Peasantry, it hath been formerly and unhappily observed, that then it is *happiest* with them, when they are somewhat pressed, and in a complaining condition, according to that old Rhyming Verse,

Rustica gens est optima Sæpius Et pessima videtur.

The *English* Common People anciently were,
and

LIMI

an
ph
to
g
il
vi
a
a

G
(
c
n
v
C
o
b
t
L
c
i
n
n
a
L
r
8

n
a
v
a
c
L

and at this day are very apt to hearken to *Prophecies*, and to create *Prodigies*; and then to interpret them according to their own extravagant conceits; to invent, and then maintain any the most prodigious Opinions and Tenets in Divinity: some of the inferior sort of late holding abominable opinions, unworthy even of Men, and such as in no age was ever brought before.

The *English National Vices* were antiently *Vices*. *Grievous*, and the effects thereof *Lasciviousness*, (when they made four Meals in a day, and most excessive Feasting, with great plenty of *French Wine*) when Women of *professed Incontinency* were permitted to proffer their Bodies to all Comers, in certain places called *Stews* or *Stoves*, or *Barbing Places*; because Men were wont to barbe themselves there (as still in other Countries) before they address themselves to *Venerous Acts*. But immediately before the late *Rebellion*, (that unhappy Fountain, from whence is evidently derived whatsoever almost is now amiss in Church or State, in Court, City, or Country) no People, unless perhaps the *High-Germans*, were more modest and chaste, more true to the Marriage-Bed, whereby was produced a healthy strong Race, fit for all Arts and Sciences, for *Agriculture*, for *Traffick*, for *War* and *Peace*, for *Navigation*, *Plantations*, &c.

Another *English National Vice* was *Pride in Apparel*, wherein they were antiently so extravagant and foolish, so superfluous and obscene, that divers *Statutes* before our *Reformation in Religion*, and *Homilies* since, have been made against that excess; and an English Man was wont to be pictured naked with a pair of *Tailors Sheers* in his hand, a piece of Cloth under his arm, and *Verses*

The Present State

ses annex, intimating that he knew not what fashion of *Clothes* to have.

Excess of Drinking was antiently more rare in *England*, as appears by an old Poet :

*Ecce Britannorum mos est laudabilis iste,
Ut bibas arbitrio pocula quisque suo.*

The *Danes* in the time of King *Edgar* first brought it in, but it was afterwards banisht hence, so that we find no antient Statute since the Conquest against it; for though the Statutes heretofore made against excess in *Apparel* and *Dyer*, are antient, yet those against *Drunkeness* are but of late date.

As the *English* returning from the Wars in the *Holy Land*, brought home the foul disease of *Le-prosse*, now almost extinct here, though not yet in our Neighbouring Countries: so in our Fathers days the *English* returning from the service in the *Netherlands*, brought with them the foul Vice of *Drunkeness*, as besides other Testimonies, the Term of *Carous*, from *Gar-Auz*, *All out*, learnt of the *Higb-Dutch* there, in the same service; so *Quaff*, &c. This Vice of late was more, though at present so much, that some persons, and those of quality may not safely be visited in an Afternoon, without running the hazard of excessive drinking of *Healbs*, (whereby in a short time, twice as much Liquor is consumed as by the *Dutch*, who sip and prate) and in some places it is esteemed a piece of wit to make a Man drunk; for which purpose, some *swilling insipid Trencher Buffoon* is always at hand.

However, it may be truly affirmed, that at present there is generally less Excess in *Drinking*, (especially about *London*, since the use of *Coffee*)

at
in
ft
at
e
s
d
s
e
-
t
-
e
l
-
N
e
s
-
-
y
-
e
3
t
-
f
)

Co
Ap
po
it i
mo
ou
Co
nex
par
Ha
qu
of
un
dis
T
Al

th
Be
is
so
an
on

m
H
w
in
d
C

in
t
v
in
J
li
c

Coffee) less excess in *Dyet*, but principally in *Apparel*, than heretofore; insomuch, that the poor Tradesman is much pincht thereby; for, as it is expedient for the benefit of the whole *Commonwealth*, that divers unnecessary and superfluous *Commodities* should be allowed, as *Tobacco*, *Coffee*, *Spices*, *Sugars*, *Raisins*, *Silks*, *Fine Linnen*, &c. so some less hurtful excesses (as in *Apparel*, *Diet*, *Building*, *Rich Furniture of Houses*, *Hangings*, *Beds*, *Plate*, *Jewels*, *Coaches*, *Lacquays*, &c.) must either be connived at, or much of all the Money of the Nation must lie dead and unemploy'd, (as now it doth in the private, sullen, discontented, niggardly Nonconformists hand) and Tradesmen must either starve, or be sustained by Alms.

The Sin of *Buggery* brought into *England* by the *Lombards*, as appears not only by the word *Bugeria*, but also by *Reg. Parl.* 50. Ed. 3. N. 58. is now rarely practis'd amongst *English*, although sometimes discovered amongst *Aliens* in *England*, and then punish'd by Death without any remission.

Imprisonments, so ordinarily in *Italy*, are so abominable amongst *English*, as 21 H. 8. it was made High Treason, though since repealed; after which, the punishment for it was to be put alive into a Cauldron of Water, and there boiled to death: at present it is Felony without benefit of Clergy.

Stabbing in *England* is much more seldom than in *Italy*, the *English* being easily to be reconciled, to pardon and remit offences, not apt to seek revenge; the true well bred *English* have more of inclination to goodness, which the *Greeks* called *Philantropia*, than other Nations; the Nobility, and well bred Gentry delighting to be gracious and courteous with strangers; compassionate

The Present State

donate to the afflicted, and grateful to Benefactors, when their Purse or Estate, not diverted by other extravagant expences, will give them leave to remember them.

Duelling, so common heretofore, is now almost laid aside here as well as in *France*.

Virtues.

The *English*, according to the *Climate*, are of a middle temper. The *Northern Saturnine*, and the *Southern Mercurial* temper meeting in their Constitutions, render them ingenuous and active, yet solid and persevering, which nourish'd under a suitable liberty, inspires a courage generous and lasting.

Their *Ingeniety* will not allow them to be excellent at the *Cheat*, but subject in that point rather to take than give, and supposing others as open-hearted as themselves, are many times in *Treaties* over-matched by them, whom they over-match in *Arms* and true *Valour*; which hath been very eminent in all Ages, and almost in all Lands and Seas too of the whole World.

The *English*, since the *Reformation*, are so much given to *Literature*, that all sorts are generally the most knowing people in the World. They have been so much addicted to *Writing*, and especially in their own Language, and with so much licence or connivance, that according to the observation of a Learned Man, there have been during our late Troubles and Confusions, more good, and more bad Books printed and published in the *English Tongue*, than in all the vulgar Languages in *Europe*.

For solidity of Matter, for elegance of Style and Method in their *Sermons*, *Comedies*, *Reveries*; as also in their Books of *Divinity*, *Philosophy*, *Physick*, *History*, and all other solid Learning,

ref-
ered
nem

at

e of
and
their
rev,
er a
and

be
oint
iers
ntes
hey
ich
nost

so
ge-
eld.
ng,
with
ing
ave
ons,
ab-
ul-

yle
ka-
by,
ng,
no

no
eq

mu
the
an
fru
for
ca
V
en
th
co
D
ri
Co
ve
et

fe
an
of
ma
cr

a
or
m
th
(
E
B
N
be

no Nation hath surpassed the *English*, and few equall'd them.

The *English*, especially the Gentry, are so much given to *Prodigality*, *Sports*, and *Pastimes*, that Estates are oftner spent and sold, than in any other Country: They think it a piece of frugality beneath a Gentleman to bargain beforehand or to Count afterward, for what they eat in any place, though the rate be most unreasonable; whereby it comes to pass, that *Cooks*, *Vintners*, *Inn-keepers*, and such mean Fellows, enrich themselves, and begger and insult over the Gentry. In a word, by *their prodigality* it comes to pass, that not only those, but *Tailors*, *Dancing-Masters*, and such *Trifling Fellows*, arrive to that Riches and Pride, as to ride in their *Coaches*, keep their Summer-houses, to be served in Plate, &c. an insolence insupportable in other well-govern'd Nations.

Because the several Punishments inflicted for several crimes, are different in most Countries; and those of *England* much different from those of all other Countries; a brief account of them, may probably not be unacceptable, to Foreigners especially.

All Crimes in *England*, that touch the life of a Man, are either *High-Treason*, *Pety-Treason*, or *Felony*. Although some *High-Treasons* are much more heinous and odious than others, yet the punishment by Law is the same for all sorts (except for *Coyning of Money*) and that is, That the Traytor laid upon a Hurdle or Sledge, be drawn to the Gallows, there hanged by the Neck, presently cut down alive, his Entrails to be suddenly pulled out of his Belly, and burnt before

The Present State

before the face of the Criminal, then his Head to be cut off, his Body to be divided into four parts; and lastly, that the Head and Body be hung up, or impaled where the King shall command.

Besides all this he shall forfeit all his Lands and Goods whatsoever, his Wife shall lose her Dower, his Children their Nobility, and all their right of inheriting him, or any other Ancestor: Our Law thinking it most reasonable, that he who endeavoured to destroy the King, the Breath of our Nostrils, and thereby to rend the Majesty of Government, his Body, Lands, Goods, and Posterity, should be rent, torn, and destroyed. For Coyning of Money, though adjudged *High-Treason*, the punishment having been only Drawing and Hanging, before the Statute of 25 *Ed.* 3. it remains so still.

Petit-Treason, is either when a Servant killeth his Master or Mistress, or a Wife killeth her Husband, or a Clergy-man his Prelate, to whom he oweth obedience; and for this crime the punishment is to be Drawn (as before) and to be Hanged by the Neck, till he be dead. The punishment for a Woman convicted of *High-Treason*, or *Petit-Treason*, is all one; and that is, to be Drawn and Burnt alive.

Felonies, or all other capital Crimes, for which antiently there were several sorts of Punishments, till *Hen.* 1. ordained that the Punishments for all Felonies, should be to be Hanged by the neck till they be dead.

But if a Peer of the Realm commit *High-Treason*, *Petit-Treason*, or *Felony*, although his Judgment be the same with that of common persons: yet the King doth usually extend so much favour to such, as to cause them only to be beheaded with an Ax, upon a Block lying on the ground,

ead to
parts;
g up,
d.

Lands
e her
their
fflor:
at he
reath
ajesty
, and
oyed.
High
raw-
4. 3.

llet
Hua
m he
pu-
o be
pu-
rea-
, to

for
Pu-
milh-
nged

igh-
his
per-
uch
be-
the
and,

gro
a S

lon

a L

Co

rib

tha

wh

dar

all

Le

qu

his

be

Me

thi

to

ter

till

for

so

th

bu

sta

mi

ag

hi

Fr

th

m

for

ha

w

ground, and not as in all other Countries, by a Sword, kneeling or standing.

If a Criminal Indicted of *Petit-Treason* or *Felony*, refuseth to answer, or to put himself upon a Legal Tryal; then for such standing Mute, and Contumacy, he is presently to undergo that horrible punishment, called *Paine forte & dure*; that is, to be sent back to the Prison from whence he came, and there laid in some low dark Room, upon the bare ground, on his back, all naked beside his Privy parts, his Arms and Legs drawn with Cords, fastened to the several quarters of the room; then shall be laid upon his Body, Iron and Stone, so much as he may bear, or more: the next day he shall have three Morsels of Barley Bread without Drink; and the third Day shall have Drink of the Water, next to the Prison-door, except it be Running-Water, without Bread; and this shall be his Diet till he die. Which grievous kind of Death, some stout fellows have sometimes chosen, that so not being tryed and convicted of their Crimes, their Estates may not be forfeited to the King, but descend to their Children; nor their Blood stained.

But in case of *High-Treason*, though the Criminal stand mute, yet Judgment shall be given against him, as if he had been convicted, and his Estate confiscated.

After Beheading or Hanging, the Criminal's Friends usually interr the Body decently, where they please; only if the Crime be very enormous, as for Murdering and Robbing any person, then by Order is the Criminal usually hang'd by the Neck, till he be dead, and afterwards hang'd in Chains, till the Body rot; and

The Present State

in some cases his right hand is first cut off, and then hanged.

In all such *Felonies*, where the *Benefit of Clergy* is allowed, (as it is in many) there the Criminal is to be mark'd with a hot Iron, with an *A.* for *Thief*, or *Man-slayer*, on the left-hand; and wandering Rogues are to be burnt on the Shoulder with an *R.*

Antiently, in the time of the *Saxon Christian Kings*, and sometime after the coming of the *Norman Kings*, Men were rarely put to death for any Crime, but either paid grievous Fines, or for the more enormous Crimes, to lose their Eyes, or their Testicles; and so remaining living Monuments of their Impieties, as punishments far worse than death; which, among Christians, is believed to be but a passage, for all truly penitent, from this life to a far better, and so more a Reward than a Punishment.

For *Petit Larceny*, or small *Theft*, that is of the value of 12 *d.* or under, the punishment antiently was sometimes by loss of an Ear, sometimes by Cudgelling; but since *Edw. 3.* only by Whipping; but if such *Petit-Thief* be found by the Jury, to have fled for the same, he forfeiteth all his Goods.

Perjury, by bearing false Witness upon Oath, is punish'd with the Pillory, called *Collistrigium*, burnt in the Forehead with a *P.* his Trees growing upon his ground, to be rooted up, and his Goods confiscated.

Forgery, *Cheating*, *Liebling*, *False Weights* and *Measures*, *forestalling the Market*, *Offences in Baking and Brewing*, are commonly punish'd with standing in the Pillory, and sometimes to have one or both Ears nailed to the Pillory, and cut off, or there bored through the Tongue with a hot Iron.

and

Cler.

Ori-

a a T.

and;

a the

iffion

the

death

imes,

their

g li-

niff-

nong

for

etter,

F the

ent-

imes

hip-

the

h all

ath,

ium,

ow

his

and

s in

with

have

cut

th a

The

T
for,
fort
and
lic.
p
No
min
mot
may

F
Cou
dur
F
who
fig
16
Fra
W
such
his
G
fre

T
giv
ly,
to
tha
cap
Ho
the
Mc
all
pri

On
ma

The punishment for *Misprision of High-Treason*, that is, for neglecting, or concealing it, is forfeiture of the Profits of his Lands during life, and of all Goods, and also imprisonment for life.

For *Striking in the King's Court*, whereby *Blood is drawn*, the punishment is, that the Criminal shall have his right-hand stricken off, in most sad and solemn manner; as more at large may be seen, in the Chapter of the King's Court.

For *Striking in Westminster-Hall* whilst the Courts of Justice are sitting, is imprisonment during life, and forfeiture of all his Estate.

For one found in a *Præmunire*, that is, one who incurs the same punishment which was inflicted on those who transgressed the Statute of 16 R. 2. cap. 5. commonly called the Statute of *Præmunire*, corruptly as some think from the Writ *Præmunire*, for *Præmonere facias*, &c. for such an one, the punishment is forfeiture of all his Estate, to be put out of the King's Protection, and imprisonment during the King's pleasure.

The punishment of *Petit Fugars* attainted of giving a Verdict contrary to Evidence, wittingly, is severe and terrible; they are condemned to lose the Franchise or Freedom of the Law; that is, become infamous, and of no credit, incapable of being a Witness, or of a Jury; their Houses, Lands, and Goods, shall be seized into the King's hands, their Houses pulled down, their Meadows ploughed up, their Trees rooted up, all their Lands laid waste, and their Bodies imprisoned.

The like punishment is also for those who shall conspire to Indict an Innocent falsely, and maliciously of *Felony*.

Any

The Present State

Any Man or Woman convicted in the Bishops Court of *Hereſie*, was to be delivered over to the Secular Power, and to be burnt alive, but this is lately repealed.

Felo de ſe, that is, one who wittingly killeth himſelf, is to be buried out of *Chriſtian Burial*, with a Stake driven through the Corps, and to forfeit his Goods.

Drunkards, Vagabonds, &c. are puniſhed by ſetting their Legs in the Stocks for certain hours.

Scolding Women are to be ſet in a *Tretubet*, commonly called a *Cuckingſtool*, perhaps from the French *Coquine*, and the German *Stul*, the *Queans Chair*; placed over ſome deep Water, into which they are let down, and plunged under Water thrice, to cool their choler and heat.

Other Miſdemeanors are commonly puniſhed with Imprisonments or Fines, and ſometimes with both.

As for breaking on the Wheel, and other like torturing Deaths, common in other Chriſtian Countries, the *English* look upon them as too cruel for Chriſtian Profeſſors to uſe.

For putting any to the Rack, (unleſs perhaps in ſome caſes of *High-Treafon*) it is by the *English* believed to ſavour of too much ſlaviſhneſs; beſides, they contemning and deſpiſing death, and yet not enduring Torture, will ſooner acknowledge themſelves guilty of any the fouleſt crimes whatſoever, than be put to the Rack, and then the people, not accuſtomed to ſuch cruelty, would be apt to pity the party tortured, and abominate the Sovereign and his Judges, for introducing ſuch a cuſtom, the Jury would eaſily quit the Priſoner of whatever Confeſſion ſhould be thus extorted.

hope
er to
bur

leth
trial,
d to

shed
ertain

cher,
from
the
ater,
un-
icar.

shed
imes

like
stian
too

haps
Eng-
nels;
eath,
ac-
ulest
, and
elty,
abo-
atro-
quit
d be

To

nu
cul

ing
lic
Fa
Mi
and

ref
nifi
tiv
wh
Blo
Di
(a
vor
gu

To
in

gu

Ex
to
a l
Co

in
Ch
for

To give the Reader an exact account of the *Number* number of people in *England*, will be very difficult, *of Inhabitants.* but a near conjecture may be thus made.

England contains 97.5 Parishes, now allowing to each Parish, one with another, 80 Families, there will be 778000 Families, and to each Family 7 persons, there will be found in all, Five Millions four hundred forty six thousand Souls, and amongst them One Million of Fighting Men.

The *English* Tongue being at present much *Their* refined, exceedingly *copious, expressive, and significant,* (by reason of a liberty taken by the Natives, of borrowing out of all other Languages, whatever might conduce thereunto) is (as the *r* Blood) a mixture chiefly of the old *Saxon* (a *Dialect* of the *Teutonic*) and the old *Norman* (a *Dialect* of the *French*) not without some savour of the *Britains, Romans, and Danes* Languages. *Language*

The *Romans* possessing *England*, caused their Tongue, the *Latine* once, to be generally used in this Country.

The *Saxons* succeeding, introduced their *Language*, wheresoever they seated themselves.

The *Normans* afterwards getting possession of *England*, caused the *Norman* or *French* Tongue to be learnt at School, by the *Saxons*, and for a long time, had all *Laws, Pleadings, Sermons, &c.* in *French*.

The *Latine* Tongue at present is made use of in *Court-Rolls, Records, Processes of Courts, in Charters, Commissions, Patents, Writs, Bonds, and* some Statutes are still kept in that Language.

The Present State

The Names of *Shires, Cities, Towns, and Villages, Places, and Men in England*, are generally *Saxon*, and so are most *Nouns Appellative*, and a great part of the *Verbs*.

In *French*, or rather *Norman*, are still written the *Common-Laws*, and learnt by young Students thereof. All *Reports, Pleadings, all Moors, and Law-Exercises*, are wholly *French*; *Declarations* upon Original Writs, and all Records are written in *French*; some old Statutes are still in that Tongue. In Parliament, the assent or dissent to Bills made by the King, Lords or Commons, is in *French*. Almost all our terms in *Hunting, Hawking, Dicing, Dancing, Singing, &c.* are still *French*.

Stature.

The *Natives of England*, by reason of the *Temperate Climate, Mild Air*, not rendred unequal by *High Mountains*, and unhealthy by many *Marshes*, plenty of wholsom food, and the use of Beer rather than Wine, *Pour la belle taille, & le beau teint au visage*, as the *French* say, for a just, handsom, large proportion of a Body, for clear *complexions*, and pleasing *features*, do surpass all the Nations in the World. And perhaps for some of the same reasons, most other Animals, as the *Horses, Oxen, Sheep, Swine, Dogs, Cocks, &c.* are observed by Strangers to be generally better shaped than in any other Country of *England*.

Dyer.

The *English* are generally great *Flesh-eaters*, although by the nearness of the *Sea*, and abundance of *Rivers and Fish-ponds*, there is no want of *Fish*. In former times their Table was in many places covered four times a day; they had *Breakfasts, Dinners, Beverages, and Suppers*, and every where Set *Dinners and Suppers*, until the

vi-
ally
and

rit-
Stu-
ors,
cla-
ords
are
sent
s or
rms
ing,

the
un-
ma-
the
ille,
for
for
sur-
per-
her
ine,
s to
her

ers,
un-
vant
ma-
had
ers,
ntil
the

th
en
th
fo
me
as
en
lit

Gl
un

ant
at
sec
dor
Ser
of
cer
of
spa
to
as i
and
spe
She
pro
gen
spe
in

Pou

T

(w)
ent
the
ally
bea

Nol

the time of the late troubles, wherein many eminent Families being much impoverished by the prevailing Rebels, a custom was taken up by some of the Nobility and Gentry, of eating a more plentiful *Dinner*, but little or no *Supper*; as on the contrary, the *Romans* and *Jews* antiently, and the hotter *Climates* at this day, have little or no *Dinners*, but sett *Suppers*.

The *English* are not now so much addicted to *Gluttony* and *Drunkennes*, as of late years, but unto *Tobacco* more.

Feasting also is not so common and profuse, as antiently; for although the *Feasts* at *Coronations*, at the *Installation* of *Knights of the Garter*, *Consecration* of *Bishops*, *Entertainments* of *Ambassadors*, the *Feasts* of the *Lord Mayor of London*, of *Sergeants at Law*, and *Readers Feasts* in the *Inns of Court*, are all very sumptuous and magnificent in these times, yet compared to the *Feasts* of our *Ancestors*, seem to be but niggardly and sparing: for *Richard Earl of Cornwall*, Brother to *Henry the Third*, had at his Marriage-Feast, as is Recorded, Thirty thousand Dishes of Meat; and King *Richard the Second*, at a *Christmas*, spent dayly Twenty six Oxen, Three hundred Sheep, besides Fowl, and all other Provision proportionably: so antiently at a *Call of Sergeants at Law*, each *Sergeant* (saith *Fortescue*) spent Sixteen hundred Crowns in Feasting, which in those days was more than Sixteen hundred Pounds now.

The *English* that feed not over liberally, (whereto the great plenty and variety of Viands entice them) nor drink much *Wine*, but content themselves with small *Ale* or *Sider*, (but especially the latter) are observed to be much more healthy, and far longer lived, than any of our Neighbouring Nations.

The Present State

Since the late Rebellion, *England* hath abounded in variety of Drinks (as it did lately in variety of Religions) above any Nation in *Europe*. Besides all sorts of the best *Wines* from *Spain*, *France*, *Italy*, *Germany*, *Grecia*, there are sold in *London* above twenty sorts of other Drinks, as *Brandy*, *Coffee*, *Chocolate*, *Tee*, *Aromatick*, *Mum*, *Sider*, *Perry*, *Mede*, *Metbeglin*, *Beer*, *Ale*, many sorts of *Ales*, very different, as *Cock*, *Stepony*, *Stich back*, *Hull*, *North-Down*, *Sambidge*, *Betony*, *Scurvy-grass*, *Sage-Ale*, *Colledge-Ale*, &c. a piece of wantonness whereof none of our Ancestors were ever guilty.

Attire.

For *Apparel* or *Clothing*, the *French Mode* hath been generally used in *England* of late years; In the time of *Queen Elizabeth*, sometimes the *Higb-Dutch*, sometimes the *Spanish*, and sometimes the *Turkish* and *Morisco Habits* were by the *English*, worn in *England*, when the Women wore *Daublets*, with *Pendent Codpieces* on the *Breast*, full of *Tags* and *Cuts*; moreover *Galligascons*, *Fardingales*, and *Stockings* of divers colours; but since the *Restauration* of the King, now *Reigning*, *England* never saw, for matter of *Wearing Apparel*, less prodigality, and more modesty in *Clothes*, more plainness and comeliness, than amongst her *Nobility*, *Gentry*, and *superior Clergy*; only the *Citizens*, the *Country People*, and the *Servants*, appear clothed for the most part above, and beyond their *Qualities*, *Estates*, or *Conditions*, and far more gay than that sort of People was wont to be heretofore. Since our last breach with *France*, the *English Men* (though not the Women) quitted the *French Mode*, and took a grave wear, much according with the *Oriental Nations*; but that is now left, and the *French Mode* again taken up.

und.
arie-
rope.
pain,
sold
kr, as
Mum,
ma-
Ste-
ridge,
, &c.
r An-

hath
s; In
s the
some-
by the
wore
reast,
scons,
ours;
now
er of
e mo-
meli-
d su-
untry
d for
quali-
E gay
here-
e, the
fitted
much
t that
taken

For



For variety of *Divertisements*, *Sports* and *Recreations*, no Nation doth excel the *English*. *Recreations.*

The King hath abroad his *Forests*, *Chases*, and *Parks*, full of variety of Game; for Hunting *Red* and *Fallow Deer*, *Foxes*, *Otters*; *Hawking*, his *Paddock-Courses*, *Horse-Races*, &c. and at home, *Tennis*, *Pelmel*, *Billiard*, *Comedies*, *Opera's*, *Mascarades*, *Balls*, *Ballets*, &c. The Nobility and Gentry have their *Parks*, *Warrens*, *Decoys*, *Paddock-Courses*; *Horse-Races*, *Huntings*, *Coursing*, *Fishing*, *Fowling*, *Hawking*, *Setting-Dogs*, *Tumblers*, *Lurchers*, *Duck-hunting*, *Cock-fighting*, *Guns* for *Birding*, *Low-Bells*, *Bat-Fowling*; *Angling*, *Nets*, *Tennis*, *Bowling*, *Billiards*, *Tables*, *Chefs*, *Draughts*, *Cards*, *Dice*, *Catches*, *Questions*, *Purposes*, *Stage-Plays*, *Masks*, *Balls*, *Dancing*, *Singing*, all sorts of *Musical Instruments*, &c. The Citizens and Peasants have *Hand-Ball*, *Foot-Ball*, *Skittles*, or *Nine-Pins*, *Shovel-Board*, *Stow-Ball*, *Goffee*, *Trol-Madams*, *Cudgels*, *Bear-baiting*, *Bull-baiting*, *Bow and Arrow*, *Throwing at Cocks*, *Cock-fighting*, *Shuttlecock*, *Bowling*, *Quoits*, *Leaping*, *Wrestling*, *Pitching the Bar*, and *Ringing of Bells*, a Recreation used in no other Country of the World.

Amongst these, *Cock-fighting* seems to all Foreigners too childish and unsuitable for the Gentry, and for the Common People, *Bull-baiting* and *Bear-baiting* seem too cruel: and for the Citizens, *Foot-Ball*, and *Throwing at Cocks*, very uncivil, rude, and barbarous within the City.

Nomina quasi Notamina, Names were first imposed upon Men for distinction sake by the *Jews* at their *Circumcision*, by the *Romans* at the ninth day after their Birth, and by the *Christians* at the *Baptism*; of such signification for the most part that might denote the future good

English Names.

hope, or good wishes of *Parents* towards their *Children*.

The *English* Names of *Baptism* are generally either *Saxon*, as *Robert, Richard, Henry, William, Edward, Edmund, Edwin, Gilbert, Walter, Leonard, &c.* which are all very significative; or else out of the Old and New Testament, as *Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, John, Thomas, James, &c.* Or sometimes the Mothers Surname, and rarely two Christian Names, which yet is usual in other Countries, especially in *Germany*.

Sur-
names.

Names super-added to the Christian Names the *French* call *Surnames*, (i. e.) *super Nomina*.

The *Hebrews, Greeks*, and most other ancient Nations, had no Surnames fixt to their Families, as in these days, but counted thus, for example among the *Hebrews, Melchi Ben Addi, Addi Ben Casam, &c.* So the *Britains, Hugh ap Owen, Owen ap Rbese.* So the *Irish, Neal mac Con, Con mac Dermoti, &c.*

As Christian Names were first given for distinction of Persons, so Surnames for distinction of Families.

About *Anno 1000*, the *French* Nation began to take Surnames with *De* prefix of a place, and *Le* prefix for some other qualifications; as at this day is their usual manner. The *English* also took to themselves Surnames, but not generally by the common People, till the Reign of *Edward the First*.

Great Offices of Honour have brought divers Surnames, as *Edward Fitz-Theobald*, being long ago made Butler of *Ireland*, the Duke of *Ormond* and his Ancestors descended from him, took the Surname of *Butler*, so *John Count Tanquerville* of *Normandy*, being made Chamberlain to the King of *England*, above 400 years ago, his Descendents of *Sherborn-Castle* in *Oxford-*

heir

rally

iam,

Leo-

or

s A-

Ge.

re-

l in

mes

as,

nti-

Fa-

for

ddi,

b ap

mac

di-

tion

gan

and

s at

bal-

ene-

a of

ers

ong

Or-

im,

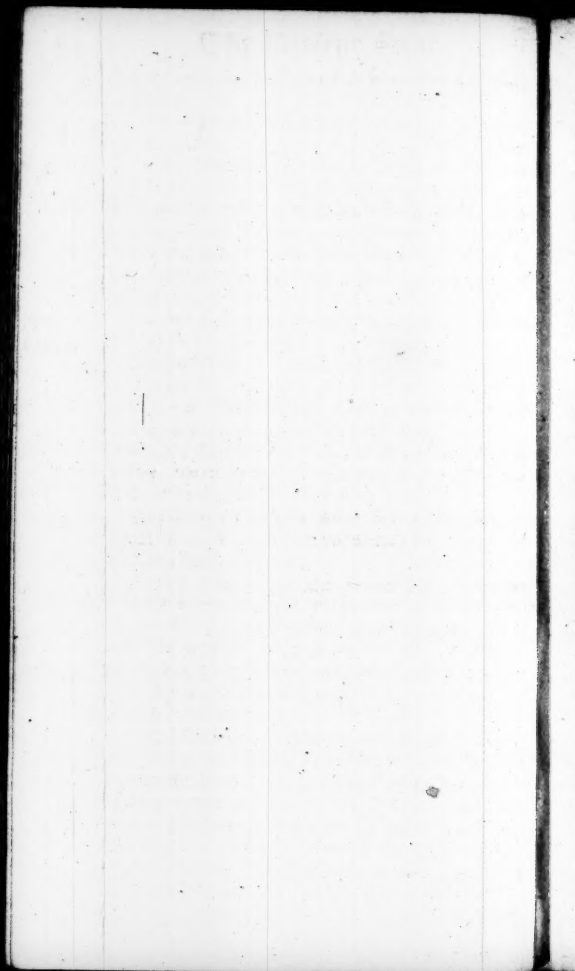
an-

er-

ars

ox-

rd-



fordshire, and of *Presbury* in *Glocestershire*, bear still the same Coat of Arms, by the name of *Chamberlain*.

At first, for Surnames, the *English* Gentry took the name of their Birth-place, or Habitation, as *Thomas of Aston*, or *East Town*, *John of Sutton*, or *South Town*; and as they altered their Habitation, so they altered their Surname. After, when they became Lords of places, they called themselves *Thomas Aston of Aston*, *John Sutton of Sutton*.

The *Saxon* common people for Surnames, added their Fathers Name with *Son* at the end thereof, as *Thomas Johnson*, *Robert Richardson*. They also oft took their Fathers Nick-name, or Abbreviation with addition of *s*; as *Gibs*, the Nick-name or Abbreviation of *Gilbert*, *Hobs* of *Robert*, *Nicks* of *Nicholas*, *Bates* of *Bartholomew*, *Sams* of *Samuel*, *Hodges* of *Roger*; and thence also *Gibson*, *Hobson*, *Nickson*, *Batson*, *Sampson*, *Hodson*, and *Hutchinson*, &c. Many also were surnamed from their Trade, as *Smith*, *Foyner*, *Weaver*, *Walker*, that is *Fuller* in Old English; and *Goff*, that is, *Smith* in *Welsh*, &c. Or from their Offices, as *Porter*, *Steward*, *Shep-beard*, *Carter*, *Spencer*, that is *Steward*, *Cook*, *Butler*, *Kemp*, that is in Old English, *Soldier*: or from their place of abode, as *Underwood*, *Underhil*; also *Atwood*, *Atwell*, *Ashill*; which three last, are shrunk into *Woods*, *Wells*, *Hills*. Or from their Colour or Complexion, as *Fairfax*, that is *Fair Locks*; *Pigot*, that is *Speckled*; *Blunt*, or *Blund*, that is *Flaxen Hair*: so from *Birds*, as *Arundel*, that is *Swallow*; *Corbet*, that is *Raven*, *Wren*, *Finch*, *Woodcock*, &c. so from *Beasts*, as *Lamb*, *Fox*, *Moyle*, that is *Mule*.

The Present State

The *Normans* at their first coming into *England*, brought Surnames for many of their *Gentry*, with *de* prefix'd, as the *French* Gentry doth generally at this day, and their Christian Names were generally *German*; they being originally descended from *Norway*, inhabited by *Germans*. And some for about two hundred years after the Conquest, took for Surnames their Fathers Christian Name, with *Fitz*, or *Fils* prefixt, as *Robert Fitz-William*, *Henry Fitz-Gerard*, which is as much as *Williamson*, *Gerardson*, &c.

The *Britains*, or *Welsh* more lately refined, did not take Surnames till of late years, and that for the most part only by leaving out *a* in *ap*, and annexing the *p* to their Fathers Christian Names, as in stead of *Evan ap Rice*, now *Evan Price*; so in stead of *ap Howel*, *Powel*; *ap Hugh*, *Pughe*; *ap Rogers*, *Progers*, &c.

The most antient Families, and of best account for Surnames in *England*, are either those that are taken from places in *Normandy*, and thereabouts in *France*, and from some other Transmarine Countries, or else from places in *England* and *Scotland*, as *Evreux*, *Chaworth* *Seymour*, *Nevil*, *Montague*, *Mobun*, *Biron*, *Bruges*, *Clifford*, *Berkley*, *Arcy*, *Stourton*, *Morley*, *Courtney*, *Grandison*, *Hastings*, &c. which antiently had all *de* prefixt, but of latter times generally neglected, or made one word, as *Devereux*, *Darcy*, &c.

English
computa-
tion.

In *England* at the beginning of Christianity, they counted, as all other Christians according to the then *Roman* account, by *Olympiads*, or space of five years. Afterwards (in the Reign of *Constantine* the first Christian Emperour) by *Indictions*, or fifteen years. At length, in the Reign of the Emperour *Justinian*, 532 years after

g-
n-
th
es
ly
us.
ne
rs
as
ch

id
at
nd
es,
e;
e;

nt
at
e-
f-
g-
r,
f-
r-
ly
ly
x,

y,
ng
or
gn
py
ne
rs
er

af
C
C
E
a
th
by
of
ac
se
M
A
ha
D
th
th
w
N
M

fo
th
fo
P
v
y
h
f
n
n
f
t
A
t
t

after Christ's Incarnation, (and not before) all Christians generally began to account *ab Anno Christi Incarnati*, at which time one *Dionysius Exiguus* or *Abas*, a worthy *Roman*, had finish'd a Cycle for the observatiⁿ of *Easter*, which was then generally received, and is still observed by the Church of *England*, the ground whereof is this: The *Vernal Equinox*; at that time, was accounted to be the 21 of *March*, and by consequence must be the earliest *Full Moon*, and then *March* the 8th must be the earliest *New Moon*, and *April* the 18th must be the latest *Full Moon*; which happening on a *Sunday*, (as it will when the *Dominical Letter* is *C.* and the *Golden Number* 8.) then *Easter* that year will be *April* 25. So when the *New Moon* shall be on *March* 2. (as it will when the *Dominical Letter* is *D.* and the *Golden Number* 16.) then *Easter* will be on the 22 of *March*, as was in the year 1668.

But the *Romish* Church inventing new Rules for finding of *Easter*, it happens sometimes that their *Easter* is full five weeks before ours, and sometimes with ours, but never after ours: for Pope *Gregory* the XIII. in the year 1582. having observed, that upon exact account, the year contained above 365 days, not full six hours, (as had been from the time of *Julius Cæsar* hitherto reckoned) but only 5 hours 46 minutes, and 16 seconds, and this difference of almost 11 minutes in the space of about 134 years, maketh one whole day, which not considered since the Regulation of *Easter*, had brought back the year at least ten days; insomuch; that the *Vernal Equinox*, which was at first on the 21 of *March*, was now on the 11 of *March*, by reason whereof, sometimes two Full Moons pass between the *Equinox* and *Easter*, contrary

The Present State

to the Primitive Institution thereof, which was, that *Easter* should always be observed on the *Sunday* following the first Full Moon after the *Vernal Equinox*. Pope *Gregory* then having observed these inconveniences, resolved at once to take away ten days; and that out of the month of *October*, by calling the fifth day thereof the fifteenth, and that for that year those Festivals which fell in those ten days, which, by reason of the Vintage time, were but few, should be celebrated upon the 15, 16, and 17 days of that month. And that the *Equinox* might never retrocede for the future, it was then provided, that every four hundred years three *Bissextile* years should be left out, that is, in the years 1700, 1800, and 1900, and so again in 2100, 2200, and 2300, leaving the year 2000 to have its *Bissextile*, and so every 400th year.

The *English* Nation, as all other States that withdrew themselves from under the Bishop of *Rome's* usurped Authority, before the said year 1582. except *Holland* and *Zealand*, observe still the antient account made by *Julius Caesar*, 43 years before the Birth of *Christ*; and is therefore called the *Old Stile*, or *Julian Account*: the other observed by those still under the *Romish* Yoke, is called the *New Stile*, or *Gregorian Account*; and is (by reason of the aforesaid ten days taken away) ten days before ours, for the beginning of Months, and for all fixt Festivals, but various for all moveable Feasts.

Easter, and the other moveable Feasts in *England*, are most certainly thus found. *Shrove-Tuesday* is always the first *Tuesday* after the first New Moon after *January*, and the *Sunday* following is *Quadragesima*, and the sixth *Sunday* after is *Easter* day, and the fifth *Sunday* after *Easter* is *Rogation Sunday*;

s,
ne
ne
b-
ce
ne
e-
e-
py
w,
17
ox
en
c
he
in
oo
.
at
of
ar
ill
43
e-
at :
o-
ian
en
he
als,

ng-
es-
ew
g is
ter
ion
ay;



Sunday; and the *Thursday* following, being forty days after the *Resurrection*, is *Ascension day*; Ten days after which, or fifty days after *Easter*, is *Pentecost*, or *Whit-sunday*, and the *Sunday* following is *Trinity-Sunday*; which Computation of the Church of *England*, agrees with all the *Eastern* Christian Churches; for they and we find *Easter* by the Rules which were generally received by all Christendom, *Ann.* 532. and ever since, till 1582. it was altered by the Pope, as aforesaid; and that was, that *Easter-day* should always be on the first *Sunday* after the first Full Moon after the 21 of *March*, which was then the *Vernal Equinox*. Yet cannot it be denied, but that this old Computation is become erroneous: for by our Rules, two *Easters* will be observed in one year, as in the year 1667, and not one *Easter* in another year, as in 1668, as this Author observed formerly in his Proposals to the Parliament, concerning *Englands* Wants.

But to reduce all to the same order, as it was at the Birth of Christ, that so the Annunciation or Conception of our Saviour, may be at the *Vernal Equinox*, his Nativity at the Winter Solstice, and St. *John* his Fore-runner at the Summer Solstice, as it ought to be, may easily be effected, if His Majesty pleased to command, that from this year 1681. forward, there may be omitted 15 Leap-years: that is, let there be no more *Dies intercalares* for the next sixty years to come, but that every year may consist of 365 days only, for thereby would the year be brought back just 12 days, 11 hours, 6 minutes, and 8 seconds: for the year consisting of 365 days, 5 hours, 49 minutes, and 16 seconds, every fourth year putting in a whole day, or 24 hours, there is put in too much by 42 minutes, and 56 seconds, which by 418 Leap-years now since Christ's

The Present State

Birth, have thrust back our year just 11 days, 11 hours, 6 minutes, and 8 seconds.

Advent-Sunday hath a peculiar Rule, and is always the fourth *Sunday* before *Christmas-day*, or the nearest *Sunday* to *St. Andrews day*, whether before or after.

The year in *England*, according to the *Cycles* of the *Sun* and *Moon*, and according to *Almanacks*, begins on the First of *January*; but the *English Church* and *State* begins the year from the day of *Christ's Incarnation*, viz. on the 25th of *March*, which is also observed in *Spain*; yet the *Portuguese* (as in divers Countries in *Africa*) begin their year on the 29th of *August*, the *Venezians* on the first of *March*, according to the *East*; the *Grecians* on the longest day, as the old *Romans* did on the shortest day; which two last seem to have most reason, as beginning just at the *Periodical* day of the *Suns* return.

The *Natural* day consisting of 24 hours, is begun in *England*, according to the custom of the *Egyptians* and ancient *Romans*, at midnight, and counted by 12 hours to mid-day, and again by 12 hours to next midnight; whereas in *Italy*, *Bohemia*, *Poland*, and some other Countries, their account is from Sun-setting by 24 of the Clock, to the next Sun-setting; and at *Noremberg*, and *Wittembergh* in *Germany*, according to the old *Babylonian* account, they begin at the first hour after Sun-rising, to count one of the Clock, and so again at the first hour after Sun-setting. But *Astronomers* accommodating their Calculations to the most noble time of the day, begin their account from Noon to Noon, as do still the *Arabians* and some other.

There

t
s
.
.
.
e
n
b
t
)
-
l
t
t
-
c
a
y
r
i
-
l
t
s
r
e

4

4

b
t
F
th
(
a
b
F
7

m
b
C

(
a
i
d
(
V
n
t
l
t

There was a time when those names of *Number* amongst all civiliz'd Nations were unknown to them, and probably they then applyed the Fingers of one, and sometimes of both Hands to things, whereof they desired to keep account, (as is yet done among the illiterate *Indians*) and thence it may be that the *Numeral Words* are but *Ten* in any Nation, and in some Nations but *Five*; and then they begin again, as after *Decem*, *Undecim*, *Duodecim*, &c.

The *Hebrews* and the *Greeks*, in stead of *Numeral Words* used the *Letters* of their *Alphabets*, beginning again after the Tenth *Letter*.

The *Latines* made use only of seven of their *Capital Letters*, viz.



MDCLXVI, all to be found in this Figure, and all made use of in the same order in that fatal year to *London* 1666, which never did happen before, nor never will again; and therefore in memory thereof, for the future it might be *expedient*, especially for the *Londoners*, to count thus, (X)XV for 1681. so (X)XVI for 1682. &c.

The *English* (as all the Western Christian World, till about 400 years ago) used only *Numeral Words* in all Writings; but since use the *Figures* 1, 2, 3, &c. which the Christians learnt first of the *Maures* or *Arabs*, and they of the *Indians*.

C H A P. III.

*Of the Government of ENGLAND
in general.*

OF Governments there can be but three kinds, for either *One*, or *More*, or *All* must have the Sovereign Power of a Nation. If *One*, then it is a *Monarchy*; if *More*, (that is, an Assembly of choice Persons) then it is *Aristocracy*; if *All*, (that is, the *Assembly* of the *People*) then it is a *Democracy*.

Of all Governments, the *Monarchical*, as most resembling the *Divinity*, and nearest approaching to *Perfection*, (Unity being the *Perfection* of all things) hath ever been esteemed the most excellent.

‘Οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκοινοῖν· εἰς κρίειν ὁ ἕως,
‘Εἰς Βασιλείας.—

For the Transgressions of a Land, many are the Princes or Rulers thereof, Prov. 28. 2.

Of *Monarchies* some are *Despotical*, where the Subjects, like Servants, are at the Arbitrary Power and Will of their Sovereign, as the *Turks* and *Barbarians*. Others *Political* or *Paternal*, where the Subjects like Children under a Father, are governed by equal and just Laws, consented and sworn unto by the King; as is done by all *Christian Princes* at their *Coronations*.

ND

inds,
have
then
nibly
A L
it is

most
ach-
tion
most

%50,

the

the
rary
urks
nal,
her,
ted
all

Of

w
M
to
C
r
o
is
&

d
a
t
d
in
d
d
in

B
P
C

o
n
P
a
A
R
fo

j
fi
d

Of *Paternal Monarchies*, some are *Hereditary*, where the Crown descends either only to Heirs Male, as in *France* hath been long practised; or to the next of Blood, as in *Spain*, *England*, &c. Others *Elective*, where, upon the death of every Prince, without respect had to their Heirs or next of Blood, another by solemn Election is appointed to succeed, as in *Poland* and *Hungary*, and till of late in *Denmark* and *Bohemia*.

Of *Hereditary Paternal Monarchies*, some are dependent, and holden of Earthly Potentates, and are obliged to do homage for the same; as the Kingdom of *Scotland* (though this be stiffly denied by *Scotch Writers*) and of *Man*, that held in *Capite* of the Crown of *England*, and the Kingdom of *Naples*, holden of the Pope; others independent, holden only of God, acknowledging no Superiour upon Earth.

England is an *Hereditary, Paternal Monarchy*, governed by one *Supreme Independent and Undeposeable Head*, according to the known Laws and Customs of the Kingdom.

It is a *Free Monarchy*, challenging above many other *European Kingdoms*, a freedom from all subjection to the *Emperor*, or Laws of the Empire: (for that the *Roman Emperors* obtaining antiently the Dominion of this Land by force of Arms, and afterwards abandoning the same, the Right by the Law of Nations returned to their former Owners *pro derelicto*, as *Civilians* speak.)

It is a Monarchy free from all manner of subjection from the Bishop of *Rome*, and thereby from divers inconveniences and burdens, under which the Neighboring Kingdoms groan: as
Appeals

The Present State

Appeals to Rome in sundry Ecclesiastical Suits, Provisions and Dispensations, on several cases to be procured from thence ; many Tributes and Taxes paid to that Bishop, &c.

It is a *Monarchy* free from all *Interregnum* and with it from many mischiefs whereunto Elective Kingdoms are subject.

England is such a Monarchy, as that, by the necessary subordinate concurrence of the Lords and Commons in the making and repealing all Statutes or Acts of Parliament, it hath the main advantages of an *Aristocracy*, and of a *Democracy*, and yet free from the disadvantages and evils of either.

It is such a Monarchy, as by most admirable temperament affords very much to the *Industry*, *Liberty*, and *Happiness* of the Subject, and reserves enough for the Majesty and Prerogative of any King that will own his People as Subjects, not as Slaves.

It is a Kingdom, that of all the Kingdoms of the World, is the most like the Kingdom of *Jesus Christ*, whose yoke is easie, whose burden is light.

It is a Monarchy, that without Interruption hath been continued almost 1000 years, (and till of late) without any attempt of change of that Government : so that to this sort of Government, the *English* seem to be naturally inclined, and therefore during the late *Bouleversations*, or overturnings, when all the Art that the Devil or Man could imagine was industriously made use of to change this Monarchy into a *Democracy*, this Kingdom into a Commonwealth, the most and the best of *English* Men, the general Spirit and Genius of the Nation, (not so much the Presbyterian or Royalist) by mighty, though invisible,

its,
to
and

nd
ive

he
rds
all
ain
cy,
of

ble
ry,
ves
ny
not

of
of
en

on
till
nat
nt,
nd
or
vil
de
ey,
ost
rit
he
gh
le,

vifi
the
tic

of

T
led
cia

wa
rim
cal
om
nia
inj

tia
K

th
sh

visible, influence, concurred at once to restore their exiled Sovereign, and re-establish that ancient Government.

CHAP. IV.

Of the KING of ENGLAND, and therein of His Name, Title, Arms, Dominions, Patrimony, Revenue, and Strength : Of His Person, Office, Power, Prerogative, Supremacy, Sovereignty, Divinity, and Respect.

THE KING is so called from the Saxon *Name.* word *Koning*, intimating Power and Knowledge, wherewith every Sovereign should especially be invested.

The *Title* antiently of the Saxon King Edgar *Title.* was, *Anglorum Basileus & Dominus quatuor Marium*, viz. The British, German, Irish, and Dea-caledonian Seas; and sometimes *Anglorum Basileus omniumque Regum, Insularum, Oceanique, Britanniam circumjacentis, cunctarumque Nationum quæ infra eam includuntur, Imperator & Dominus.*

The Modern Title more modest, is, *Dei Gratia*, of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith.

The King is only *Dei Gratia* simply, (i.e.) from the favour of none but God; and the Archbishop and Bishops, to whom the Title is given, must

The Present State

must understand, *Dei Gratia & Regis*, or *Dei Gratia & voluntate Regis*.

Defender of the Faith, was antiently used by the Kings of *England*, as appears by several Charters granted to the University of *Oxford*; but in the year 1521. more affixt by a *Bull* from Pope *Leo* the Tenth, for a Book written by *Henry* the Eighth against *Luther*, in defence of some points of the *Romish* Religion; but since continued by Act of Parliament for defence of the *Antient, Catholick, and Apostolical Faith*.

Primogenitus Ecclesia belongs to the Kings of *England*, because their Predecessor *Lucius* was the first King in the World that embraced Christianity.

Christianissimus was by the *Lateran Council* under Pope *Julius* the Second, conferred on the Kings of *England* in the Fifth year of *Henry* the Eighth, though before used by *Henry* the Seventh, and since only by the *French King*.

The Title of *Grace* was first given to the King about the time of *Henry* the Fourth; to *Henry* the Sixth, *Excellent Grace*; to *Edward* the Fourth, *High and Mighty Prince*; to *Henry* the Eighth, first *Highness*, then *Majesty*; and now *Sacred Majesty*, after the custom of the *Eastern Emperors*, that used *Ἀγία Βασιλεία*.

The King of *England* in his Publick Instruments and Letters, styles Himself *Nos*, *We*, in the *Plural Number*. Before King *John*'s time, Kings used the *Singular Number*; which custom is still seen in the end of Writs, *Teste meipso apud West*.

In speaking to the King is used often (besides *Your Majesty*) *Syr*, from *Cyr* in the *Greek* *Κυρ* an Abbreviation of *Κύριος* and *Κυριος*, *Dominus*, much used to the *Greek Emperors*; but *Syr* or *Dominus*

or Dei

ed by
veral
ford;
from
en by
nce of
since
nce of
th.

gs of
a was
Chri-

il un-
n the
ry the
e Se-

King
Henry
d the
y the
now
sflers

stru-
e, in
time,
stom
neipso

files
Kup
inum,
r of
omine

D
w
to
gi
C
no
of
Fr
K

E
le
A
J
w
o
fo
m
th
n
f

fo
h
n
in
in
A

l
f

t
I
S

Domine is now in *England* become the ordinary word to all of better rank, even from the King to the Gentleman. It was antiently in *England* given to Lords, afterwards to Knights, and to Clergy-men prefixt before their Christian names; now in that manner only to *Baronets* and *Knights* of the *Bath*, and *Knights Batchelors*; yet in *France* *Syr*, or *Syre*, is reserved only for their King.

About the time that our Saviour lived on Earth, there was a Jewish Sect, whose Ring-leader was one *Judas* of *Galilee*, mentioned *Acts* 5. 37. that would not give this Title of *Sir*, or *Dominus* to any Man; affirming that it was proper only to God, and stood (not unlike our new *Fanaticks* called *Quakers*) so perversly for such Nominal Liberty, (being in other points meer *Pharisees*) that no Penalties could force them to give this Honorary Title to any Man, no not to the Emperour; *Uti videre est apud Josephum & alios, sed hoc obiter.*

Arms are Ensigns of Honour born in a Shield *Arms.* for distinction of Families, and descendable as hereditary to Posterity; but were not fixed generally in *England* nor *France*, till after the Wars in the *Holy-Land*, about 400 years ago, unless it were in the Kings of *Europe*.

The *Saxon* Kings before the Conquest bare *Azure* a *Cross Formy* between four *Martlets Or*.

Afterwards the *Danish* Kings Reigning in *England*, bare *Or* *Semi de Harris Gules*, 3 *Lions Pas-sant Gardant Azure*.

After the Conquest, the Kings of *England* bare two *Leopards*, born first by the Conqueror as Duke of *Normandy*, till the time of *Henry* the Second, who in right of his Mother, annexed her Paternal

The Present State

Paternal Coat, the *Lyon of Aquitain*, which being of the the same *Field, Metal, and Form* with the *Leopards*, from thenceforward they were joyntly Marshall'd in one *Shield*, and *Blazoned 3 Lyons*, as at present.

King *Edward* the Third, in right of his Mother, claiming the Crown of *France*, with the Arms of *England* quartered the Arms of *France*, which then were *Azure, Semi-Flower-de-luces Or*; afterwards changed to *Three Flower-de-luces*; whereupon *Henry* the Fifth of *England* caused the *English* Arms to be changed likewise: King *James* upon the Union of *England* and *Scotland*, caused the Arms of *France* and *England* to be quartered with *Scotland* and *Ireland*, and are thus blazoned.

The King of *England* beareth for his Sovereign *Ensigns Armorial*, as followeth.

In the first place *Azure, 3 Flower-de-luces Or*; o the *Regal Arms* of *France*, quartered with the *Imperial Ensigns* of *England*, which are *Gules Three Lyons passant Gardant in Pale Or*. In the second place, within a double *Tressure counter-flowered de lis Or*, a *Lyon Rampant Gules*, for the *Royal Arms* of *Scotland*. In the third place, *Azure*, an *Irish Harp Or, stringed Argent*, for the *Royal Ensigns* of *Ireland*. In the fourth place, as in the first. All within the *Garter*, the chief-*Ensign* of that most Honourable Order; above the same an *Helmet*, answerable to His Majesties Sovereign Jurisdiction; upon the same a rich *Mantle* of Cloth of Gold doubled *Ermin*, adorned with an *Imperial Crown*, and surmounted for a *Crest* by a *Lyon Passant Gardant, Crowned* with the like; supported by a *Lyon Rampant Gardant Or, Crowned* as the former, and an *Unicorn Argent Gorged*, with a *Crown*, thereto a *Chain* affixt, passing between his fore-legs, and
reflex'd

ing
the
ynt-
ons,

Mo-
the
nce,
uces
-de-
land
wife:
and
land
and

eign

Or;
the
ules
the
nter-
the
lace,
for
urth
the
der;
His
same
emin,
oun-
own-
mpant
n U-
to a
and
lex'd

refl
Co
Ta
Mo

lan

is
be
of
w
pr
th
lij

y
sh
T
n
o
w
b
K

a
t
B
c
r
c
c
M

reflex'd over his back *Or*; both standing upon a Compartment placed underneath, and in the Table of the Compartment His Majesties Royal Motto, *Dieu & mon Droit*.

The Supporters used before the Union of *England* and *Scotland*, were the *Dragon* and *Lyon*.

The Arms of *France* placed first, for that *France* is the greater Kingdom, and because from the first bearing, those *Flowers* have been always *Ensigns* of a Kingdom; whereas the Arms of *England* were originally of *Dukedoms* as aforesaid, and probably because thereby the French might be the more easily induced to acknowledge the *English* Title.

The Motto upon the Garter, *Honi soit qui mal y pense*; that is, *Shame be to him that evil thereof thinketh*, was first given by King *Edward* the Third, the Founder of that Order; and that none might believe his design therein was any other than just and honourable, he caused those words to be wrought in every Garter that he bestowed; whereof more in the Chapter of the Knights of the Garter.

The Motto, *Dieu & mon Droit*, that is, *God and my Right*, was first given by *Richard* the First, to intimate, that the King of *England* holdeth his Empire not in Vassallage of any Mortal Man, but of God only; and afterward taken up by *Edward* the Third, when he first claimed the Kingdom of *France*. The device of a *Portcullis* of a Castle, yet to be seen in many places, was the Badge or Cognizance of the *Beauforts*, Sons of *John Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, because they were born at his Castle of *Beaufort* in *France*.

The

Dominions.

The antient *Dominions* of the Kings of *England*, were first *England*, and all the *Seas* round about *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, and all the *Isles* adjacent, even to the *Shores* of all the Neighbouring Nations; and our Law saith, The *Sea* is of the *Leigeance* of the King, as well as the Land; and, as a mark thereof, all Ships of *Foreigners* have antiently demanded leave to Fish, and pass in these Seas; and do at this day lower their *Tapsails* to all the Kings Ships of War; and therefore Children born upon those Seas (as it sometimes hath hapned) are accounted natural born Subjects of the King of *England*, and need no Naturalization, as others born out of His *Dominions*.

To *England*, Henry the First annexed *Normandy*, and Henry the Second *Ireland*, being stiled only Lord of *Ireland*, till 33 *H. 8.* although they had all Kingly Jurisdiction before.

Henry the Second also annexed the Dukedoms of *Guien* and *Anjou*, the Counties of *Poitou*, *Tourain*, and *Mayn*; Edward the First all *Wales*, and Edward the Third the Right, though not the Possession of all *France*.

King James added *Scotland*, and since that time there have been super-added sundry considerable Plantations in *America*.

The *Dominions* of the King of *England*, are at this day in possession (besides his just Right and Title to the Kingdom of *France*) all *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*, three Kingdoms of large extent, with all the *Isles* about it, above Forty in number, small and great, whereof some very considerable; and all the *Seas* adjacent. Moreover, the Islands of *Fersey*, *Guernsey*, *Alderney*, and *Sark*, which are parcel of the Dutchy of *Normandy*; besides those profitable Plantations

Eng-
ound
Isles
high-
Sea
the
Fo-
with,
wer
and
s it
ural
ced
His
dy,
nly
had
oms
ou,
les,
the
me
ble
are
ght
g-
of
ve
ne
nt.
r-
hy
a-
na

ions
maic.
with
ers,
Coal
Amer
Terra
in the
Right

K
of C
Eng
to M
own
best
of,
vice
Eng
befo
the
Cor
prim
min
Lan
rior
Cr
bei
Sac
be
hav
Kin
of
ev
in
a
an
A

tions of *New-England*, *Virginia*, *Barbadoes*, *Fa-
maica*, *Florida*, *Bermudos*, *New-Neatherlands*,
with several other Isles and Places in those Quar-
ters, and some in the *East-Indies*, and upon the
Coast of *Africa*; also upon the North-parts of
America, by right of first discovery to *Estroisland*,
Terra Corterialis, *Newfound-land*, and to *Guiania*
in the South, the King of *England* hath a Legal
Right, though not possession.

King *William* the Conquerour getting by right *Patri-
of Conquest*, as some affirm, all the Lands of *mony*.
England (except Lands belonging to the Church,
to Monasteries and Religious Houses) into his
own hands in *Demefn*, as Lawyers speak, soon
bestowed among his Subjects a great part there-
of, reserving some Retribution of Rents, or Ser-
vices, or both, to him and his Heirs Kings of
England; which Reservation is now, as it was
before the Conquest, called the Tenure of Lands;
the rest he reserved to himself in *Demefn*, called
Corona Regis Dominica, *Domains*, and *Sacra Pa-
trimonia*, *Pradium Domini Regis*, *Directum Domi-
nium*, *cujus nullus est Author nisi Deus*: all other
Lands in *England* being held now of some Supe-
riour, depend mediately or immediately on the
Crown; but the Lands possess'd by the Crown
being held of none, can *escheat* to none; being
Sacred, cannot become *Profane*, are, or should
be permanent and inalienable. And yet they
have been (by Time, the Gift and Bounty of our
Kings, and some Necessities for the preservation
of the Weal Publick) much alienated. How-
ever, there is yet left, or was lately, almost
in every County of *England*, a *Forest*, a *Park*,
a *Castle*, or Royal Palace belonging to the King;
and in divers Counties there are many *Parks*, *Ca-
stles*, or *Palaces* and *Forests*, still belonging to
His

The Present State

His Majesty, for to receive and divert Him, when He shall please in His Royal Progresses to visit those parts: A Grandeur not to be parallell'd perhaps by any King in the whole World.

The certain *Revenues* of the Kings of *England*, were antiently greater than of any King in *Europe*, they enjoying in Domains and Fee-Farm-Rents, almost enough to discharge all the ordinary expences of the Crown, without any Tax or Impost upon the Subject.

Upon the happy Restauration of our present King, the Lords and Commons assembled in Parliament, finding the Crown-Revenues much alienated, and the Crown-Charges exceedingly increased, by reason of the late vast Augmentation of the Revenues, and Strength by Sea and Land, of our two next Neighbour-Nations abroad, and of the many Factions, Mutinous and Rebellious Spirits at home, did unanimously conclude, that for the Peace and Security, for the Wealth and Honour of the King and Kingdom, it would be necessary to Settle upon His Majesty a yearly Revenue of Twelve hundred thousand Pounds; and accordingly, with the King's consent, at the humble request of the Lords and Commons, there was Established by Imposts, upon Imported and Exported Goods, upon Liquors drank in *England* and upon Fire-Hearths, so much as was judged would bring up the former impaired Crown-Revenues to the said Sum. Notwithstanding which, the whole yearly Revenues of the King of *England*, are not above the twelfth part of the Revenue of his Kingdom; whereas the King of *France* hath yearly above One hundred and fifty Millions of *Livres*; that is, above
Eleven

im,
s to
ral-
rld.

nd,
Eu-
rm-
di-
Fax

ent
l in
uch
gly
en-
Sea
ons
ous
ni-
cu-
ing
tle
lve
ly,
est
Ra-
rt-
nd
ed
rn-
ing
ng
of
he
ed
ve
en

**R
a
A
I
I**

t
 o
 v
 v
 I
 a
 I
 o
 f
 I
 t
 o
 I
 f
 r
 f
 f

7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114
115
116
117
118
119
120
121
122
123
124
125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200
201
202
203
204
205
206
207
208
209
210
211
212
213
214
215
216
217
218
219
220
221
222
223
224
225
226
227
228
229
230
231
232
233
234
235
236
237
238
239
240
241
242
243
244
245
246
247
248
249
250
251
252
253
254
255
256
257
258
259
260
261
262
263
264
265
266
267
268
269
270
271
272
273
274
275
276
277
278
279
280
281
282
283
284
285
286
287
288
289
290
291
292
293
294
295
296
297
298
299
300
301
302
303
304
305
306
307
308
309
310
311
312
313
314
315
316
317
318
319
320
321
322
323
324
325
326
327
328
329
330
331
332
333
334
335
336
337
338
339
340
341
342
343
344
345
346
347
348
349
350
351
352
353
354
355
356
357
358
359
360
361
362
363
364
365
366
367
368
369
370
371
372
373
374
375
376
377
378
379
380
381
382
383
384
385
386
387
388
389
390
391
392
393
394
395
396
397
398
399
400
401
402
403
404
405
406
407
408
409
410
411
412
413
414
415
416
417
418
419
420
421
422
423
424
425
426
427
428
429
430
431
432
433
434
435
436
437
438
439
440
441
442
443
444
445
446
447
448
449
450
451
452
453
454
455
456
457
458
459
460
461
462
463
464
465
466
467
468
469
470
471
472
473
474
475
476
477
478
479
480
481
482
483
484
485
486
487
488
489
490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
500
501
502
503
504
505
506
507
508
509
510
511
512
513
514
515
516
517
518
519
520
521
522
523
524
525
526
527
528
529
530
531
532
533
534
535
536
537
538
539
540
541
542
543
544
545
546
547
548
549
550
551
552
553
554
555
556
557
558
559
560
561
562
563
564
565
566
567
568
569
570
571
572
573
574
575
576
577
578
579
580
581
582
583
584
585
586
587
588
589
590
591
592
593
594
595
596
597
598
599
600
601
602
603
604
605
606
607
608
609
610
611
612
613
614
615
616
617
618
619
620
621
622
623
624
625
626
627
628
629
630
631
632
633
634
635
636
637
638
639
640
641
642
643
644
645
646
647
648
649
650
651
652
653
654
655
656
657
658
659
660
661
662
663
664
665
666
667
668
669
670
671
672
673
674
675
676
677
678
679
680
681
682
683
684
685
686
687
688
689
690
691
692
693
694
695
696
697
698
699
700
701
702
703
704
705
706
707
708
709
710
711
712
713
714
715
716
717
718
719
720
721
722
723
724
725
726
727
728
729
730
731
732
733
734
735
736
737
738
739
740
741
742
743
744
745
746
747
748
749
750
751
752
753
754
755
756
757
758
759
760
761
762
763
764
765
766
767
768
769
770
771
772
773
774
775
776
777
778
779
780
781
782
783
784
785
786
787
788
789
790
791
792
793
794
795
796
797
798
799
800
801
802
803
804
805
806
807
808
809
810
811
812
813
814
815
816
817
818
819
820
821
822
823
824
825
826
827
828
829
830
831
832
833
834
835
836
837
838
839
840
841
842
843
844

Eleven Millions of Pounds *Sterling*, and above a Fifth part of the whole Revenues of *France*. And the publick Revenues of the *United Netherlands*, coming all out of the Subjects Purfes, are near Seven Millions of Pounds *Sterling*.

If this Revenue of our King, be truly paid to the King, and brought into the King's Exchequer, (that great Sea, whereinto so many Rivers and Rivulets empty themselves, and from whence are exhaled by the Sun, those kind vapours wherewith it watereth this whole Land, and whereby all His Majesties Land and Sea-Forces (by whose vigilance we sleep quietly in our Beds) are maintained; and whereby do subsist the several Courts of the King, and Royal Family, (by which the Honor and splendor of this Nation is preserved) the several Ambassadors abroad, Great Officers of the Crown, and Judges at home, &c.) If this Revenue be truly paid, and brought into the Exchequer, it is sure, that in all *Europe* there is no one Treasury, that with less deceit, or less charge of Officers, proportionably, doth re-imburse the same.

It was complained by *Hen. 4. of France*, *Que les dispens que faisoient les Officiers de l'Espargne montoient a plus que la Taille*; That the Charges of the Exchequer-Office exceeded the Income; and that there were then Thirty thousand Officers to collect and wait on the Revenues; whereas there cannot be any other just complaint in *England*, but only that the necessary Charges of the Crown, are of late so great, that the King's settled Revenue cannot defray them; and yet too many of his Subjects grudge to have those Revenues augmented, looking upon every little payment through

The Present State

a *Magnifying Glass*, whereby it appears a great grievance, and never making use of those *Prospective Glasses*, (Moral and Civil Science) whereby they might see afar off the Calamity that is coming on like an armed Man, and cannot without such payments, be prevented.

The King of *England's* Revenues were never raised by any of those sordid, base ways, used in other Countries, as by sale of Honours, sale of Magistracies, sale of Offices of Justice and Law, sale of Licences to those that will set up Master of any Trade, by Merchandizing, by a general Impost upon all manner of Victuals and Clothes, by *Puertos secos*, or Impost upon all Goods, at the entrance into any Inland Country, or Inland City; by Pensions from Confederates, upon pretence of Protection, &c.

But the Revenues of the King of *England*, consists either in Demesns, (as afore) or in Lands belonging to the Principality of *Wales*, Dutchy of *Cornwal*, and Dutchy of *Lancaster*, in Tenths, and First-Fruits, in Reliefs, Fines, Amercements, and Confiscations; but more especially of late, in those few Imposts aforementioned.

Strength.

The mighty Power of the King of *England*, before the Conjunction of *Scotland*, and total subjection of *Ireland*, which were usually at enmity with him, was notoriously known to the World, and sufficiently felt by our Neighbor-Nations. What his Strength hath been since, was never fully tryed by King *James* or King *Charles* the First, their Parliaments and People, having upon all occasions been refractory, and thwarting those good Kings designs: but now, that the Parliaments of all the Three Kingdoms seem to vie, which shall more readily comply with their Sovereigns Desires and Designs,

at
o-
e-
is
h-
er
in
of
w,
er
al
es,
at
nd
on
on-
ds
hy
hs,
ts,
te,

nd,
tal
at
the
or-
ce,
ing
and
fra-
ns:
ree
dily
De-
gns,

fi
th
a
l
h
o
a
fo
b
a
w
a
r
c
a
b

o
H
t
is
A
A
r
in
b
o
t
t
h
o
u
a
I
S
a
S

signs, it is not easie to comprehend what mighty things His Majesty now Reigning, might attempt and effect. But let him be considered abstractly, as King only of *England*, which is like a huge Fortrefs, or Garisoned Town, fenced, not only with strong Works, her Port-Towns, with a wide and deep Ditch the Sea, but guarded also with excellent Out-works, the strongest and best built Ships of War in the World; then so abundantly furnish'd within with Men and Horse, with Victuals and Ammunition, with Clothes and Money, that if all the Potentates of *Europe* should conspire, (which God forbid) they could hardly distress it. *Her home-bred Wares are sufficient to maintain her, and nothing but her home-bred Wars enough to destroy her.*

This for the defensive Strength of the King of *England*; now for his Offensive Puissance. How formidable must he be to the World, when they shall understand that the King of *England* is well able, whenever he is willing, to raise of *English-Men*, Two hundred thousand, and of *English-Horse*, Fifty thousand, (for so many, during the late Rebellion, were computed to be in Arms on both sides) yet (which is admirable) scarce any miss of them in any City, Town or Village? And when they shall consider, that the Valiant and Martial Spirit of the *English*, their natural Agility of Body, their patience, hardiness, and stedfastness is such, and their fear of death so little, that no Neighbour-Nation, upon equal Number and Terms, scarce durst ever abide Battel with them, either at Sea, or at Land: When they shall consider, that, for transporting of an Army, the King of *England* hath at command One hundred and sixty excellent Ships of War; and can hire Two hundred

The Present State

stout *English* Merchant Ships, little inferiour to Ships of War; that he can soon Man the same with the best Sea-Soldiers (if not the best Mariners) in the whole World. And that for maintaining such a mighty Fleet, sufficient Money for a competent time may be raised only by a Land-Tax, and for a long time by a moderate Excise, and that upon such Commodities only, as naturally occasion Excess or Luxury, Wantonness, Idleness, Pride, or corruption of Manners.

In a word, when they shall consider, that by the most commodious and advantageous situation of *England*, the King thereof (if he be not wanting to himself, or his Subjects wanting to him) must be Master of the Sea, and that as on Land, whosoever is Master of the Field, is also said to be Master of every Town, when it shall please him; so he that is Master of the Sea, may be said, in some sort, to be Master of every Country, at least bordering upon the Sea, for he is at liberty to begin or end a War, where, when, and upon what terms he pleaseth, and to extend his Conquests even to the *Antipodes*.

Person.

Rex Angliæ est Persona mixta cum Sacerdote, say our Lawyers: He is a Priest as well as a King.

He is anointed with Oyl, as the Priests were at first, and afterward the Kings of *Israel*, to intimate that his Person is *Sacred* and *Spiritual*: and therefore at the Coronation, hath put upon him a *Sacerdotal Garment*, called the *Dalmatica*, or *Colobium*, and other Priestly Vests; and before the Reformation of *England*, when the Cup in the Lord's Supper was denied to the Laity, the King, as a Spiritual Person, received in both kinds: He is capable of *Spiritual Jurisdiction* of holding of *Tithes*, all *Extra Parochial Tithes*, some Proxies, and other Spiritual Profits be-
long

o
e
-
r
y
a
e
y,
n-
n-

y
a-
ot
to
on
so
all
ay
ry
or
e,
to

ay

re
in-
al:
on
ca,
be-
Cup
ty,
oth
of
bes,
be-
ong

lo
C
ca
C
3
a
th

w
T

w
H
n
a
f
t
n
f
b
f
c
a

a
A
d
o
l
d
c
3
n
C
f

long to the King, of which Lay-men, both by Common and Canon-Law; are pronounced incapable.

He is an *External Bishop* of the Church; as *Constantine* the Emperour said of himself, Εγω ὁ Θεοῦ ἐκπαινεὶς τὸν Θεὸν καὶ διακονῶ τὸν Θεόν ἐν αὐτῷ. But I am constituted Bishop for *External things* of the Church.

Rex idem hominum Phœbique Sacerdos.

He is both Prince and Priest, as the same word is used for both in the Hebrew and British Tongues.

He is, as the *Roman* Emperors, Christian as well as Heathen, stiled themselves *Pontifex Max.* He is the Supreme Pastor of *England*, and hath not only Right of Ecclesiastical Government, but also of exercising some Ecclesiastical Function, so far as *Solomon* did, 1 *Kings* 8. when he blessed the People, Consecrated the Temple, and pronounced that Prayer which is the Pattern now for Consecration of all Churches and Chappels; but all the Ministerial Offices are left to the *Bishops* and *Priests*, As the Administration of Sacraments, Preaching, and other Church-Offices and Duties.

Of this *Sacred Person* of the King, of the *Life* and *Safety* thereof, the Laws and Customs of *England* are so tender, that they have made it *High Treason* only to imagine, or intend the death of the King. And because by imagining, or conspiring the death of the King's Counsellors, or Great Officers of His Household, the destruction of the King hath thereby sometimes ensued, and is usually aimed at, (saith *Stat. 3 H. 7.*) that also was made Felony, to be punished with death, although in all other Cases Capital the Rule is, *Voluntarius non reputabitur pro facto*; and an *English-man* may not in other Cases

The Present State

be punish'd with death, unless the Act follow the intent.

The Law of *England* hath so high esteem of the Kings Person, that to offend against those Persons, and those things that represent his *Sacred Person*, as to kill some of the Crown-Officers, or to kill any of the Kings Judges, executing their Office, or to counterfeit the Kings Seals, or his Moneys, is made *High Treason*; because by all these, the King's Person is represented: and *High Treason* is, in the Eye of the Law, so horrid, that besides loss of Life and Honour, Real and Personal Estate of the Criminal, his Heirs also are to lose the same for ever, and to be ranked amongst the *Peasantry* and *Ignoble*, till the King shall please to restore them. *Est enim tam grave crimen (saith Bracton) ut vix permittatur heredibus quod vivant.* High Treason is so grievous a crime, that the Law not content with the Life, and Estate, and Honour of the Criminal, can hardly endure to see his Heirs survive him.

And rather than Treason against the King's Person shall go unpunished, the Innocent in some Cases shall be punished: for if an Ideot or Lunatick (who cannot be said to have any Will, and so cannot offend) during his Ideocy or Lunacy, shall kill, or go about to kill the King, he shall be punished as a Traytor; and yet being *Non compos mentis*, the Law holds that he cannot commit Felony or Petit Treason, nor other sorts of High Treason.

Moreover, for the precious regard of the Person of the King, by an antient Record it is declared, That no *Physick* ought to be administered to Him, without good Warrant, this Warrant to be Signed by the advice of His Council; no other Physicians but what is mentioned in the Warrant,

w
of
fe
-
i-
e-
gs
;
e-
e
o-
l,
d
;
ft
-
n
-
of
rs
s
n
or
ll,
u-
e
g
n-
er
r-
e-
d
nt
o
e
t,

V
t
n
u
P

R
h
A
t
f
t
h
c
t

Warrant, to administer to Him; the *Physicians* to prepare all things with their own hands, and not by the hands of any Apothecary; and to use the assistance only of such *Chyrurgeons*, as are prescribed in the Warrant.

And so precious is the *Person* and *Life* of the King, that every Subject is obliged and bound, by his Allegiance, to defend His Person in His *Natural* as well as *Politick* capacity, with his own *Life* and *Limbs*; wherefore the Law saith, That the *Life* and *Member* of every Subject, is at the service of the *Sovereign*. He is *Pater Patriæ*, & *dulce erit pro Patre Patriæ mori*, to lose Life or Limb, in defending him from Conspiracies, Rebellions, or Invasions; or assisting him in the execution of his Laws should seem a pleasant thing to every Loyal-hearted Subject.

The *Office* of the King of *England* in the *Laws Office*. of King *Edward* the Confessor, is thus described, *Rex quia Vicarius summi Regis est, ad hoc constituitur, ut Regnum terrenum & populum Domini, & super omnia Sanctam Ecclesiam ejus veneretur, regat, & ab injuriis defendat*, and (according to the Learned *Fortescue*) is, *Pugnare bella populi sui & eos rectissime judicare*. To fight the Battels of his People, and to see Right and Justice done unto them.

Or (according to another) it is to Protect and Govern his People, so that they may (if possible) lead quiet and peaceable lives in all Godliness and Honesty under him.

. Or more particular, (as is promised at the Coronation) to preserve the Rights and Privileges of the Church and Clergy, the *Royal Prerogatives* belonging to the Crown, the Laws

The Present State

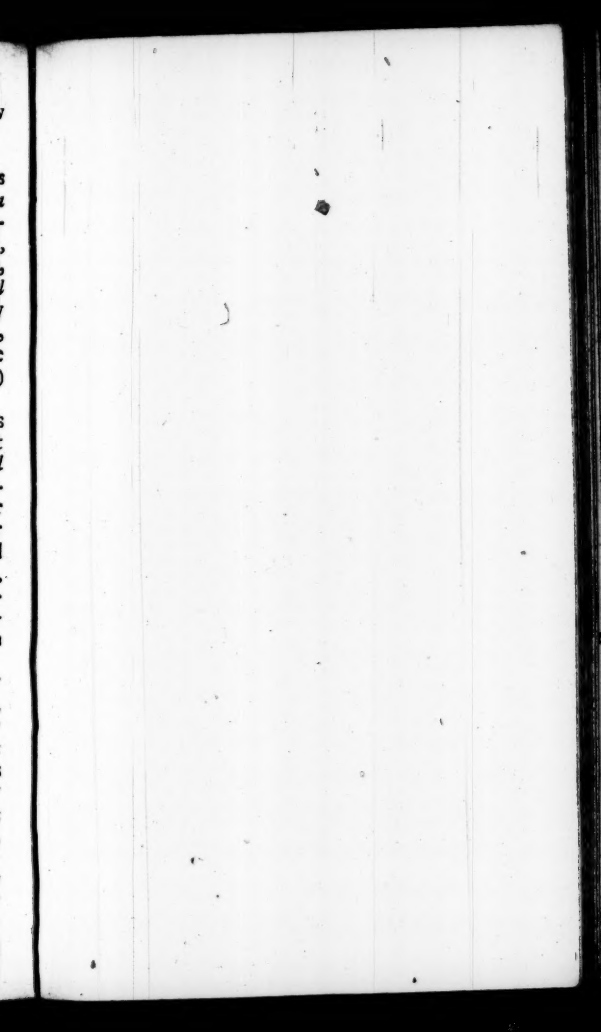
and Customs of the Realm, to do Justice, shew Mercy, keep Peace and Unity, &c.

Power
and Pre-
rogative.

The King for the better performance of this great and weighty Office, hath certain *Jura Majestatis*, extraordinary Powers, Pre-eminences, and Priviledges inherent in the Crown, called antiently by Lawyers, *Sacra Sacrorum*, and *Flowers of the Crown*, but commonly *Royal Prerogatives*; whereof some the King holds by the Law of Nations, others by Common Law, (excellent above all Laws in upholding a free Monarchy, and exalting the King's Prerogative) and some by Statute-Law.

The King only, and the King alone, by his Royal Prerogative, hath Power, without Act of *Parliament*, to declare War, make Peace, send and receive Ambassadors, make Leagues and Treaties with any Foreign States, gives Commissions for levying Men and Arms by Sea and Land, or for Pressing Men if need require, disposing of all Magazines, Ammunition, Castles, Fortresses, Ports, Havens, Ships of War, and publick Moneys; appoint the Metal, Weight, Purity, and Value thereof, and by his *Troclamatien* make any Foreign Coin, to be lawful Money of England.

By his Royal Prerogative may, of his meer Will and Pleasure, *Convoke, Adjourn, Prorogue, Remove, and Dissolve Parliaments*; may to any Bill passed by both Houses of *Parliament*, refuse to give (without rendring any reason) His *Royal Assent*, without which, a Bill is as a Body without a Soul. May at his pleasure encrease the number of the Members of both Houses, by creating more *Barons*, and bestowing Priviledges upon any other Towns, to send *Burgesses* to *Parliament*. May call to *Parliament*, by Writ, whom he in his Princely Wisdom thinketh



eth fit, and may refuse to send his Writ to some others, that have sate in former *Parliaments*, as was done *primo Caroli primi*. Hath alone the choice and nomination of all Commanders, and other Officers at Land and Sea; the choice and nomination of all *Magistrates*, *Counsellors*, and *Officers of State*; of all *Bishops*, and other *High Dignities* in the Church; the bestowing of all Honours, both of higher, and of lower Nobility of *England*; the Power of determining *Rewards* and *Punishments*.

By His Letters Patent, may erect new *Counties*, *Universities*, *Cities*, *Burroughs*, *Colledges*, *Hospitals*, *Schools*, *Fairs*, *Markets*, *Courts of Justice*, *Forrests*, *Chaces*, *Free-Warrens*, &c.

The King by his Prerogative hath Power to *Enfranchise* an *Alien*, and make him a *Denison*, whereby he is enabled to purchase Houses and Lands, and to bear some Offices. Hath Power to grant Letters of *Mart* or *Reprisal*, to grant *Safe-Conduits*, &c.

The King by His Prerogative hath had at all times the Right of *Purveyance*, or *Pre-emption* of all sorts of *Viſtuals* near the Court, and to take *Horses*, *Carts*, *Boats*, *Ships*, for his Carriages, at reasonable Rates; also by Proclamation, to set reasonable Rates and Prices upon *Flesh*, *Fish*, *Fowl*, *Oats*, *Hay*, &c. which His Majesty, now Reigning was pleased to release, and in lieu thereof, to accept of some other recompence.

Debts due to the King, are in the first place to be satisfied, in case of *Executors*hip, and *Administration*; and until the Kings Debt be satisfied, he may protect the Debtor from the Arrest of other Creditors.

May Distrein for the whole Rent upon one Tenant, that holdeth not the whole Land,

The Present State

may require the *Ancestors* debt of the Heir, though not especially bound; is not obliged to demand his Rent as others are. May sue in what Court he please, and distrein where he list.

No Proclamation can be made, but by the King.

No Protection for a Defendant to be kept off from a Suit, but by him, and that because he is actually in his Service.

He only can give *Patents*, in case of losses by Fire, or otherwise, to receive the *Charitable Benevolences* of the People; without which, no man may ask it publicly.

No Forest, Chace, or Park to be made, nor Castle to be built, without the King's Authority.

The sale of his Goods in an open Market, will not take away his property therein.

Where the King hath granted a Fair, with Toll to be paid, yet his Goods there shall be exempted from all Toll.

No Occupancy shall be good against the King, nor shall Entry before him, prejudice him.

His Servants in Ordinary are priviledged from serving in any Offices that require their attendance, as Sheriff, Constable, Churchwarden, &c.

All Receivers of Money for the King, or Accomptants to him for any of his *Revenues*, their *Persons, Lands, Goods, Heirs, Executors, Administrators*, are chargeable for the same at all times; for, *Nullum tempus occurrit Regi*.

His Debtor hath a kind of Prerogative remedy by a *Quo minus* in the Exchequer, against all other Debtors, or against whom they have any cause of Personal Action; supposing that he is thereby disabled to pay the King, and in this Suit, the King's Debtor being Plaintiff, hath some Priviledges above others.

In

o
t
e
ff
s
y
e
o
f
l



In *Doubtful Cases*, *Semper præsumitur pro Rege.*

No Statute restraineth the King, except he be especially named therein. The quality of his Person alters the descent of *Gavelkind*, the Rules of *Joynt-Tenancy*: no *Estoppel* can bind him, nor *Judgment final* in a *Writ of Wright*.

Judgments entred against the King's Title, are entred with a *Salvo Jure Domini Regis*, That if at any time the King's Council at Law can make out his Title better, that Judgment shall not prejudice him, which is not permitted to the Subject.

The King by his Prerogative might have demanded reasonable *Aid-Money* of his Subjects, to Knight his eldest Son at the age of Fifteen, and to Marry his eldest Daughter at the age of Seven years: which reasonable Aid is Twenty Shillings for every Knights Fee, and as much for every Twenty Pounds a year in *Soccage*. Moreover, if the King be taken Prisoner, *Aid-Money* is to be paid by the Subjects, to set him at liberty.

The King upon reasonable causes, Him thereunto moving, may *protect* any Man against Suits at Law, &c.

In all Cases where the King is *Party*, His Officers with an *Arrest*, by force of a Process at Law, may enter, and (if entrance be denied) may break open the House of any Man, although every Mans House is said to be his Castle, and hath a Priviledge to protect him against all other Arrests.

A Benefice or Spiritual Living is not *full* against the King by *Institution* only, without *Induction*, although it be so against a Subject.

None but the King can hold a good Plea of false Judgments in the Court of his Tenants.

The Present State

The King of *England*, by his Prerogative, is *Summus Regni Custos*, and hath the custody of the Persons and Estates of such, as for want of understanding cannot govern themselves, or serve the King: so the Persons and Estates of *Idiots* and *Lunaticks* are in the custody of the King, that of *Idiots* to his own use, and that of *Lunaticks* to the use of the next Heir. So the custody of Wardships of all such Infants, whose Ancestors had their Lands by Tenure *in Capite*, or Knights-service, were ever since the Conquest in the Kings of *England*, to the great Honour and Benefit of the King and Kingdom; though some abuses made some of the People out of love with their good, and the right of that part of his just Prerogative.

The King by His Prerogative is *Ultimus Hares Regni*, and is (as the *Great Ocean* is of all Rivers) the Receptacle of all Estates when no Heir appears; for this cause, all Estates for want of Heirs, or by Forfeiture, Revert or Escheat to the King. All Spiritual Benefices for want of Presentation by the Bishop, are lapsed at last to the King: All *Treasure-Trove*, (that is, *Money, Gold, Silver, Plate, or Bullion*, found, and the Owners unknown) belongs to the King; so all *Strays, Wrecks*, not granted away by him, *Ways*, *former Kings*; all *Waste Ground* or *Land* or any so. from the Sea; all *Land* of *Aliens*, dying before *Naturalization*, or *Denization*, and all things, whereof the property is not known. All *Gold* and *Silver Mines*, in whose Ground soever they are found; *Royal Fishes*, as *Whales, Sturgeons, Dolphins, &c.* *Royal Fowl*, as *Swans* not mark'd, and swimming at liberty on the River, belong to the King.

In the Church, the King's Prerogative and Power is extraordinary great. He only hath the

is
of
r
-
y
-
r
t
r
n
f
t



the Patronage of all *Bishopricks*, none can be chosen but by his *Conge d'Esire*, whom he hath first nominated; none can be consecrated *Bishop*, or take possession of the Revenues of the *Bishoprick*, without the King's special Writ or Assent. He is the *Guardian*, or *Nursing Father* of the Church, which our Kings of *England* did so reckon amongst their principal cares, as in the Three and twentieth year of King *Edward* the First, it was alledged in a Pleading, and allowed. The King hath power to call a *National*, or *Provincial Synod*; and with the advice and consent thereof, to make *Canons*, *Orders*, *Ordinances* and *Constitutions*; to introduce into the Church, what *Ceremonies* he shall think fit; reform and correct all *Heresies*, *Schisms*, punish *Contempts*, &c. and therein, and thereby to declare, what *Doctrines* in the Church are fit to be published or professed; what *Translation of the Bible* to be allowed; what *Books of the Bible* are *Canonical*, and what *Apocryphal*, &c.

The King hath a Power, not only to unite, consolidate, separate, enlarge, or contract the limits of any old *Bishoprick*, or other *Ecclesiastical Benefice*; but also, by His Letters Patents, may erect new *Bishopricks*, as *Henry* the Eighth did six at one time; and the late King *Charles* the Martyr intended to do at *St. Albans*, for the honour of the first *Martyr of England*, and for contracting the too large extent of the *Bishoprick* of *Lincoln*; may also erect new *Archbishopricks*, *Patriarchates*, &c.

In the Twenty Eighth of *Elizabeth*, when the House of Commons would have passed Bills touching Bishops granting *Faculties*, conferring *Holy Orders*, *Ecclesiastical Censures*, the Oath *Ex Officio*, *Non-Residency*, &c. The Queen, much incensed, forbade them to meddle in any *Ecclesiastical*

The Present State

stical affairs, for that it belonged to her Prerogative.

The King hath power to pardon the violation of *Ecclesiastical Laws*, or to abrogate such as are unfitting or useless; to dispence with the rigour of *Ecclesiastical Laws*, and with any thing that is only *Prohibitum & malum per accidens*, & non *malum in se*. As for a *Bastard* to be a *Priest*, for a *Priest* to hold two *Benefices*, or to succeed his Father in a *Benefice*, or to be *Non-Resident*, &c. For a *Bishop* to hold a vacant *Bishoprick*, or other *Ecclesiastical Benefice* in *Commendam* or *Trust*.

Hath Power to dispence with some *Acts* of *Parliament*, *Penal Statutes*, by *Non-Obstantes*, where himself is only concerned, to moderate the rigour of the *Laws* according to *Equity* and *Conscience*, to alter or suspend any particular *Law*, that he judgeth healthful to the *Commonwealth*; to grant special *Priviledges* and *Charters* to any Subject, to pardon a Man, by *Law* condemned; to Interpret by his Judges, *Statutes*, and in Cases not defined by *Law*, to determine and pass Sentence.

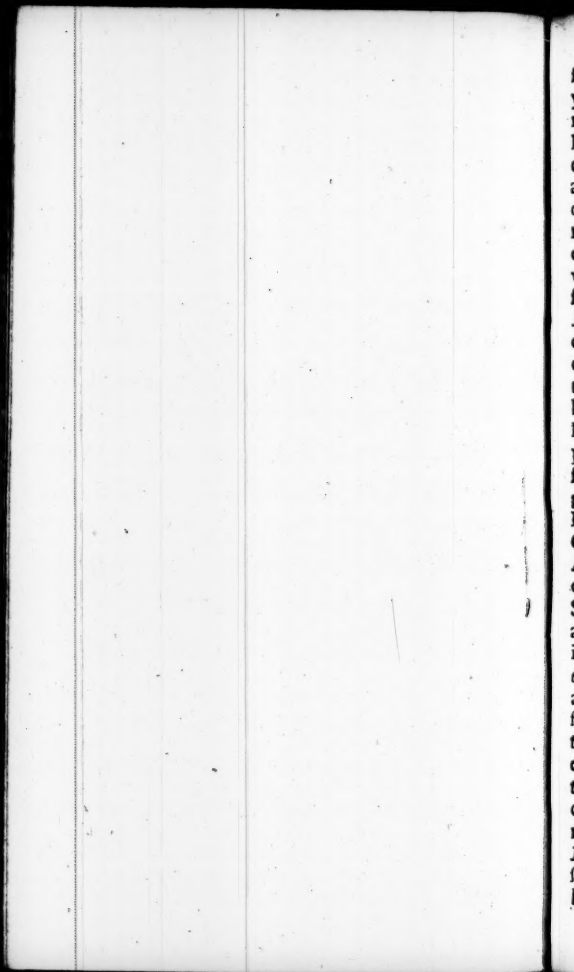
And this is that *Royal Prerogative*, which in the Hand of a King, is a *Scepter of Gold*; but in the Hands of Subjects, is a *Rod of Iron*.

This is that *Fus Coronæ*, a *Law* that is parcel of the *Law of the Land*; part of the *Common-Law*, and contained in it; and hath the precedence of all *Laws* and *Customs of England*; and therefore void in *Law* is every *Custom*. *Quæ exaltet se in Prærogativam Regiæ*.

Some of these *Prerogatives*, especially those that relate to *Justice* and *Peace*, are so essential to *Royalty*, that they are for ever inherent in the *Crown*, and make the *Crown*; they are like the *Sun-beams* in the *Sun*, and as inseperable from

o.
n
c
r
t
n
r
s
:
r
r
f
o
c
l
t
e
s

1



from it; and therefore it is held by great Lawyers, that a Prerogative in Point of Government, cannot be restrained or bound by Act of Parliament, but it is as unalterable as the Laws of the *Medes and Persians*: Wherefore the Lords and Commons (*Rot. Parl. 42 Ed. 3. Numb. 7.*) declared, That they could not assent in Parliament to any thing that tended to the disherison of the King and the Crown, whereunto they were sworn; no, though the King should desire it. And every King of *England*, as he is *Debitor Justitiæ*, to his People, so he is in Conscience obliged to defend and maintain all the Rites of the Crown in possession, and to endeavour the recovery of those, whereof the Crown hath been dispossessed; and when any King hath not religiously observed his duty in this point, it hath proved of very dreadful consequence; as the first fatal Blow to the Church of *England*, was given when *Henry the Eighth*, waving his own Royal Prerogative, referred the Redress of the Church to the House of Commons, (as the Lord *Herbert* observes, *Hist. Hen. 8.*) So the greatest Blow that ever was given to Church and State, was, when the late King parting with his absolute Power of *Dissolving Parliaments*, gave it (though only *pro illa vice*) to the *Two Houses of Parliament*. And indeed it greatly concerns all Subjects (though it seems a *Paradox*) to be far more solicitous, that the King should maintain and defend his own Prerogative and Pre-eminence, than their Rights and Liberties; the truth whereof will appear to any Man that sadly considers the mischiefs and inconveniences that necessarily follow the diminution of the *Kings Prerogative*, above all that can be occasioned by some particular infringements of the Peoples Liberties. As on the other side, it much concerns every

The Present State

every King of *England*, to be very careful of the Subjects just Liberties, according to that Golden Rule of the best of Kings, *CHARLES* the First, *That the Kings Prerogative is to defend the Peoples Liberties, and the Peoples Liberties strengthen the Kings Prerogative.*

Supremacy and Sovereignty.

Whatsoever things are proper to *Supreme Magistrates*, as *Crowns, Scepters, Purple Robe, Golden Globe*, and *Holy Union*, have as long appertained to the King of *England*, as to any other Prince in *Europe*; he holdeth not his Kingdom in *Vassallage*, nor receiveth his Investure or Instalment from another. Acknowledgeth no *Superiority* to any, but *GOD* only. Not to the Emperour, for, *Omnem potestatem habet Rex Anglia in Regno suo quam Imperator vendicat in Imperio*; and therefore the Crown of *England* hath been declared in *Parliaments* long ago to be an *Imperial Crown*, and the King to be Emperor of *England* and *Ireland*, and might wear an *Imperial Crown*, although he chooseth rather to wear a *Triumphant Crown*; such as was antiently worn by the Emperors of *Rome*, and that, because his Predecessors have triumph'd, not only over Five Kings of *Ireland*, but also over the *Welch, Scotch, and French Kings*.

He acknowledgeth only Precedence to the Emperor, *Eo quod Antiquitate Imperium omnia Regna superare creditur.*

As the King is *Αυτοκρατωρ* in the State, so he is *Αρχιεπίσκοπος* in the Church. He acknowledgeth no *Superiority* to the Bishop of *Rome*, whose long arrogated *Authority* in *England* was, One thousand five hundred thirty five, in a full Parliament of all the Lords *Spiritual* as well as *Temporal*,

of
at
S
d
es

re
r,
g
y
-
e
h
o
x
n
d
e
r
-
o
y
-
y
e

e
a

o
-
r,
e,
ll
s
y,

Ta
la
se
C

O
of
hi
ha
ca

n
v
A
P
M
t
K
t
n
T
t
t
i
f
t
c

J
e
a
a
a

Temporal, declared null, and the King of *England* declared to be by antient Right, in all Causes, over all Persons, as well Ecclesiastical as Civil, *Supreme Governor*.

The King is *Summus totius Ecclesie Anglicanae Ordinarius*, Supreme Ordinary in all the Diocesses of *England*, Ἐπίσκοπος & ἡ Ἐπισκοπία, and for his Superintendency over the whole Church, hath the *Tithes* and *First Fruits* of all Ecclesiastical Benefices.

The King hath the Supreme Right of Patronage through all *England*, called *Patronage Paramount*, over all the Ecclesiastical Benefices of *England*; so that if the mean Patron as aforesaid, present not in due time; nor the Ordinary, nor Metropolitan, the Right of Presentation comes to the King, beyond whom it cannot go. The King is *Lord Paramount*, *Supreme Landlord* of all the Lands of *England*; and all Landed Men are mediately, or immediately his Tenants, by some Tenure or other: For no Man in *England*, but the King, hath *Allodium & directam Dominium*, the sole and Independent Property or Domain in any Land. He that hath the Fee, the *Fus perpetuum* and *Utile Dominium*, is obliged to a duty to his Sovereign for it: so it is not simply his own, he must swear Fealty to some superiour.

The King is *Summus Totius Regni Anglicani Justiciarius*, Supreme Judge, or Lord Chief Justice of all *England*: He is the Fountain from whence all Justice is derived, no Subject having here, as in *France*, *Haute Moyenne & basse Justice*. He alone hath the Sovereign Power in the Administration of Justice, and in the execution of the Law, and whatsoever Power is by him committed.

The Present State

mitted to others, the *dernier resort* is still remaining in himself, so that he may sit in any Court, and take Cognizance of any Cause, (as antiently Kings sate in the Court, now called the *Kings Bench*; *Henry* the Third in his Court of *Exchequer*; and *Henry* the Seventh; and King *James* sometimes in the *Star-Chamber*) except in Felonies, Treasons, &c. wherein the King being Plaintiff, and so Party, he sits not personally in Judgment, but doth perform it by Delegates.

From the King of *England* there lies no Appeal in Ecclesiastical Affairs to the Bishop of *Rome*, as it doth in other Principal Kingdoms of *Europe*; nor in Civil Affairs to the Emperor, as in some of the *Spanish*, and other Dominions of *Christendom*: nor in either to the People of *England*, (as some of late have dreamed) who, in themselves, or by their *Representatives* in the House of Commons in Parliament, were ever *Subordinate*, and never *Superiour*, nor so much as co-ordinate to the King of *England*.

The King being the only Sovereign, and Supreme Head, is furnished with Plenary Power, Prerogative and Jurisdiction, to render Justice to every Member within his Dominions; whereas some Neighbour Kings do want a full Power to do Justice in all Causes, to all their Subjects, or to punish all Crimes committed within their own Dominions, especially in *Causes Ecclesiastical*.

In a word, *Rex Angliæ neminem habet in suis dominiis Superiorem nec Parem, sed omnes sub illo, ille sub nullo nisi tantum sub Deo, à quo secundus, post quem primus, ante omnes & super omnes (in suis ditonibus) Deos & Homines.*

re-
ny
(as
ed
urt
nd
x-
he
er-
De-

p-
of
of
as
of
of
no,
he
er
as

u-
er,
ce
re-
er
ts,
eir
G-

uis
to,
us,
in

he

in
Pr
up
Pe
th
th
ne
th
ti

T
g
st
ti
-
S
o
t
t
3
a
t
p
u
f
r
h
u
v
h

The Title of *Dii*, or *Gods*, plurally, is often *Divinity*. in *Holy Writ*, by *God himself*, attributed to *Great Princes*; both because as *Gods Vicars* or *Vice Dei* upon Earth, they represent the Majesty and Power of the *God of Heaven and Earth*, and to the end, that the people might have so much the higher esteem, and more reverend awfulness of them; for if that fails, all order fails, and thence all *Impiety* and *Calamity* follows in a Nation.

Frequently in the *Civil-Law* those Divine Titles, *Numen*, *Oraculum*, *Sacratissimus*, &c. were given to the Emperours: moreover, the substance of the Titles of God was used by the ancient Christian Emperours, as *Divinitas nostra* & *Aeternitas nostra*, &c. As imperfectly and analogically in them, though essentially and perfectly only in God; and the good Christians of those times, out of their excess of respect, were wont to swear by the Majesty of the Emperour, (as *Joseph* was wont to swear by the life of *Pharaoh*;) and *Vegetus*, a Learned Writer of that Age, seems to justify it, *Nam Imperatori* (saith he) *tanquam presenti & corporali Deo fidelis est prestanda Devotio & pervigil impendendus famulatus; Deo enim servimus cum fideliter diligimus eum, qui Deo regnat Autore*. For a faithful Devotion to the Emperour, as to a corporeal god upon Earth, ought to be performed, and a very diligent service to be paid: for then we truly serve *God*, when with a loyal affection we love him, whom *God* hath placed to Reign over us.

So the Laws of *Eng'and* looking upon the King as *God upon Earth*, do attribute unto him divers Excellencies that belong properly to *God* alone, as Justice in the Abstract, *Rex Angliae non potest cuiquam injuriam facere*. So also Infallibility,

The Present State

fallibility, *Rex Angliæ non potest errare*. And as God is perfect, so the Law will have no imperfection found in the King.

No Negligence or Laches, no Folly, no Infamy, no Stain or Corruption of Blood; for by taking of the Crown, all former, though just Attainders (and such Attainder made by *Act of Parliament*) is *ipso facto* purged. Nonage or Minority; for his grant of Lands, though held in his Natural, not Politick capacity, cannot be avoided by Nonage: Higher than this the Law attributeth a kind of Immortality to the King, *Rex Angliæ non moritur*; his Death is by Law termed the *Demise* of the King, because thereby the Kingdom is demised to another. He is said not subject to death, because he is a Corporation of himself, that liveth for ever, all *In-terregna* being in *England* unknown, the same moment that one King dies, the next Heir is King fully and absolutely, without any Coronation, Ceremony, or Act to be done *Ex post facto*.

Moreover, the Law seemeth to attribute to the King a certain *Omnipresency*, that the King is in a manner every where, in all his *Courts of Justice*; and therefore cannot be non-suited (as Lawyers speak) in all his Palaces, and therefore all Subjects stand bare in the Presence-Chamber, wheresoever the Chair of State is placed, though the King be many miles distant from thence. And His Majesties good Subjects usually bow towards the said *Chair*, when they enter into the *Presence-Chamber*, or into the *House of Lords* in Parliament.

He hath a kind of *Universal Influence* over all his Dominions, every Soul within his Territories may be said to feel at all times his Power, and his Goodness, *Omnium Domos Regis Vigilia defendit*,

as
cr-

in-
for
gh
43
or
eld
be
aw
g,
w
e-
is
r-
n-
ne
is
o-
ft

to
is
as
e
r,
h
d
ls
-
n
l
-
s
o

mt 9
27

de
lic
tio

as
de
ca
ce
fa

bo
(a
m
C
S

ti
h
c
p
S
t
t
c

defendit, Omnium Otium illius Labor, Omnium delicias Industria, Omnium vacationem illius Occupatio, &c.

So a kind of *Omnipotency*, that the King can, as it were, raise Men from Death to Life, by pardoning them whom the Law hath condemned; can create to the highest Dignity, as Lord Chancellor, Lord Treasurer, &c. and annihilate the same at pleasure.

Divers other Semblances of the *Eternal Deity* belong to the King. He, in his own Dominions, (as *God*) saith, *Vindicta est mihi*; for all punishments do proceed from him, in some of his Courts of Justice, and it is not lawful for any Subject to revenge himself.

So he only can be Judge in his own Cause, though he deliver his Judgment by the mouth of his Judges.

And yet there are some things that the King of *England* cannot do. *Rex Angliæ nihil injuste potest*, and the King cannot divest himself, or his Successors, of any part of his Regal Power, *Prerogative*, and *Authority*, inherent and annexed to the Crown: Not that there is any defect in the Kings Power, (as there is none in *Gods Power*, though he cannot lye, nor do any thing that implies contradiction :) Not but that the King of *England* hath as absolute a Power over all his Subjects, as any Christian Prince, rightfully and lawfully hath, or ever had: Not but that he still hath a kind of *Omnipotency*, not to be disputed, but adored by his Subjects, *Nemo quidem de factis ejus præsumat disputare* (saith *Bracton*) *multo minus contra factum ejus ire, nam de Chartis & Factis ejus non debent nec possunt Justitiiarii, multo minus privata persona, disputare.* Not but that the King may do what he please, without either opposition or resistance, and without

The Present State

without being questioned by his Subjects; for the King cannot be impleaded for any crime, no *Action* lieth against his Person, because the Writ goeth forth in his own Name, and he cannot Arrest himself. If the King should seize the Lands, (which God forbid) or should take away the Goods of any particular Subject, having no Title by Law so to do, there is no remedy; only this, *Locus erit* (saith the same *Bracton*) *supplicationi quod factum suum corrigat & emendet, quod quidem si non fecerit, sufficit ei ad pœnam quod Dominum Deum expectet Ultorem*. There may be Petitions and Supplications made, that His Majesty will be pleased to Rule according to Law; which if he shall refuse to do, it is sufficient that he must expect that the *KING of Kings* will be the *Avenger* of oppressed Loyal Subjects.

His Counsellors may also dissuade him, his Officers may decline his unlawful Commands, the Persecuted may flee, all may use Prayers and Tears, the only Weapons of the Primitive and best Christians, and (rather than resist by Force and Arms) meekly to suffer Martyrdom, the Crown whereof is utterly taken away by all resistance.

But there are also divers things which the King cannot do, *Salvo Jure, Salvo Furamento, & salva Conscientia sua*; because by an Oath at his Coronation, and indeed without any Oath, by the Law of *Nature, Nations*, and of *Christianity*, he holds himself bound (as do all other Christian Kings) to protect and defend his People, to do Justice, and shew Mercy, to preserve Peace and Quietness amongst them; to allow them their just Rights and Liberties; to consent to the Repealing of bad Laws, and to the Enacting of good Laws. Two things especially the
King

for
no
rit
Ar-
ads,
the
Ti-
nly
ca-
uod
mi-
De-
sty
ich
he
be

his
ds,
ers
ve
by
m,
all

he
o,
at
h,
a-
cr
o-
ve
w
nt
t-
ne
g

King
con
and
Od
nif
frin
fion
of
he
it v
for
tio

ful
Ex

Go
La
Go
ye
of
tr
on

Ki
be
w
K
an
be

li
a
tr
a
in

King of *England* doth not usually do without the consent of his Subjects, viz. make *New Laws*, and raise *New Taxes*, there being something of *Odium* in both of them, the one seeming to diminish the Subjects Liberty, and the other to infringe his Property; Therefore, that all occasion of disaffection towards the King, (the Breath of our Nostrils, and the Light of our Eyes, as he is stiled in *Holy Scripture*) might be avoided, it was wisely contrived by our Ancestors, that for both these, should Petitions and Supplications be first made by the Subject.

These, and divers other *Prerogatives*, rightfully belong, and are enjoyed by the King of *England*.

Nevertheless, the Kings of *England* usually Govern this Kingdom, by the ordinary known Laws and Customs of this Land, (as the Great GOD doth the World by the Laws of Nature) yet, in some cases, for the benefit, not damage of this Realm, they make use of their *Prerogatives*, as the KING of Kings doth of his extraordinary power of working *Miracles*.

Lastly, To the Kings of *England*, *Quatenus* Kings, doth appertain one *Prerogative* that may be stiled *Super-excellent*, if not *Miraculous*, which was first enjoyed by that pious and good King *Edward* the *Confessor*, that is, to remove, and to cure the *Struma* or *Scrofula*, that stubborn Disease, commonly called the *Kings Evil*.

Which manifest Cure is ascribed by some Malignant *Nonconformists*, to the power of Fancy, and exalted Imagination; but what can that contribute to small Infants, whereof great numbers are cured every year? The manner of the cure is briefly thus.

Upon

The Present State

Upon certain days also every week, so long as the cold Seasons last, His Majesty is graciously pleased to permit all the sick of that Disease, to be brought into His Royal Presence, after they have been carefully viewed and allowed by His Majesties Surgeons; then there is an appointed short Form of *Divine Service*, wherein are read (beside some short Prayers, pertinent to the occasion) two portions of Scripture, taken out of the Gospel, and at these words, [*They shall lay their hands on the sick, and they shall recover*] the King gently draws both his hands over the fore of the sick person; and those words are repeated at the touch of every one.

Again, At these words, [*That Light was the true Light, which Lighteth every Man that cometh into the World*] pertinently used, if it be considered, that that Light did never shine more comfortably, if not more visibly, than in the healing of so many leprous and sick persons. At these words, the King putteth about the neck of each sick person, a piece of *Gold*, called (from the Impression) an *Angel*, being in value about two Thirds of a *French Pistol*, or Ten Shillings *Sterling*.

Respect.

In consideration of these, and other transcendent Excellencies, no King in Christendom, nor other Potentate, receives from his Subjects more *Reverence*, *Honour* and *Respect*, than the King of *England*. All his People at their first Addresses kneel to him; He is at all times served upon the *Knee*; all Persons (not the Prince, or other Heir apparent excepted) stand bare in the Presence of the King, and in the Presence-Chamber, (though in the Kings absence;) all Men are not only bare, but also do, or ought to do reverence to the Chair of State. Only it

ong
ully
to
hey
His
nted
read
oc-
t of
lay
the
fore
eat-

the
merb
onfi-
nore
the
At
neck
rom
out
lings

cen-
nor
jects
the
first
ser-
ince,
re in
nce-
) all
ught
ly it
was

was once indulged by Queen *Mary*, for some eminent Services performed by *Henry Ratcliff*, Earl of *Suffex*, that (by Patent) he might at any time be covered in her Presence; but perhaps in imitation of the like liberty allowed by King *Philip* her Husband, and other Kings of *Spain* at this day, to some of the principal Nobility, there called *Grandeess* of *Spain*.

Any thing or Act done in the King's Presence, is presumed to be void of all deceit, and evil meaning; and therefore a *Fine* levied in the King's Court, where the King is presumed to be present, doth bind a *Feme Covert*, a Married Woman, and others, whom ordinarily the Law doth disable to transact.

The King's only Testimony of any thing done in his Presence, is of as high a nature and credit, as any *Record*; and in all *Writs* sent forth for the dispatch of *Justice*, he useth no other Witness but himself, viz. *Teste meipso*.

C H A P. V.

Of Succession to the Crown of England, and of the King's Minority, Incapacity, and Absence.

THe King of *England* hath right to the Crown by *Inheritance*, and the Laws and Customs of *England*.

Upon the death of the King, the next of kindred, though born out of the Dominions of *England*, or born of Parents, not Subjects of *England*, as by the Law, and many examples in the *English Histories*, it doth manifestly appear, is, and is immediately King, before any *Proclamation, Coronation, Publication*, or consent of *Peers* or *People*.

The Crown of *England* descends from *Father* to *Son*, and his Heirs : for want of Sons, to the eldest Daughter and her Heirs : for want of Daughter, to the Brother and his Heirs : and for want of Brother, to the Sister and her Heirs. The *Salique Law*, or rather custom of *France*, hath here no more force, than it had antiently among the *Jews*, or now in *Spain*, and other Christian Hereditary Kingdoms. Among *Turks* and *Barbarians*, that *French* custom is still, and ever was in use.

In case of descent of the Crown (contrary to the custom of the descent of the Estates among Subjects) the *Half Blood* shall inherit, so from King *Edward* the Sixth, the Crown and Crown-Lands descended to Queen *Mary* of the *Half Blood*, and again to Queen *Elizabeth* of the *Half Blood*, to the last Possessor.

g-
y,

wn
ns

n-
g-
g-
ne
is,
a-
rs

er
ne
of
ad
s.
e,
ly
er
ks
ad

co
ng
m
n-
ff
ff

At



C
e
J

w
a
h
S

In
t
o
p
th
se
b
p
In
h
M
a
r
ch
h
a
in
p

o
o
th

fi
th
d

At the death of every King, die not only the Offices of the Court, but all Commissions granted to the Judges *durante beneplacito*, and of all Justices of Peace.

During the Minority of the King of *England*, *Minority* whatsoever is enacted in Parliament, he may, afterwards, at the age of 24 revoke, and utterly null by his Letters Patents, under his Great Seal, and this by *Stat. 28 H. 8. c. 17.*

If the King be likely to leave his Crown to an Infant, he doth usually by *Testament*, appoint the person or persons that shall have the tuition of him; and sometimes for want of such appointment, a fit person of the Nobility or Bishops is made choice of, by the three States assembled in the name of the Infant King, who, by Nature or Alliance hath most interest in the preservation of the Life and Authority of the Infant, and to whom least benefit can accrue by his death or Diminution; as the Uncle by the *Mother-side*, if the Crown come by the *Father*, and so *vice versa*, is made Protector: So during the Minority of *Edward the Sixth*, his Uncle by the Mothers side, the Duke of *Somerset*, had the Tuition of him, and was called Protector; and when this Rule hath not been observed. (as in the Minority of *Edward the Fifth*) it hath proved of ill consequence.

If the King of *England* be *Non compos mentis*, *Incapacity* or by reason of an incurable Disease, Weakness, or Old Age, become incapable of Governing, then is made a *Regent*, *Protector*, or *Guardian* to Govern.

King *Edward the Third*, being at last aged, sick and weak, and, by grief, for the death of the *Black Prince*, sore broken in Body and Mind, did, of his own Will, create his Fourth Son,

The Present State

John Duke of Lancaster, Guardian, or Regent of England.

bsence.] If the King be absent upon any Foreign Expedition, or otherwise, (which antiently was very usual) the custom was to constitute a *Vicegerent* by Commission, under the great Seal, giving him several Titles and Powers, according as the necessity of affairs have required; sometimes he hath been called *Lord Warden*, or *Lord Keeper* of the *Kingdom*, and therewith hath had the general Power of a King, as was practised, during the absence of *Edward* the First, Second, and Third, and of *Henry* the Fifth: but *Henry* the Sixth, to the Title of *Warden* or *Guardian*, added the Stile of *Protector* of the *Kingdom*, and of the Church of *England*, and gave him so great Power in his absence, that he was *tantum non Rex*, swaying the *Scepter*, but not wearing the *Crown*; executing *Laws*, summoning *Parliaments* under his own *Teste*, as King, and giving his assent to *Bills* in *Parliament*, whereby they became as binding as any other *Acts*.

Sometimes during the King's absence, the *Kingdom* hath been committed to the care of several *Noblemen*, and sometimes of *Bishops*, as less dangerous for attempting any *Usurpation* of the *Crown*: sometimes to one *Bishop*, as *Hubert* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, was *Vice-Roy* of *England* for many years; and when *Edward* the Third was in *Flanders*, though his Son then, but nine years old, had the name of *Protector*; *John Stratford* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, was Governor both of the King's Son, and of the *Realm*; so King *Henry* the First, during his absence, (which was sometimes three or four years together) usually constituted *Roger*, that famous *Bishop* of *Salisbury*

e
s
g

e
s
n
-
of
e
t
m
-
;
h
u-
of
y

Salisbury, sole Governor of the Realm, a Man excellently qualified for Government.

Lastly, sometimes the Queen, as two several times, during the absence of *Henry the Eighth* in *France*.

CHAP. VI.

The Queen of England.

THe Queen, so called from the *Saxon* *Ko-ningin*, whereof the last Syllable is pronounced by Foreigners, as *gheen* in *English*, it being not unusual to cut off the first Syllables; as an *Alms-house* is sometimes called a *Spital*, from *Hospital*, and *Sander* from *Alexander*. Name.

She hath as high Prerogatives, Dignity, and State, during the life of the King, as any Queen of *Europe*.

From the *Saxon* times the Queen Consort of *England*, though she be an Alien born, and though during the life of the King, she be *Feme Covert*, (as our Law speaks) yet without any Act of Parliament for *Naturalization*, or Letters Patents for *Denization*, she may purchase Lands in *Fee-Simple*, make Leases and Grants in her own Name without the King, hath power to give, to sue, to contract, as a *Feme-sole* may receive by gift from her Husband, which no other *Feme-Covert* may do. Prerogative.

She may present, by her Self, to a Spiritual Benefice; and in a *Quare impedit*, brought by her, Plenarty by the presentation of another,

The Present State

is no more a Bar against her, than it is against the King.

She shall not be amerced, if she be Non-suited in any Action, &c.

Had antiently a Revenue of *Queen-Gold*, or *Aurum Reginae*, as the Records call it, which was the tenth part of so much, as by the name of *Oblata* upon Pardons, Gifts, and Grants, &c. came to the King.

Of latter times hath had as large Dower, as any Queen in Christendom; hath her Royal Court apart, her Courts and Officers, &c.

The Queen may not be impleaded till first petitioned; if she be Plaintiff, the Summons in the Process need not to have the Solemnity of 15 days, &c.

Is reputed the second Person in the Kingdom.

The Law setteth so high a value upon her, as to make it *High Treason* to conspire her death, or to violate her Chastity.

Her Officers, as *Attorney* and *Sollicitor*, for the Queens sake, have respect above others, and place within the Bar with the King's Council.

The like Honour, the like Reverence and Respect that is due to the King, is exhibited to the Queen, both by Subjects and Foreigners; and also to the Queen-Dowager, or Widow-Queen, who also, above other Subjects, loseth not her Dignity, though she should marry a private Gentleman; so Queen *Catherine*, Widow to King *Henry* the Fifth, being married to *Owen ap Theodore* Esquire, did maintain her Action as Queen of *England*: much less doth a Queen by Inheritance, or a Queen Sovereign of *England*, follow her Husbands condition, nor is subject as other Queens; but Sovereign to her own Husband, as Queen *Mary* was to King *Philip*.

t
1
r
s
f
.
s
l
-
e
r
.
s
.
f
1
-
e
l
e
t
s
a
y
t
.

C H A P. VII.

Of the Sons and Daughters of ENGLAND.

THe Children of the King of *England*, are called the Sons and Daughters of *England*; because all the Subjects of *England* have a special interest in them, though the whole power of Education, Marriage, and disposing of them, is only in the King.

The eldest Son of the King, is born Duke of *Cornwal*; and, as to that Dutchy, and all the Lands, Honours, Rents, and great Revenues belonging thereunto, he is upon his Birth day presumed, and by Law taken to be of full age, so that he may that day sue for the Livery of the said Dukedom, and ought of right to obtain the same, as if he had been full 21 years of age. Afterwards he is created Prince of *Wales*, whose Investiture is performed by the Imposition of a Cap of Estate, and Coronet on his Head, as a Token of Principality, and putting into his hand a Verge of Gold, the Emblem of Government, and a Ring of Gold on his Finger, to intimate, that he must be a Husband to his Country, and Father to her Children. Also to him is given and granted Letters Patents, to hold the said Principality, to him and his Heirs, Kings of *England*, by which words, the separation of this Principality is for ever avoided: his Mantle which he wears in Parliament, is once more doubled, or hath one Guard more than a Dukes, and his Coronet of Crosses and Flower-de-luces, and his Cap of State indented.

*Eldest
Son.*

The Present State

Since our present King's happy Restauration, it was solemnly ordered, that the Son and Heir apparent of the Crown of *England*, shall use and bear his Coronet of *Crosses* and *Flower-de-luces* with one Arch, and in the midst a *Ball* and *Cross*, as hath the Royal *Diadem*. That the Duke of *York*, and all the immediate Sons and Brothers of the Kings of *England*, shall use and bear their Coronets, composed of *Crosses* and *Flower-de-luces* only, but all their Sons respectively, having the Title of Dukes, shall bear and use such Coronets, as other Dukes, who are not of the *Royal Family*.

From the day of his Birth, he is commonly stiled the Prince, a Title in *England* given to no other Subject. The Title of Prince of *Wales* is antient, and was first given by King *Edward* the First, to his eldest Son; for the *Welsh* Nation, till that time, unwilling to submit to the Yoke of strangers, that King so ordered, that his Queen was delivered of her first Child in *Caernarvan-Castle* in *Wales*, and then demanded of the *Welsh*, as some affirm, *If they would be content to subject themselves to one of their own Nation, that could not speak one word of English, and against whose life they could take no just exception.* Whereunto they readily consenting, the King Nominated this his new-born Son, and afterwards created him Prince of *Wales*, and bestowed on him all the Lands, Honours, and Revenues, belonging to the said Principality.

The Prince hath ever since been stiled Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Aquitain* and *Cornwal*, and Earl of *Chester* and *Flint*, which Earldoms are always conferred upon him by Letters Patent. Since the Union of *England* and *Scotland*, his
Title

h,
r
d
s,
of
s
r
-
g
-
c

y
o
s
e
s
s
-
f
-
-
l
g

e
l
e
s
e

Title hath been *Magne Britannie Princeps*, but more ordinarily the *Prince of Wales*. As eldest Son to the King of *Scotland*, he is Duke of *Rothesay*, and *Seneschal of Scotland* from his birth.

The King of *England's* eldest Son (so long as *Normandy* remain'd in their hands) was always stiled Duke of *Normandy*.

Antiently the Princes Arms of *Wales*, whilst they were Sovereigns, bear *quarterly Gules*, and Or, four *Lyons passant gardant counterchanged*.

The Arms of the Prince of *Wales* at this day, differ from those of the King, only by addition of a *Label*, of three Points, charged with nine *Torteaux*, and the Device of the Prince is a *Coronet*, beautified with three *Ostrich* Feathers, inscribed with *Ich dien*, which, in the *German*, or old *Saxon* Tongue, is, *I serve*, alluding, perhaps, to that in the Gospel, *The Heir whilst his Father liveth, differeth not from a Servant*. This Device was born at the Battel of *Cressy*, by *John* King of *Bohemia*, serving there under the *French* King, and there slain by *Edward the Black Prince*, since worn by the Princes of *Wales*, and by the vulgar called the *Princes Arms*.

The Prince, in our Law, is reputed as the same *Dignity*. person with the King, and so declared by a Statute of *Henry the Eighth*, *Coruscat enim Princeps* (say our Lawyers) *Radius Regis Patris sui*, & censetur una persona cum ipso. And the *Civillians* say, the King's eldest Son may be stiled a King.

He hath certain priviledges above other persons.

To imagine the death of the Prince, to violate the Wife of the Prince, is made *High Treason*.

The Present State

Hath therefore had priviledge of having a *Purveyor*, and taking *Purveyance* as the King.

To retain and qualifie as many *Chaplains* as he shall please.

To the Prince, at the age of 15, was a certain Aid of Money from all the Kings Tenants, and all that held of him *in Capite*, by *Knights-Service*, and *Free-Socage*, to make him a Knight.

Yet as the Prince in Nature is a distinct Person from the King; so in Law also, in some Cases, he is a Subject, holdeth his Principalities and Seignories of the King, giveth the same respect to the King, as other Subjects do.

Revenues

The Revenues belonging to the Prince, since much of the Lands and Demesns of that *Duchy* have been alienated, are especially out of the *Tinn-Mines* in *Cornwal*, which with all other Profits of that *Duchy*, amount yearly to the sum of 14000*l*.

The Revenues of the Principality of *Wales* survey'd three hundred years ago, was above 4680*l*. yearly; a rich Estate, according to the value of Money in those days.

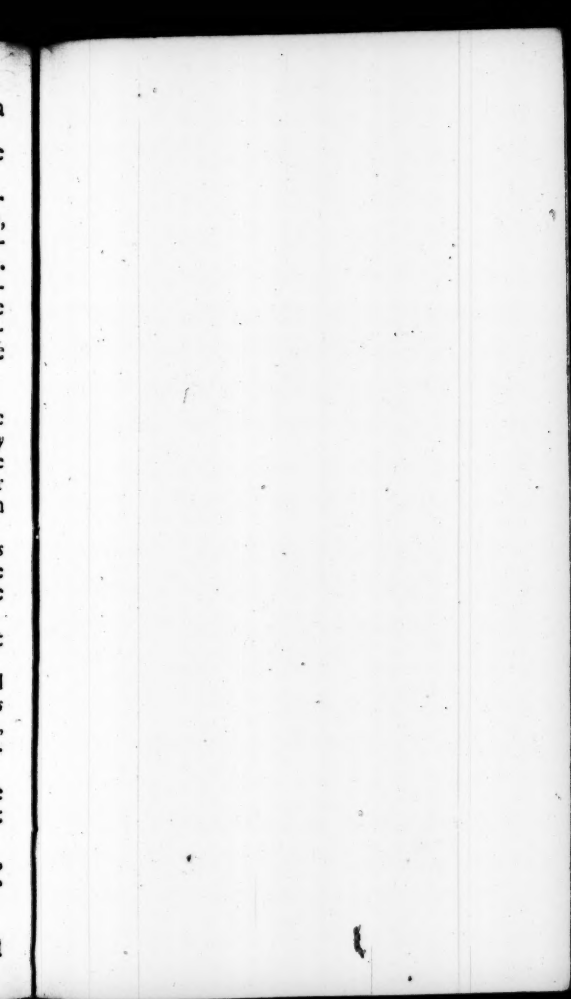
At present his whole Revenues may amount to about 20000*l*.

Till the Prince come to be 14 years old, all things belonging to the Principality of *Wales* were wont to be disposed of by Commissioners, consisting of some principal Persons of the Clergy and Nobility.

Cadets.

The *Cadets*, or younger Sons of *England*, are created (not born) Dukes or Earls, of what Places or Titles the King pleaseth.

They have no certain *Appanages*, as in *France*, but only what the good pleasure of the King bestows upon them.





All the King's Sons are *Consiliarii nati*, by Birth-right, Counsellors of State, that so they may grow up in the weighty affairs of the Kingdom.

The Daughters of *England* are stiled Princesses, the eldest of which had an *Aid*, or certain Rate of Money paid by every Tenant *in Capite*, *Knights-Service* and *Socage*, towards her Dowry or Marriage-Portion; and to violate her unmarried, is High-Treason at this day.

To all the King's Children belong the Title of *Royal Highness*; all Subjects are to be uncovered in their presence, to kneel when they are admitted to kiss their hands, and, at Table, they are (*out of the King's presence*) served on the *Knee*.

The Children, the Brothers and Sisters of the King, if *Plaintiffs*, the Summons in the Process need not have the solemnity of 15 days, as in case of other Subjects.

All the King's Sons, Grandsons, Brothers, Uncles, and Nephews of the King, are, by *Stat. 31 Hen. 8.* to precede others in *England*: It is true, the word *Grandson* is not there *in terminis*, but is understood, as Sir *Edward Coke* holds, by *Nephew*, which in *Latine* being *Nepos*, signifies also, and chiefly, a *Grandson*.

The *Natural*, or illegitimate Sons and Daughters of the King, after they are acknowledged by the King, have had here, as in *France*, precedence of all the Nobles, under those of the *Blood Royal*.

They bear what Surname the King pleaseth to give them, and for Arms, the *Arms of England*, with a *Baston*, or a *Border Gobionne*, or some other mark of Illegitimation. Some Kings of *England* have acknowledged many, and had more illegitimate Sons and Daughters.

King

The Present State

King *Henry* the first had no fewer than Sixteen illegitimate Children.

Henry the Eighth, amongst others, had one by *Elizabeth Blount*, named *Henry Fitzroy*, created by him Duke of *Somerset* and *Richmond*, Earl of *Nottingham*, and Lord High Admiral of *England*, *Ireland*, and *Aquitain*.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the present KING of England, and therein of His Name, Surname, Genealogy, Birth, Baptism, Court, Education, Restauration, Marriage, &c.

T. me.

THe King now Reigning, is *CHARLES* the Second of that Name. His Name of Baptism, *Charles*, in the *German* Tongue, signifies one of a *Masculine* strength or Virtue.

irname.

The Royal, and also the most Princely and antient Families of *Europe*, at this day, have properly no *Surnames*; for neither is *Bourbon* the Surname, but the Title of the Royal Family of *France*, nor *Austria* of *Spain*, nor *Stuart* of *England*, since the coming in of King *James*, nor *Theodore*, or *Tudor*, for his five immediate Ancestors in *England*; nor *Plantagenet*, for eleven Successions before, as some vainly think: for although *Geoffrey* Duke of *Anjou*, was Surnamed *Plantagenet*, from a *Broom-stalk* commonly worn in his Bonnet, yet his Son, *Henry* the Second, King of *England*, was Surnamed *Fitz-Empress*, and his

Scn

x-
oy
ed
of
d,

,
-
y,
y,
y,

e
-
s
.
-
e
f
-
-
s
-
n
-
s
f
s
l

So
fa
di
na
C
K
is
ch
th
it
na

S
F
S
fi
S

is
co
G
h
o

B
a

na
fi
th
A
E
M
a

a
a

Son *Richard*, *Cœur de Lyon*. So *Owen*, Grandfather to King *Henry* the Seventh, was ap *Meridith*, and he ap *Theodore*, pronounced *Tyder*, Surnames being then but little in use amongst the *Cambro-Britains*. So *Walter*, Father to *Robert*, King of *Scotland*, from whom our present King is descended, was, only by Office, *Grand Seneschal*, or *High Steward*, or *Stuart* of *Scotland*; though of later times, by a long vulgar error, it hath so prevailed, that it is accounted the Surname of many Families, descended from him.

Steward is a Contraction from the *Saxon* word *Stedeward*; that is, in *Latine*, *Locum tenens*; in *French*, *Lieutenat*, because the Lord High-Steward was *Regis locum tenens*, a Name not unfit for any King, who is *Dei locum tenens*, God's *Stuart*, or *Lieutenant*, or *Vicegerent* upon Earth.

Our Sovereign Lord the King now Reigning, is Son to King *Charles* the Martyr, and the Princess *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter of King *Henry* the Great, of *France*; from which two Royal Stocks, he hath in his Veins, some of all the Royal Blood of *Europe* concentrated.

Genealogies.

Is descended lineally and lawfully from the *British*, *Saxon*, *Danish*, *Norman*, and *Scotish* Kings and Princes of this Island.

From the first *British* Kings, the 139th Monarch; from the *Scotish*, in a continued succession, for almost 2000 years, the 109th; from the *Saxon*, the 46th; and from the first of the *Norman* Line the 26th King. So that for Royal Extraction, and long Line of just descent, His Majesty now Reigning excels all the Monarchs of all the Christian, if not of the whole World.

Is the first Prince of *Great Britain* so born, and hath in possession larger Dominions than any of His Ancestors.

He

The Present State

Birth.

He was born the 29th of *May* 1630, at the Royal Palace of *St. James's*, over which House, the same day at Noon, was, by thousands, seen a Star, and soon after, the Sun suffered an Eclipse; a sad presage, as some then divined, that this Prince's Power should, for some time, be eclipsed, as it hath been; and some Subject, signified by a Star, should have extraordinary splendor.

Baptism.

Was Christened the 27 of *June* following, by the then Bishop of *London*, Doctor *Laud*.

Had for his Godfathers, his two Uncles, *Lewis* the 13th, King of *France*, and *Frederic*, Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*, then called King of *Bohemia*, represented by the Duke of *Richmond*, and Marquis *Hamilton*; his Godmother being his Grandmother, then Queen-Mother of *France*, represented by the Dutchess of *Richmond*.

Had for Governess; *Mary* Countess of *Dorset*, Wife to *Edward* Earl of *Dorset*. In *May* 1638. he was first Knighted, and immediately after he was made Knight of the Garter, and installed at *Windfor*.

Court.

About this time, by Order, not Creation, he was first called Prince of *Wales*, and had all the Profits of that Principality, and divers other Lands annexed, and Earldom of *Chester* granted unto him, and held his Court apart from the King.

Education.

At the age of Eight, he had for Governor the late Earl, afterwards Marquis, and Duke of *Newcastle*, and after him, the late Earl of *Berkshire*; and for Tutor, or Preceptor, Doctor *Duppa*, then Dean of *Christ-Church*, after Bishop of *Salisbury*, and lately of *Winchester*.

At the age of 12, was with the King his Father, at the Battle of *Edgehill*, and soon after at *Oxford*, was committed to the care of the Marquis of *Hertford*.

About



A
Arm
A
bet
Kin
ceal
T
por
and
nea
I
end
in t
his
ter,
of l
salu
lana
A
Scot
was
T
tel
loss
abo
full
from
nea
dom
glis
fom
land
the
ther
mies
new
bell
Eng

About 14 years old was in the Head of an Army. in the *West of England*.

At the age of 15 a Marriage was proposed between him, and the Eldest Daughter of the King of *Portugal*, the *Infanta Joanna* since deceased.

Two years after, was, from *Cornwal*, transported to the Isle of *Scilly*, and after to *Fersey*, and thence to his Royal Mother to *St. Germain* near *Paris*.

In 1648. was at Sea with some Naval Forces, endeavouring to rescue the King his Father, then in the *Isle of Wight*, out of the wicked hands of his Rebellious Subjects. Not many months after, upon the sad news of the Horrid Murther of his Royal Father, he was, in *Holland*, first saluted King, and soon after Proclaimed in *Scotland*, being not yet 19 years of age.

At the age of 20, from *Holland* he landed in *Scotland*, *June 1650*, and in *January* following was Crowned at *Scoon*.

The third of *September 1651*, fought the Bat-tel of *Worcester*, whence, after the unfortunate loss of his whole Army, wandring in disguise about *England* for *Six Weeks*, and most wonderfully preserved, he was, at length, transported from a Creek near *Shoram* in *Suffex*, to *Feccam* near *Havre de Grace* in *France*; in which Kingdom, with his Royal Brothers, and divers *English* Nobility, Clergy, and Gentry, he was, for some years, received and treated as King of *England*, and, by his Mediations and Interest with the Prince of *Conde*, and the Duke of *Lorrain*, then in the Head of two great and mighty Armies against the French King, quenched the then newly kindled Fires of a great and universal Rebellion against him, much resembling that of *England*; and was a means of recalling the then
fled

The Present State

ked and banished Cardinal *Mazarine* : After which, in *Germany*, *Flanders*, *Spain*, &c. he passed the residue of his time in the Studies and Exercise most befitting a Prince ; in soliciting the Aid of Christian Princes, and in advising and vigorously promoting the several attempts of his Friends in *England*, until the year 1660 ; at which time, being at *Brussels*, within the Spanish Territories, and perceiving a general inclination, and disposition of all *England* to receive him, he providently removed himself to *Breda*, within the Dominions of the *United Netherlands*, in the Month of *April*, thence, in *May*, to the *Hague* ; from whence, after a Magnificent Entertainment, and an humble invitation by English Commissioners, sent from the then Convention at *Westminster*, he embarkt at *Schevelin*, the 23 of *May* 1660, and with a gallant English Fleet, and a gentle gale of Wind, landed the 25 at *Dover*, and on the 29th following, being his Birth-day, and then just 30 years of age, he entred into *London*, was there received with the greatest and most universal Joy, Acclamations, and Magnificence that could possibly be expressed in so short warning.

On the first of *June* following, His Majesty sat in Parliament, and on the 22 of *April* 1661, rode in triumph from the *Tower* to *Westminster*, on the next day, being *St. Georges*, was Crowned with great Ceremony.

On the 28 of *May* following, declared to his Parliament his Intention to Marry the *Infanta* of *Portugal*, who, accordingly in *May* 1662, being Landed at *Portsmouth*, was there espoused to the King, by Dr. *Gilbert Sheldon* then Bishop of *London*, who was afterward Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

His



bu
Fi
Hi
ly
fe
fo
pr
po
co
ma
of
to
di
re
wa
ph
of
Ma
liu
ra
po
en
de
or
a
ma
ve
ga

m.

ca
by
U

7

x

His Majesties life hath been full of wonders, but three passages especially seem miraculous. First, at his Birth a bright Star was seen over Him at Noon-day, by many thousands. Secondly, his escape in, and after the Battel of Worcester, when being in the very heart of England, forsaken by all, a sum of Money, by publick Act, promised to those that should discover him, and penalty of High-Treason to any one that should conceal him; when he was seen and known to many persons, of all sorts and conditions, whereof divers were very indigent, and so very subject to be tempted with the proposed Reward, and divers of the Female Sex, and so most unapt to retain a Secret; when he was necessitated to wait so many weeks, and appear in so many places and companies, before a fit opportunity of Transportation could be found. Thirdly, His Majesties Restauration, (*quippe impossibile fuit Filium tot Precationum, Tot Lacrymarum, & tot Miraculorum perire*) that after so many years dispossession, his most inveterate, potent, subtile enemies, in full and quiet possession, on a sudden, the desire of him, should, like Lightning, or a mighty Torrent, run over all England in such a manner, that he should be solemnly invited, magnificently conducted, triumphantly received, without Blood, Blows, Bargain, or Obligation to any foreign Prince or Potentate.

This was the Lords doing, and must for ever be marvelous in our Eyes.

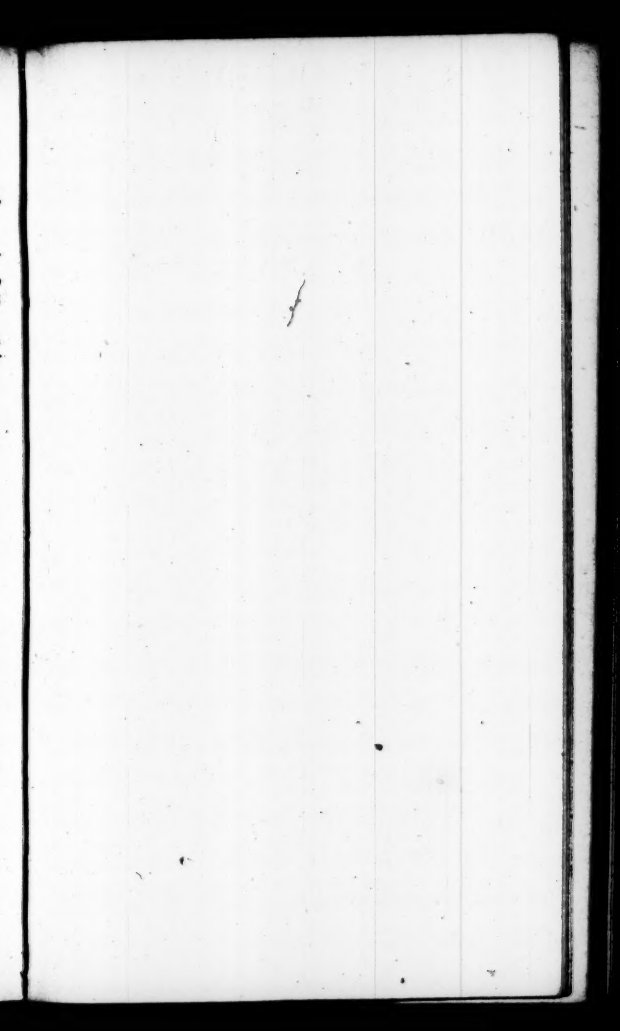
His Majesty hath divers Natural Sons, all Educated and fitted for Martial Employment both by Sea and Land, who may one day be of great Use and Ornament to this Nation.

C H A P. IX.

Of the present Queen of England.

DONNA CATHARINA, *Infanta* of Portugal, being Queen Consort of England, and the Second Person in the Kingdom, was Daughter of Don Juan the Fourth of that name, King of Portugal, descended from our English John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, and King of Castile; and Leon, Fourth Son of Edward the Third, King of England; and of Donna Lucia, Daughter of Don Guzman el Bueno, a Spaniard, Duke of Medina Sidonia, who was lineally descended from Ferdinando de la Cerde, and his Consort Blanche, to whom St. Lewis King of France her Father, relinquished his Right and Title to Spain, descended to him by his Mother Blanche, Eldest Daughter and Heir of Alphonso the Spanish King.

She was born the 14th of November 1638. at *Villa Viciosa* in Portugal; She was Baptized CATHARINA, signifying in Greek PURE, her Father being then Duke of Braganza, (though right Heir of the Crown of Portugal) the most Potent Subject in Europe; for a third part of Portugal was then holden of him in Vassallage; and is only Sister at present of Don Alphonso, the Sixth of that name, and the Three and twentieth King of Portugal, who in the year 167 was deposed, and now is kept Prisoner in the *Terceira* Islands, and his Brother Don Pedro, (who was born 1648.) then made Prince Regent of Portugal, and Married the late Queen his Brothers Wife after her Divorce.



Elc
lan
16
wo
Pos
I
cat
fire
con
by
Ma
and
Ma
dor
Liv
Sho
166
as v
the
of S
her
C
ing
gre
the
Che
ball
T
hun
Cru
Pou
plac
the
with
of E
Indi

Had another Brother called Don *Theodosio*, the Eldest Son of that King, who was the most gallant and hopeful Prince of all *Europe*, but died 1653, aged about 18 years, yet his Life thought worthy to be written by divers grave Authors of *Portugal*.

Having been most carefully and piously educated by her Mother, and at the age of 22 desired in Marriage by King *CHARLES* the Second, and the Marriage not long after concluded by the Negotiation of Sir *Richard Fanshawe* his Majesties Ambassador in the Court of *Portugal*, and Don *Francesco de Melo*, Conde de Ponte, Marquis de Sande, the Extraordinary Ambassador of the King of *Portugal*, and solemnized at *Lisbon* by his Excellency the Earl of *Sandwich*: She embarkt for *England* upon the 23 of April 1662. being the Festival of St. *George*, Patron as well of *Portugal* as *England*, and was safely, by the Earl of *Sandwich*, conducted by a Squadron of Ships to *Portsmouth*, where the King first met her, and was re-married.

On the 23 of August 1662. her Majesty coming by Water from *Hampton-Court*, was, with great Pomp and Magnificence, first received by the Lord Mayor, and Aldermen of *London* at *Chelsey*, and thence conducted by Water to *Whitehall*.

The Portion she brought with her, was Eight hundred Millions of *Reas*, or two Millions of *Crusado's*, being about three hundred thousand Pounds *Sterling*, together with that important place of *Tangier* upon the Coast of *Africk*; and the Isle of *Bombaim* near *Goa* in the *East-Indies*, with a Priviledge, that any Subjects of the King of *England* may Trade freely in the *East* and *West Indie* Plantations, belonging to the *Portugueses*.

Her

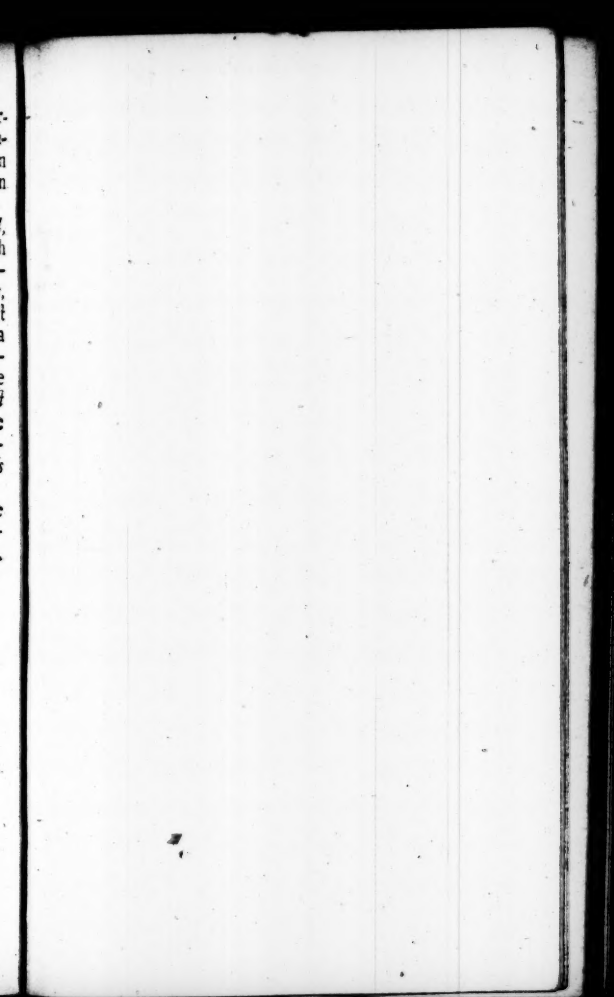
The Present State

Her Majesties Joynture by the Articles of Marriage, is Thirty thousand Pounds *Sterling per Annum*; and the King, out of His great affection toward her, hath, as an Addition, settled upon her 10000 l. *per Annum*.

The Queens Arms, as Daughter of Portugal, are *Argent 5 Scutcheons, Azure cross-wise*, each *Scutcheon* charged with 5 *Plates Argent Sailer-wise*, with a *Point Sable*. The Border *Gules*, charged with 7 *Castles, Or*. This Coat was first worn by the Kings of Portugal, in memory of a signal Battel obtained by the first King of Portugal, Don *Alphonso*, against five Kings of the *Moors*, before which Battel appeared *Christ Crucified* in the Air, and a voice heard, as once to *Constantine the Great*, *In hoc signo vinces*: before the Portugal Arms were *Argent a Cross Azure*.

Queen *CATHARINE* is a Personage of rare Perfections of Mind and Body, of eminent Piety, Modesty, and many other eminent Virtues.

CHAP.



T
ria de
ry th
Thir
Char
raign
pres

SH
first
and
ving
King
deli
shor
sent
163
Ora
the
stor
In
Yor
who
and
the
me
of
sign
Tw
in
aft

CHAP. X.

Of the Queen-Mother.

THE third Person in the Kingdom, was the *Queen-Mother*, or *Dowager*, *Henrietta Maria de Bourbon*, Daughter to the Great King *Henry the Fourth*, Sister to the Just King *Lewis the Thirteenth*, Wife to the Glorious *Martyr King Charles the First*, Mother to our Gracious Sovereign King *Charles the Second*, and Aunt to the present Puissant King, *Lewis the Fourteenth*.

She was born the 16th of *November*; Married first at *Nostre-Dame in Paris* by Proxy, 1625. and shortly after, in the month of *June*, arriving at *Dover*, was at *Canterbury* espoused to King *Charles the First*. In the year 1629. was delivered of her First-born, a Son that died shortly after. In 1630. of her Second, our present Sovereign, whom God long preserve. In 1631. of her Third, *Mary*, the late Princess of *Orange*, a Lady of admirable Virtues, who had the happiness to see the King her Brother restored, six or seven months before her death. In 1633. of her Fourth, *James*, now Duke of *York*. In 1635. of her Fifth, named *Elizabeth*, who being a Princess of incomparable Abilities and Virtues, died for grief, soon after the Murder of her Father. In 1636. of her Sixth, named *Anna*, who died young. In the year 1640. of her Seventh Child, *Henry of Oatland*, designed Duke of *Gloucester*, who lived till above Twenty, being most excellently accomplished in all Princely Endowments, died, four months after the Restoration of the King. In the year

1644.

The Present State

1644. of her Eighth, the Lady *Henrietta*, late Dutchess of *Orleans*.

In the year 1641. Her Majesty foreseeing the ensuing storm of Rebellion, and seeing the groundless *Odium* raised already against her Royal Person, timely withdrew her self, with her eldest Daughter, (then newly Married to Prince *William*, only Son to *Henry* Prince of *Orange*) into *Holland*, whence, in 1643. after a most furious storm, and barbarous fierce pursuit of the *English* Rebels at Sea, she landed at *Burlington-Bay*, with Men, Money, and Ammunition, and soon after with a considerable Army met the King at *Edge-Hill*, and thence was conducted to *Oxford*.

In *April* 1644. marching with competent Forces from *Oxford*, towards *Exeter*, at *Abbingdon* took her last farewell of the King, whom she never saw again.

In *July* following, embark'd at *Pendennis-Castle*, she sailed into *France*, where, entertained at the charges of her Nephew the present King of *France*, she passed a solitary retired life, until the month of *October* 1660. when upon the Restoration of her Son to the Crown of *England*, she came to *London*, and having settled her Revenues here, she went again with her youngest Daughter the Lady *Henrietta* into *France*, to see her Espoused to the then Duke of *Anjou*, now of *Orleans*; and in the month of *July* 1662. being returned into *England*, she settled her Court at *Somerset-House*, where she continued till *May* 1665. then crossed the Seas again, and did ever after continue in *France*, her Native Country, till her death.

She needed no other Character than what is found in the Seventh Chapter of that inimitable Book, compiled by Him that know her best.

CHAP.

**c
c
r.
e
-
-
c
-
d
c
o**

Of

T

stirred
to K

the

H

Pro

the

after

them

T

ted

cal

with

time

the

Son

land,

cedin

men,

of S

Head

the I

that

A

ness

prev

Parli

Glos

the

In

CHAP. XI.

Of the present Princes, and Princesses of the Blood.

THe first Prince of the Blood (in *France* called *Monsieur sans queue*) is the most Illustrious Prince *James* Duke of *York*, Second Son to King *Charles* the Martyr, and only Brother to the present King our Sovereign.

He was Born *Octob.* 14. 1633. and forthwith Proclaimed at the Court Gates Duke of *York*, the 24th of the same month was Baptized, and afterwards committed to the Government of the then Countess of *Dorset*.

The 27 of *January* 1643. at *Oxford* was Created by *Letters Patents* Duke of *York*, (though called so by special Command from his Birth) without those Solemnities (the Iniquity of the times not admitting thereof) that were used to the King his Father 1605, when being second Son to King *James*, and so Duke of *Albany* in *Scotland*, was created Duke of *York*, with the preceding solemn Creation of divers young Noblemen, to be Knights of the *Bath*, and the Robes of State put upon him, the Cap of State on his Head, and the Golden Rod into his hand, the the Prime Nobility, and the Heralds assisting at that Ceremony.

After the surrender of *Oxford*, his Royal Highness was in 1646, conveyed to *London* by the then prevailing disloyal part of the two Houses of Parliament, and committed, with his Brother *Glocester*, and Sister *Elizabeth*, to the care of the Earl of *Northumberland*.

In 1648. aged about 15, was, by Colonel *Dampfield*,

The Present State

field, conveyed in a Disguise, or Habit of a Girl beyond Sea, first to his Sister, the Princess Royal of *Orange* in *Holland*, and after ward to the Queen his Mother, then at *Paris*, where he was carefully educated in the Religion of the Church of *England*, and in all Exercises meet for such a Prince.

About the age of 20 in *France*, went into the *Campagne*, and served with much Gallantry, under that Great Commander, the then Protestant *Marschal de Turenne*, for the *French* King, against the *Spanish* Forces in *Flanders*.

Notwithstanding which, upon a Treaty between the *French* King, and *Cromwel*, in 1655. being obliged with all his Retinue to leave the *French* Dominions, and invited into *Flanders* by Don *Juan* of *Austria*, he there served under him against the *French* King, then Leagued with the *English* Rebels against *Spain*, where his *Magnanimity*, and *Dexterity* in *Martial Affairs* (though unsuccessful) were very eminent.

In the year 1660, came over with the King into *England*, and being Lord High Admiral, in the year 1665. in the War against the *United States of the Netherlands*, commanded in Person the whole *Royal Navy* on the Seas, between *England* and *Holland*, where, with incomparable Valour, and extraordinary hazard of his own Royal Person, after a most sharp dispute, he obtained a *Signal Victory* over the whole *Dutch Fleet*, commanded by Admiral *Opdam*, who perisht with his own, and many more *Dutch* Ships in that Fight.

In the year 1672. in a Second War against the *United Netherlands*, he again commanded the whole *English Fleet*, and put the *Dutch* to flight, after a long and fierce Fight, with exceeding great peril of his Life.

He Married *Anne*, the Eldest Daughter of
Edward

h
al
n
-
of
a
e
-
t
t
-
.
e
y
n
e
-
g
n
t
a
-
.
l
i
-
s
-
t
e
-
s
f
t

E
ce
m
dy
G
th
or
to
H
th
ly
G
te
M
Sh
w
to
de
ri
'ce
th
th

di

co
sh
F
of
th
ha
13
L
G
A
O
A

Edward Earl of *Clarendon*, late Lord High Chancellor of *England*, by whom he hath had a numerous Issue, whereof are living, First, the Lady *Mary*, born the 30th of *April* 1662. whose Godfather was Prince *Rupert*, and Godmothers the Dutchessees of *Buckingham* and *Ormond*. Upon the 4th of *November* 1677. she was married to *William* of *Nassaw*, Prince of *Orange*, by Dr. *Henry Compton*, now Bishop of *London*, and Brother to the Earl of *Northampton*. And Secondly, the Lady *Ann*, born in *Febr.* 1664. whose Godfather was *Gilbert* Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, her Godmothers were the young Lady *Mary* her Sister, and the Dutchesse of *Monmouth*. She was for her health, transported into *France*, where she made no long stay, and is now gone to pay her duty to their Royal Highnesses at *Edenburgh* in *Scotland*. Thirdly, the Lady *Catherine*, born the 19th of *February* 1670. since deceased, whose Godmothers were the Queen, and the Marchioness of *Worcester*, and the Godfather the Prince of *Orange*, then in *England*.

Her Royal Highness *Ann*, Dutchesse of *York*, died at *St. James's* *April* 31. 1671.

In *Novemb.* 1673. his Royal Highness was secondly married by Dr. *Nathaniel Crew*, Lord Bishop of *Durham*, and Son to the Lord *Crew*, to *Josepha-Maria d'Este*, Sister to the present Duke of *Modena*, (and Daughter of *Laura Martinozza*, the now Dutchesse Dowager) by whom he hath had Issue two Daughters, the first born *Jan.* 10. 1674. and Christned by the Name of *Catherina Laura*, his Grace the Duke of *Monmouth* being Godfather, and the Lady *Mary* and the Lady *Ann* the Godmothers. She died at *St. James's*, *Octob.* the third, 1675. The second was born *Aug.* 28. 1676. and Christned by the name of

The Present State

Isabella, by Dr. *John North*, Son to the Lord *North*, the Earl of *Danby* Lord High Treasurer being Godfather, and the Dutchess of *Monmouth* and Countess of *Peterborough* Godmothers, and is lately dead.

His Royal Highness in *March* 167³. by Order of the King retired with his Family to *Brussels*, and in *November* 1679. to *Edinburgh* in *Scotland*.

The Titles of his Royal Highness are, Duke of York and Albany, Earl of Ulster, late Lord High Admiral of England, Ireland, and all Foreign Plantations, Constable of Dover-Castle, Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports, Governour of Portsmouth, &c. and at this present Lord High Commissioner of Scotland.

of

ad
er
sb
ad

er
ls,
t-

ke
rd
o-
e,
ur
gh

of

Of the Prince of Orange.

NExt to the Duke of *York* and his Issue, is *William* of *Nassaw* Prince of *Orange*, only Issue of the late deceased Princess Royal *Mary*, eldest Daughter to King *Charles* the First, and wedded 1641. to *William* of *Nassaw*, the only Son to *Henry* Prince of *Orange*, then Commander in chief of all the Forces of the States-General, both by Land and Sea.

His Highness the present Prince was born nine days after his Fathers death, on the 14 of *November* 1650. had for Godfathers the Lords *States-General* of *Holland* and *Zealand*, and the Cities of *Delft*, *Leyden*, and *Amsterdam*.

His Governess was the *English* Lady *Stanbep*, then Wife to the *Heer* *Van Hemuliet*.

At Eight years of age was sent to the University of *Leyden*.

At the age of 17 years he espoused the Lady *Mary*, eldest Daughter of his Royal Highness the Duke of *York*, as aforesaid.

His yearly Revenue is about 60000 *l. Sterling*, besides Military advantages enjoyed by his Father and Ancestors, which amounted yearly to about 30000 *l. Sterling* more.

He is a Prince in whom the High and Princely Qualities of his Ancestors have always appeared, and is at present Stadtholder of the *United Provinces*.

J
C. J. Johns
My
Johns

was to allow him 50000 Crowns yearly, and the *Appanage* after the death of the present Duke, reverts to the Crown.

Of the Prince Elector Palatine.

There being left alive no more of the Offspring of King *Charles* the First, the next Heirs of the Crown of *England* are the Issue and Descendents of *Elizabeth*, late Queen of *Bohemia*, only Sister to the said King, who was married to *Frederick*, Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, afterwards stiled King of *Bohemia*, whose eldest Son living is *Charles Lodowick*, Prince Elector *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, commonly called the *Palsgrave*, from the *High Dutch* *Pfaltzgraff*, *Palatii Comes*, was born the 21 of *December* 1617. at *Heidelberg*; and afterwards at the age of Three or Four years, conveyed thence into the Countries of *Wittembergh*, and *Brandenburgh*, then into *Holland*, and at the *Hague*, and the University of *Leyden*, was Educated in a Princely manner. At the age of 16, was made Knight of the *Garter*, and at the age of 18 years came into *England*, about two years after fought a *Battel* at *Uota* in *Westphalia*. In the year 1639. passing incognito thorow *France*, to take possession of *Brisach* upon the *Rhine*, which the Duke of *Saxon Weymar* intended to deliver up unto him, together with the command of his Army, he was by that quick-sighted Cardinal *Richlieu*, discovered at *Moulins*, and thence sent back Prisoner to the *Bois de Vinciennes*; whence, after 23 weeks imprisonment, he was by the Mediation of the King of *England*, set at liberty. In the year 1643.

The Present State

he came again into *England*, and with the King's secret consent, (because the King could not continue unto him the wonted Pension, whilst the Rebels possess the greatest part of his Majesties Revenues) made his Addresses to, and abode with the disloyal part of the Lords and Commons at *Westminster*, until the Murder of the said King, and the Restauration of the *Lower Palatinate*, according to the famous Treaty at *Munster* 1648. for which he was constrained to quit all his Right to the *Upper Palatinate*, and accept of an Eighth *Electors*hip, at a juncture of time, when the King of *England* (had he not been engaged at home by an impious Rebellion) had been the most considerable of all other at that Treaty, and this Prince his Nephew, would have had the greatest advantages there.

In 1650. he espoused the Lady *Charlotte* at *Cassel*, Daughter to *William* the Fifth, *Landgrave* of *Hesse*, and of *Elizabeth Emilia* of *Hanaw*, by whom he hath one Son named *Charles*, born 31 of *March* 1651. to whom is lately married the Sister of *Christiern*, the present King of *Danemark*, and Fifth of that Name; and one Daughter named *Louise*, born in *May* 1652. now Married to the *Duke* of *Orleans*, only Brother to the *French* King. This Prince *Charles* upon the late death of his Father, hath succeeded him in the *Palatinate*.

g's
on-
the
ies
ith
s at
ng,
ac-
48.
ght
nth
ing
me
oft
his
est

at
ive
by
31
he
ne-
gh-
ar-
to
the
in

of

Of Prince Rupert.

NExt to the Issue of the Prince *Elektor Palatine*, is Prince *Rupert*, born at *Prague*, 17 December 1619. not long before that very unfortunate Battel there fought, whereby not only all *Bohemia* was lost, but the *Palatine Family* was, for almost thirty years, dispossessed of all their Possessions in *Germany*.

At 13 years of age, he marcht with the then Prince of *Orange* to the Siege of *Rhynebergh*.

And at the age of 18, he commanded a Regiment of Horse in the *German Wars*, and in the Battel of *Lemgou*, 1638. being taken by the Imperialists, under the Command of Count *Hatzfeld*, he continued a Prisoner above three years.

In 1642. came into *England*, in April, this Prince, at a Chapter held at *York*, was Elected Knight of the Garter, and soon after made General of the Horse to the King; Fights and defeats Colonel *Sands* near *Worcester*, routed the Rebels Horse at *Edge-Hill*, took *Cirencester*, raised the Siege of *Newark*, recovered *Lichfield* and *Bristol*, raised the long Siege before *Latham-House*, fought the great Battel at *Marston-Moor*, was created Earl of *Holderness*, and Duke of *Cumberland*, after the extinction of the Male-Line of the *Cliffords*, 1643. Finally, the King's Forces at Land being totally defeated, he transported himself into *France*, and was afterwards made Admiral of such Ships of War, as submitted to King *CHARLES* the Second to whom, after divers disasters at Sea, and wonderful Preservations, he returned to *Paris*, 1652. where, and in *Germany*, sometimes at the Emperors

The Present State

Court, and sometimes at *Heidelberg*, he passed his time in Princely Studies and Exercises, till the Restauration of His Majesty now Reigning; after which, returning into *England*, was made a Privy Counsellor in 1662. and in 1666, being joyn'd Admiral with the Duke of *Albemarle*, first attackt the whole *Dutch Fleet* with his Squadron, in such a bold resolute way, that he put the Enemy soon to flight.

He enjoys a Pension from His Majesty of 4000 *l. per annum*, and the Government of the Castle of *Windjor*.

After Prince *Rupert*, the next Heirs to the Crown of *England*, are three *French Ladies*, Daughters of Prince *Edward*, lately deceased, who was a younger Son of the Queen of *Bohemia*, whose Widow, the Princess Dowager, Mother to the said three Ladies, is Sister to the late Queen of *Poland*, Daughter and Co-heir to the last Duke of *Nevers* in *France*; amongst which three Daughters, there is a Revenue of about 12000 *l. Sterling* a year.

The Eldest of these is Married to the Duke d'Enguen, eldest Son to the Prince of *Conde*. The Second is Married to *John Frederick*, Duke of *Brunswick* and *Lunenbourg*, at *Hanover*.

After these, is the Princess *Elizabeth*, eldest Sister living to the Prince Elector *Palatine*, born the 26 of *December* 1618. unmarried, and living in *Germany*, is Abbess of *Hervorden*, but of the Protestant Religion.

The next is another Sister, called the Princess *Lovisa*, bred up at the *Hague* with the Queen her Mother, in the Religion of the Church of *England*, at length embracing the *Romish* Religion.

Fed
till
g;
de
ng
rist
on,
ec-
l.
of

he
es,
d,
e-
o-
te
ne
th
at

ce
e.
ce

st
n
g
e

-
n
f
-
i.

gion, is now Lady Abbess of *Maubuisson* at *Pontoise*, not far from *Paris*.

Last of all is the Princess *Sophia*, youngest Daughter to the Queen of *Bobemia*, born at the *Hague*, 13 *Octob.* 1630. and in 1658. Wedded to *Ernest Auguste*, Duke of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburg*, Bishop of *Osnaburgh*, by whom she hath three Sons and a Daughter.

Of these three Princesses, it is said, the First is the most Learned, the Second the greatest Artist, and the Last, one of the best Address, and the most Accomplisht Ladies in *Europe*.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Great Officers of the Crown.

NExt to the King, and Princes of the Blood, are reckoned the *great Officers of the Crown*, whereof there are Nine, viz. The *Lord High Steward of England*, the *Lord High Chancellor*, the *Lord High Treasurer*, *Lord President of the Kings Council*, the *Lord Privy Seal*, the *Lord Great Chamberlain*, the *Lord High Constables*, the *Earl Marshal*, and the *Lord High Admiral*.

High Steward. The First *Great Officer* of the Crown, according to the account of our Ancestors, was the *Lord High Steward of England*, or *Viceroy*, for so the word *Steward* imports, in the *Saxon Tongue*, from *Stede* and *Ward*, *Locum tenens*, in *French*, *Lieutenant*, and was the same Officer with the *Reichs Droßet*, that is *Regni vice Rex* in *Sweden*, and the *Stadtholder* in *Denmark*, who is also called *Viceroy*, or *Lieutenant du Roy*. Our Common Lawyers stile him, *Magnus Angliæ Seneschallus*, of *Sen.* in *Saxon*, *Justice*, and *Schalls*, a *Governor* or *Officer*.

He was anciently the Highest Officer under the King, and his Power so exorbitant, that it was thought fit not longer to trust it in the hands of any Subject; for his Office was, *Supervidere & regulare sub Rege & immediate post Regem*, (as an antient Record speaks) *Totum Regnum Angliæ & omnes ministros Legum infra idem Regnum temporibus pacis & guerrarum*.

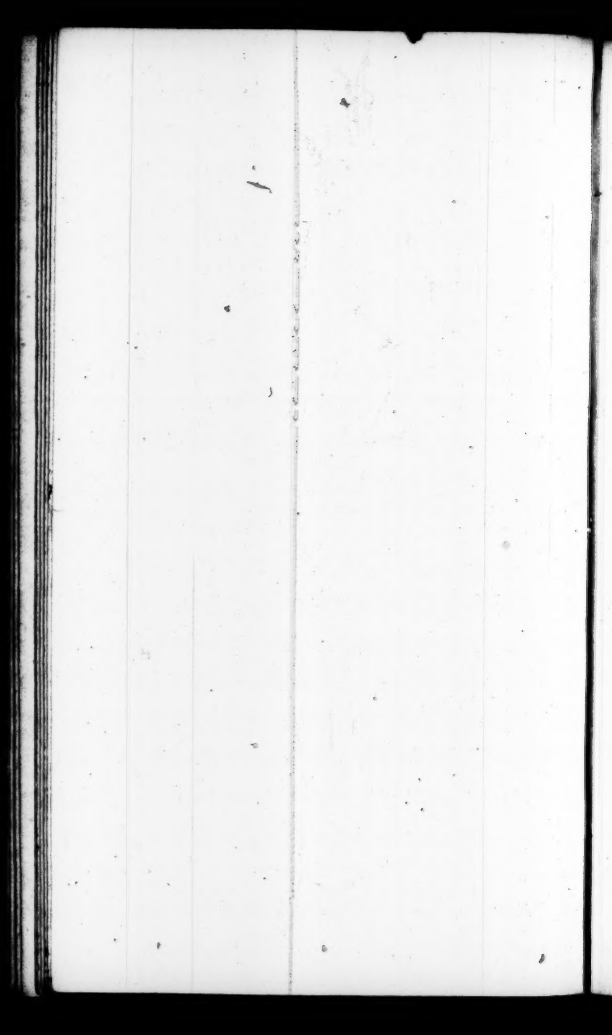
l,
b,
e
d
e

c
r
n
n
r
x
o
r
e

t
s
e
s
e

c





The last that had a State of Inheritance in this High Office, was *Henry of Bullinbrook*, (Son and Heir to the Great Duke of *Lancaster*, *John of Gaunt*) afterwards King of *England*; since which time, they have been made only *pro hac vice*, to officiate either at a Coronation, by virtue of which Office, he sitteth judicially, and keepeth his Court at the King's Palace at *Westminster*, and there receiveth the Bills and Petitions of all such Noblemen and others, who, by reason of their Tenure, or otherwise claim to do Services at the King's Coronation, and to receive the Fees and Allowances due and accustomed; as lately at the Coronation of King *Charles* the Second, the Duke of *Ormond* was made for that occasion Lord High Steward of *England*, and (marching immediately before the King, above all other Officers of the Crown) bore in his hands *St. Edwards Crown*; or else for the Arraignment of some Peer of the Realm, their Wives or Widows, for Treason or Felony, or some other great Crime, to Judge and give Sentence, as the antient High Stewards were wont to do; which ended, his Commission expireth: so at the late Arraignment of the Earl of *Pembroke*, the present Lord High Chancellor of *England*, *Heneage* Earl of *Nottingham*, Baron of *Daventry*, was made Lord High Steward, *pro illa vice*: during which Trial, he sitteth under a Cloth of Estate, and they that speak to him say, *May it please your Grace, my Lord High Steward of England*. His Commission is to proceed *Secundum Legem, & Consuetudinem Angliae*. He is sole Judge, yet doth call all the Twelve Judges of the Land to assist him. Is not sworn, nor the Lords, who are the Tryers of the Peer arraigned.

During

The Present State

During his Stewardship, he bears a White Staff in his hand, and the Tryal being over, openly breaks it, and so his Office takes an end.

Lord Chancellor. Next the *Lord High Chancellor, Summus Cancellarius*, so called, because all *Patents, Commissions, Warrants*, coming from the King, and perused by him, are Signed, if well; or cancelled, if amiss; or else, because antiently he sate *intra cancellos*, that is, such a partition as usually now separates the Church from the Chancel.

Dignity. He is after the King and Princes of the Blood, in Civil affairs, (there being now no Lord High Steward) the highest Person in the Kingdom, as the Archbishop of *Canterbury* is in Ecclesiastical affairs.

Office. His Office is to keep the King's Great Seal, to Judge, not according to the *Common Law*, as other Civil Courts do, but to moderate the rigour of the Law, and to Judge according to Equity, Conscience, or Reason; To bestow all Ecclesiastical Benefices in the King's Gift, under 20 *l.* yearly in the King's Books, and for this and other causes, he was ever, till of late years a Clergy-man.

Qualification. His Oath is to do right to all manner of People, Poor and Rich, after the Laws and Customs of the Realm, and truly counsel the King; to keep secret the King's Counsel, nor suffer so far as he may, that the Rights of the Crown be not diminished, &c.

From the time of *Henry the Second*, the Chancellors of *England* have been ordinarily made of Bishops, or other Clergy-men learned in the Civil Laws, till *Henry the Eighth* made Chancellor

ce
r,
d.

u-
f-

,
a

y

-1

,
1

,
-

o

s

.

l

.

l

.

l

.

l

.

l

.

l

.

l

.



cellor first Sir *Thomas Moor*, and after him *Thomas Audeley*. After whom also was made Lord Chancellor Sir *Richard Rich* Knight, Lord *Rich* (a common Lawyer) who had been first the said Kings Sollicitor, and afterwards Chancellor of his Court of Augmentation, from whom is descended the present Earl of *Warwick*, and the Earl of *Holland*, since which time there have been some Bishops, but most common Lawyers.

This High Office is in *France durante vita*, but here is *durante beneplacito Regis*.

The Salary from the King is 848 *l. per annum*, Salary. and when the *Star-Chamber* was up, 200 *l. per annum* more for his Attendance there.

The Lord *Chancellor* and the Lord *Keeper* are *Creation.* the same in Authority, Power, and Precedence, yet they differ in Patent, in Heighth and Favour of the King; they are created *per Traditionem magni Sigilli sibi per Dominum Regem*, and by taking an Oath, only the Lord *Chancellor* hath besides a Patent.

This Great Seal is at present in the custody of a Lord Chancellor, who is *Heneage* Earl of *Nottingham*, Baron of *Daventry*, advanced by His Majesty to that High Office, (in the place of the Earl of *Shaftsbury*, late Lord High Chancellor of *England*) for his eminent Abilities and good Services, performed in the discharge of the places of both Sollicitor and Attorney-General.

The third *Great Officer* of the Crown, is the Lord *Lord High Treasurer of England*, who receives this *Treasurer* High Office by delivery of a *White Staff* to him by the King, and holds it *durante beneplacito Regis*.

Antiently he received this Dignity by the delivery of the Golden Keys of the Treasury.

His

Oath.

His Oath is little different from that of the Lord Chancellor.

Office.

He is *Præfectus Aerarii*, a Lord by his Office, under whole Charge and Government is all the King's Revenue kept in the *Exchequer*. He hath also the Check of all the Officers any way employed in Collecting *Imposts*, *Customs*, *Tributes*, or other Revenues belonging to the Crown. He hath the Gift of all *Customers*, *Comptrolers*, and *Searchers* in all the Ports of *England*.

He hath the Nomination of the *Escheators* in every County, and in some Cases by Statute is to appoint a Measurer for the length and breadth of Clothes.

He, with others joyned in Commission with him, or without, letteth Leases of all the Lands belonging to the Crown. He giveth Warrants to certain persons of Quality to have their *Wine* Custom-free.

The antient Annual Salary of the Lord High Treasurer of *England*, was in all 383 l. 7 s. 8 d. but the late Salary was Eight thousand pounds *per Annum*.

This Office hath been executed by a Commission granted to three eminent Persons, *viz.* The Lord *Afoley*, now Earl of *Shaftsbury*, Sir *Thomas Clifford*, late Lord *Clifford* and Sir *John Dancomb*, until the last day of *Michaëlas Term* 672. when by His Majesties especial favour the said Lord *Clifford* was created Lord Treasurer of *England*.

The last Lord High Treasurer of *England*, was *Thomas* Earl of *Danby*, created upon the Resignation of the late Lord *Clifford* since deceased.

After the said Earl of *Danby's* leaving the Office, it has again been put into the hands of Commissioners, who are stiled *Lords Commissioners of the Treasury*, of whom the Right Honourable

Lawrence

the

ice,
the
ath
em-
tes,
He
and

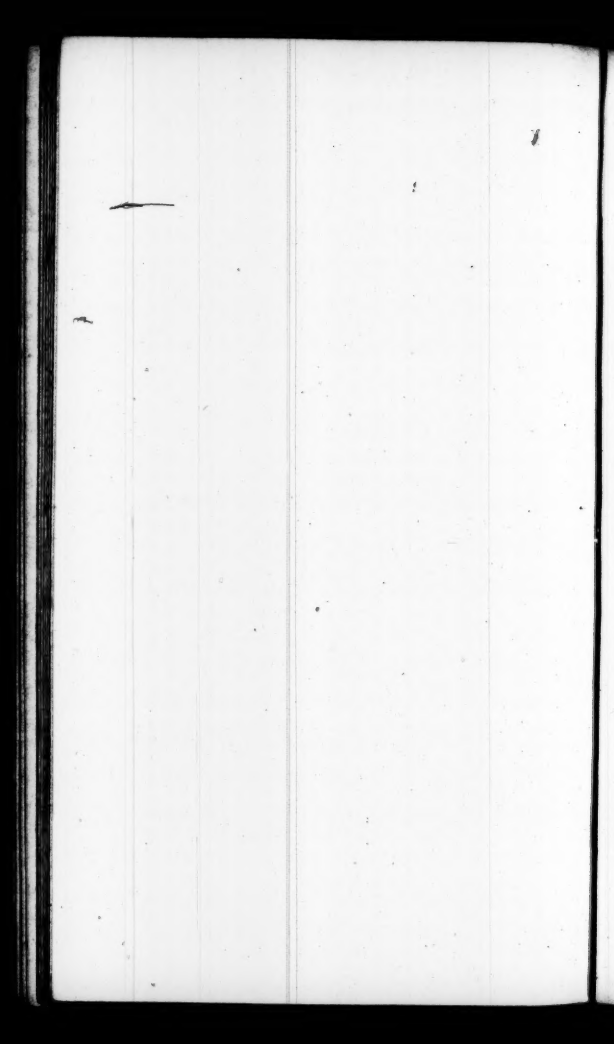
r in
e is
dth

ith
nds
nts
ine

igh
d.
nds

hif-
he
mas
mb,
hen
ord
d.
as
na-

Of-
m-
of
ble
nce



Lawrence Hyde, Viscount Kenelworth, Baron Hyde of Wotten-Basset, is at present the first; Sir John Earnley, Sir Edward Deering, Sidney Godolphin Esquire, and Sir Stephen Fox.

The Fourth Great Officer named in the Statute 31 H. 8. is the Lord President of the King's Privy-Council, an Officer as antient as King *John's* time, was usually called *Consiliarius Capitalis*. His Office is to attend upon the King, to propose business at Council-Table, and then to report to the King the several Transactions there. It hath been always granted by Letters under the Great Seal *durante beneplacito*. Lord President.

This Office of later times was grown obsolete, the last that had this honour was the first Earl of *Manchester*. The Lord Chancellor usually supplies his place; till of late the Earl of *Shaftsbury* was made Lord President, and since that the Lord *Roberts* succeeded him, and was created Earl of *Radnor*.

The Fifth, the Lord Privy Seal, who is a Lord by his Office, under whose hands pass all *Charters* and *Grants* of the King, and *Pardons* signed by the King, before they come to the Great Seal of *England*; also divers other Matters of less concernment, as for the payment of Money, &c. which do not pass the Great Seal. Lord Privy Seal.

He is by his Place of the King's Privy-Council, and chief Judge of the Court of *Requests*, when it shall be re-continued; and besides his Oath of *Privy Councillor*, takes a particular Oath as *Lord Privy Seal*.

His Salary is 1500 l. per Annum.

His Place according to Statute is next to the Lord President of the King's Council.

It is an Office of great trust and skill, that he Dig ity.
put

The Present State

put not this Seal to any Grant without good warrant under the *Kings Privy Signet*; nor with warrant if it be against *Law* or *Custom*, until that the King be first acquainted.

This Great Officer is mentioned in the Statute of 2 *Rich. 2.* and then ranked amongst the chief Persons of the Realm; and it is at present enjoyed by *Arthur Earl of Anglesey*.

Note, That antiently the *Lord Chancellor*, *Treasurer*, *President*, and *Privy Seal*, were generally Clergy-men, and then those Great Offices were best discharged.

Chamberlain.

The Sixth Great Officer of the Crown, is the *Lord Great Chamberlain of England*, an Officer of *Great Antiquity*, to whom belongs *Livery* and *Lodging* in the *Kings Court*, and certain Fees due from each *Archbishop* or *Bishop* when they do their homage or fealty to the King, and from all Peers of the Realm at their Creation, or doing their homage or fealty; and at the Coronation of every King to have Forty Ells of *Crimson Velvet* for his own Robes; and on the *Coronation-Day* before the King riseth to bring his *Shirt*, *Coyf*, *Wearing-Clothes*; and after the King is by him apparelled and gone forth, to have his Bed and all Furniture of his Bed-Chamber for his Fees, all the Kings *Night-Apparel*, and to carry at the *Coronation* the *Coyf*, *Gloves*, and *Linnen*, to be used by the King upon that occasion; also the *Sword* and *Scabbard*, and the *Gold* to be offered by the King, and the *Robe Royal* and *Crown*, and to undress and attire the King with the Robes Royal, and to serve the King that day before and after *Dinner* with *Water* to wash his Hands, and to have the *Basin* and *Towels* for his Fees, &c.

Moreover, To this Great Officer belongs the care of providing all things in the House of Lords
in

ar-
ar-
he

ra-
he
nt

ra-
lly
re

he
of
nd
es
cy
m
o-
a-
in
n-
t,
py
ed
is
y
n,
o
r-
e,
es
d
d
e
is
n

in time of Parliament, and to that end hath an Apartment near the Lords House.

This Honour was long enjoyed by the Earls of *Oxford*, from the time of *Henry* the First, by an *Estate Tayl* or *Inheritance*; but in the two last Coronations by the Earls of *Lindsey*, and that by an *Estate* of *Inheritance*, from a *Daughter* and *Heir General* claimed and controverted, and is at present enjoyed by *Robert* Earl of *Lindsey*.

The Seventh Great Officer is the Lord High Constable of *England*, so called, some think, from the *Saxon*, *Cuning*, by contraction *King* and *Stable*, *Quasi Regis Columnen*, for it was antiently written *Cuninstable*, but rather from *Comes Stabuli*, whose Power and Jurisdiction was antiently so great, that after the death of *Edward* *Bagot*, or *Stafford*, Duke of *Buckingham*, 1521. and the last High Constable of *England*, it was thought too great for any Subject.

But since, upon occasion of Coronation, (as that of King *Charles* the Second, was made the late Earl of *Northumberland*) and at Solemn Tryals by Combat, (as that which was intended between *Rey* and *Ramsay* 1631. was made *Robert* Earl of *Lindsey*) there is created *Pro illa Vice*, a Lord High Constable. His Power and Jurisdiction is the same with the *Earl Marshal*, with whom he sits Judge in the *Marshals Court*, and takes place of the *Earl Marshal*.

The Eighth Great Officer of the Crown, is the Earl Marshal of *England*, so called from *Mare* in *Marshal*. the Old *Saxon*, (i. e.) *Horses*, and *Schal*, *Præfatus*. He is an Earl, some say, by his Office, whereby he taketh, as the Constable doth, Cognizance of all matters of War and Arms, determineth Contracts touching Deeds of Arms, out of

The Present State

of the Realm upon Land, and Matters concerning Wars within the Realm, which cannot be determined by *Common Law*; and in these Matters he is commonly guided by the *Civil Law*.

Note, that antiently he had several Courts under him, but hath now only the *Marshallsee*, where he may sit in Judgment against Criminals offending within the Verge of the Kings Court.

This Office is of *Great Antiquity* in England, and antiently of *Great Power*.

The last *Earl Marshal* was *Henry Howard* Earl of *Arundel*, who died in 1652. his Father *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel*, and he enjoying that Office only for the term of their Lives by the Kings Letters Patent.

At the Coronation of His Majesty now Reigning, the present Earl of *Suffolk* for that Solemnity only was made *Earl Marshal*.

Lately that great Office was executed in part by a Commission granted by His Majesty to *John Lord Roberts*, Lord Privy Seal, to *Henry Pierpoint* Marquis of *Dorchester*, and to *Charles Howard* Earl of *Carlisle*, until 1672. when the Lord *Henry Howard*, Brother to the late Duke of *Norfolk*, was first created Earl of *Norwich*, then *Earl Marshal* of England, and who since the death of his said Brother is Duke of *Norfolk*; but at present executes the said place by a Deputy, who is the Right Honourable *Robert* Earl of *Ailesbury*.

Admiral.

The Ninth and last *Great Officer* of the Crown, is the *Lord High Admiral* of England; whose Trust and Honour is so great, that this Office hath usually been given either to some of the Kings younger Sons, near Kinsman, or to some one of the highest and chiefest of all the Nobility.

He

ern-
t be
fat-
v.
urts
see,
nals
urt.
and,

Earl
Tho-
ffice
ings

ign-
em-

part
folm.
ier-
arles
the
uke
nich,
the
olk;
De-
Earl

own,
nose
ffice
the
ome
obi-

He

He is called *Admiral* from *Amir* in *Arabick*, and *Αυτο* in the *Greek*; that is, *Præfectus Marinus*, a word borrowed from the Eastern Empire, where such kind of Compounds were much in request, and introduced in *England* after the Wars in the *Holy Land* by King *Richard*, or as some say by King *Edward* the First.

The Patent of the Lord Admiral did antiently run thus, *Anglia, Hibernia, & Aquitania Magnus Admirallus*; but at present thus, *Anglia & Hibernia, ac Dominiorum & Insularum earundem, Villa Calesiæ & Marchiarum ejusdem, Normandia, Gasconia, & Aquitania, Magnus Admrallas & Præfectus Generalis Classis & Marium dictorum regnorum.*

To the Lord High Admiral of England, is by the King intrusted the management of all *Maritime Affairs*, as well in respect of *Jurisdiction* as *Protection*. He is that High Officer or Magistrate, to whom is committed the Government of the Kings Navy, with Power of decision in all *Causes Maritime*, as well *Civil* as *Criminal*; of all things done upon, or beyond the Sea in any part of the World, all things done upon the *Sea Coasts*, in all *Ports* and *Havens*, and upon all Rivers below the first Bridge next towards the Sea.

The Lord Admiral hath the Power to Commissionate a *Vice-Admiral*, a *Rear-Admiral*, and all *Sea Captains*, all *Deputies* for particular *Coasts*, *Coroners* to view dead bodies found on the *Sea-Coasts*, or at *Sea*, *Commissioners* or *Judges* for exercising *Justice* in the Court of Admiralty, to *Imprison*, *release*, &c.

He hath sometimes a Commission to bestow *Knighthood* to such as shall deserve it at Sea.

To the Lord Admiral belongs, by Law and Custom, all *Penalties* and *Amercements* of all *Transgressors*.

The Present State

gressors at Sea, on the Sea-shore, in Ports, and from the first Bridge on Rivers towards the Sea; also the Goods of Pyrates, Felons, or Capital Faulters, condemned, outlawed, or horned. Moreover, all Waifs, Stray Goods, Wrecks of Sea, Deodands, a share of all lawful Prizes, Lagan, Fetsen, and Flotsan, as our Lawyers term it; that is, Goods lying in the Sea on Ground, Goods floating on the Sea, and Goods cast away by the Sea on the shore, not granted to Lords of Mannors adjoining to the Sea: All great Fishes, as Sea-Hogs, and other Fishes of extraordinary bigness, called Royal Fishes, except only Whales and Sturgeons.

This High Dignity is now executed by Commissioners.

CHAP.

and
Sea;
pital
ned.
Sea,
gan,
it;
oods
the
lan-
, as
big-
and
om-

P.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Kings Court, the Ecclesiastical, Civil, and Military Government thereof, with a Catalogue of the Kings Privy-Councillors, of the Kings Judges, Sergeants, &c.

THE Court of the King of England is a *Monarchy* within a *Monarchy*, consisting of *Ecclesiastical, Civil and Military* Persons and Government.

For the Ecclesiastical Government of the Kings Court, there is first a *Dean* of the Kings Chappel, who is usually some grave learned Prelate, chosen by the King, and who as *Dean* acknowledgeth no *Superiour* but the King; for as the Kings Palace is exempt from all inferiour Temporal Jurisdiction, so is His Chappel from all Spiritual; it is called *Capella Dominica*, the *De-mean Chappel*, is not within the Jurisdiction or Diocess of any Bishop, but as a *Regal Peculiar* exempt and reserved to the Visitation and Immediate Government of the King, who is *Supreme Ordinary*, as it were Prime Bishop over all the Churches and Bishops of *England*.

By the Dean are chosen all other Officers of the Chappel, *viz.* a *Sub-dean*, or *Præcentor Capella*; thirty two Gentlemen of the Chappel, whereof twelve are *Priests*, and one of them is Confessor to the Kings Household, whose Office is to read Prayers every morning to the Family,
to

The Present State

to visit the Sick, to examine and prepare Communicants, to inform such as desire advice in any Case of Conscience, or Point of Religion, &c.

The other 20 Gentlemen, commonly called the Clerks of the Chappel, are with the aforesaid Priests to perform in the Chappel the Office of Divine Service in Praying, Singing, &c. One of these being well skilled in Musick, is chosen Master of the Children, whereof there are twelve in Ordinary, to instruct them in the Rules and Art of Musick, for the Service of the Chappel. Three other of the said Clerks are chosen to be Organists, to whom are joyned upon *Sundays*, Collar-days, and other Holy-days, a Consort of the Kings Musick, to make the Chappel-Musick more full and compleat.

There are moreover four Officers called Vergers, from the Silver Rods carried in their hands, being a Sergeant, two Yeomen, and a Groom of the Chappel.

In the Kings Chappel thrice every day Prayers are read, and Gods Service and Worship performed with great Decency, Order, and Devotion, and should be a Pattern to all other Churches and Chappels of *England*.

The King hath also his private Oratory, where some of his Chaplains in Ordinary read Divine Service to the King on working days every Morning and every Evening.

Twelve days in the year, being high and principal Festivals, His Majesty, after Divine Service, attended with his principal Nobility, adorned with their Collars of the *Garter*, together with some of the Heralds in their rich Coats, in a
grave

m-
ny
sc.

the
aid
of
one
sen
lve
and
bel.
be
ys,
of
ick

er-
ds,
of

ay-
nip
De-
ner

ere
ine
rn-

in-
ce,
ed
ith
a
ve

g
o
b
K
d
C
v
d
W
u
c
f
y
C
f
J
C
A
M
S

grave solemn manner at the *Altar*, Offers a sum of Gold to God, in *signum specialis Domini*, that by his Grace he is *King*, and holdeth all of him.

All Offerings made at the Holy Altar by the King and Queen, did antiently belong to the disposal of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, if his Grace were present, wheresoever the Court was; but now to the Dean of the Chappel, to be distributed amongst the Poor.

Those twelve days are, first *Christmas*, *Easter*, *Whitsunday*, and *All-Saints*, called *Household-days*, upon which the *Besant* or Gold to be offered, is delivered to the King by the *Lord Steward*, or some other of the principal Officers: then *New-years-day*, *Twelfth-day*, upon the latter of which, *Gold*, *Frankincense*, and *Myrrhe*, in several Purges are offered by the King: Lastly, *Candlemas*, *Annunciation*, *Ascension*, *Trinity-Sunday*, *St. John Baptist*, and *Michaelmas-day*, when only Gold is offered. Upon *Christmas*, *Easter*, and *Whitsunday*, his Majesty usually receives the Holy Sacrament, none but two or three of the principal Bishops, and some of the Royal Family communicating with him.

The Gold offered by the King at the Altar when he receives the Sacrament, and upon high Festivals, is still called the *Bizantine*, which antiently was a piece of Gold, Coyned by the Emperours of *Constantinople*, in Latin *Bizantium*. That which was used by King *James*, was a piece of Gold, having on the one side the Pourtrait of the King kneeling before an Altar with Four Crowns before him, and with this Motto circumscribed, *Quid retribuam Domino pro omnibus quæ tribuit mihi*; and on the other side was a Lamb lying by a Lyon, with this Motto, *viz.*
Cor

Cor contritum & humiliatum non despiciet Deus.

The King hath also (besides many Extraordinary) 48 Chaplains in Ordinary, who are usually eminent Doctors in Divinity, whereof four every Month wait at Court to Preach in the Chappel on *Sundays*, and other Festivals before the King, and in the Morning early on *Sundays* before the Household, to read Divine Service before the King, out of Chappel daily as aforementioned, twice in the Kings private Oratory, to give Thanks at Table in the Clerk of the Closet's absence.

In the time of *Lent*, according to antient laudable custom, the Divine Service and Preaching is performed in a more solemn manner.

Antiently in Court there were Sermons in *Lent* only, and that in the Afternoon, in the open Air, and then only by Bishops, Deans, and principal Prebendaries: Our Ancestors judging that time enough, and those Persons only fit to Teach such Auditory their Duty to God and Man. Antiently also the *Lent* Preachers were all appointed by the Archbishop of *Canterbury*: Now on the first *Wednesday*, called *Ashwednesday*, in the Morning, begins the Dean of the Chappel to Preach, on each *Wednesday* after one of his Majesties more eloquent Chaplains, every *Friday* the Dean of some Cathedral or Collegiate-Church: On the last *Friday* called *Good-Friday*, is always to Preach the Dean of *Westminster*; in every *Sunday* in *Lent* some *Right Reverend Bishop* Preacheth, and on the last *Sunday* of *Lent*, called *Palm-Sunday*, is to Preach an Archbishop, and upon *Easter-day* the Lord High Almoner, who is usually the Bishop of *London* for the time being, (but at present is the Bishop of *Rocheſter*) and who disposeth of the Kings Alms, and for that use receiveth (besides other Moneys allowed by the

ordi-
e usu-
four
n the
efore
ndays
e be-
fore-
tory,
Clo-

t lau-
ching

ns in
n the
eans,
judg-
ly fit
l and
were
bury:
esday,
appel
of his
Fri-
iate-
riday,
r; in
Bishop
called
, and
ho is
eing,
) and
that
ed by
the

t
t
v
c
c
t
e
f
t
t
A
A
C
n
c
i
v
S
P
i
C
y
W
C
M
4
M
n
6

the King) all *Deodands*, & *bona Felonum de se*, to be that way disposed, whereof more afterwards.

In *France*, the *Grand Aumosnier* is Principal of all *Ecclesiasticks* of the Court, and all Officers of the King's Chappel, he receiveth their Oaths of Allegiance, and himself swears only to the King for that Office; he hath the disposition of all Hospitals, the Charge for delivering Prisoners, pardoned by the King, at his coming to the Crown, or at his Coronation, or first entrance into any of his Cities.

Under the Lord High Almoner, there is a Sub-Almoner, two Yeomen, and two Grooms of the Almonry.

Besides all these, the King hath a Clerk of the Closet, or Confessor to his Majesty, who is commonly some Reverend, discreet Divine, extraordinarily esteemed by his Majesty, whose Office is to attend at the King's Right Hand during Divine Service, to resolve all Doubts concerning Spiritual Matters, to wait on His Majesty in his private Oratory or Closet, whereof the Keeper is Mr. Tho. Dunkley, whose Fee is 5 l.

The present Dean of the Chappel is Doctor Compton Bishop of London, whose Fee is 200 l. yearly, and a Table; his Sub-Dean is Doctor William Holder, whose Fee is 100 l. yearly.

The Fee of each Priest, and Clerk of the Chappel, is 70 l. yearly.

The Clerk of the Closet is Doctor Crew, Bishop of Durham, receives 20 Nobles Fee per Annum.

The Lord High Almoner is Doctor Dolben, Bishop of Rochester, hath no Fee, his Sub-Almoner is Doctor William Holder, whose Fee is 6 l. 6 s. 10 d.

The Present State

For the *Civil Government* of the Kings Court, the chief Officer is the Lord *Steward*, called also in the time of *Henry* the Eighth, *The Great Master of the Kings Household*, after the *French* Mode, but *primo Mariae*, and ever since called, *The Lord Steward of the Kings Household*.

The State of the Kings House is committed to him, to be ruled and guided by his discretion, and all his Commands in Court to be obeyed and served. And as his Power is great, so is his Dignity, State and Honour. The Steward and Treasurer within the Kings House, saith an old Manuscript, *Represent the State of an Earl*.

He hath Authority over all Officers and Servants of the Kings House, except those of his Majesties Chappel, Chamber, and Stable, &c.

He, by his Office, without any Commission, judgeth of all discords, as *Treasons*, *Murders*, *Felonies*, *Bloodsheds*, committed in the Court, or within the Verge, which is every way within twelve miles of the chief Tunnel of the Court, (only *London* by Charter is exempted;) for the Law having an high esteem of the Dignity of the Kings settled *Mansion-House*, laid out such a Plot of Ground about his House, (as a *Haut Pass*, or *Foot Carpet*, spread about the King's Chair of State, that ought to be more cleared and void, than other places) to be subject to a special exempted Jurisdiction depending on the King's Person, and Great Officers, that so where the King comes, there should come with him Peace and Order, and an awfulness and reverence in Mens hearts: besides, it would have been a kind of eclipsing of the King's Honour, that where the King was, any Justice should be sought, but immediatly from the King's own Officers; and therefore from very antient times, the Jurisdiction of the *Verge* hath been executed by the
Lord

art,
also
Ma-
ode,
The
d to
ion,
yed
is
ard
an
.
Ser-
his
Se.
on,
Fe-
or
hin
urt,
the
the
Plot
or
r of
oid,
ex-
ng's
the
pace
e in
kind
here
but
and
di-
the
ord

Lord *Steward*, with great ceremony, in the nature of a *Peculiar Kings Bench*, and that not only within, but without the King's Dominions : For so it is recorded, that one *Engleam* of *Nogent* in *France*, for stealing Silver Dishes out of the House of *Edward* the First, King of *England*, then at *Paris*, (after the matter had been debated in the Council of the King of *France*, touching the Jurisdiction ; and ordered, That the King of *England* should enjoy this Kingly Prerogative of His Household) was condemned by Sir *Robert Fitz-John*, then Steward to the King of *England*, and hanged in *St. Germans-Fields*.

Note, That to the Lord Steward belongs at the beginning of Parliaments to attend the King's Person, and to Minister the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy to all the several Members of the House of Commons, and at the end of Parliaments to adjust the Parliamentary Expences, &c.

The Lord Steward is a *White-Staff-Officer*, for he in the King's Presence carrieth a *White Staff*, and at other times going abroad, it is carried by a Footman bare-headed. This *White Staff* is taken for a Commission ; at the death of the King, over the Herse made for the King's Body, he breaketh this Staff, and thereby dischargeth all the Officers, whom the succeeding King, out of his meer Grace, doth re-establish each one in his former Office.

This eminent employment is now enjoyed by *James Duke of Ormond*, whose Fee is 100 l. yearly, and Sixteen Dishes daily each Meal, with Wine, Beer, &c.

The next Officer is the Lord *Chamberlain*, who hath the oversight of all Officers belonging to the King's Chamber, except the Precincts of

The Present State

the King's Bed-Chamber, which is wholly under the Groom of the Stole; and all above Stairs; who are all sworn by him, (or his Warrant to the Gentlemen-Ushers) to the King. He hath also the oversight of the Officers of the *Wardrobe*, at all his Majesties Houses; and of the removing *Wardrobes*, or of *Beds*, of the *Tents*, *Revels*, *Music*, *Comedians*, *Hunting*, and of the *Messengers*, of the *Trumpeters*, *Drummers*, of all *Handicrafts*, and *Artisans*, retained in the King's Services.

Moreover, he hath the oversight of the *Herbalds* and *Pursuivants*, and *Sergeants at Arms*, of all *Physicians*, *Apothecaries*, *Chyrurgeons*, *Barbers*, &c. To him also belongeth the oversight of the *Chaplains*, though himself be a Lay-man; contrary in this particular to the antient custom of *England*, and Modern Custom of all other Kingdoms, where Ecclesiasticks are never under the ordering of Lay-men.

Also of the Charges of Coronations, Marriages, Entries, Cavalcades, Funerals, &c. Of all Furniture in the Parliament, and in the Rooms of Addresses to the King, &c.

The Fee of the *Lord Chamberlain* of the King's House, is 100 *l.* yearly, and Sixteen Dishes each Meal, with all the Appurtenances.

This Office is now in the hands of *Henry Bennet*, Earl of *Arlington*.

Most of the above-named Offices and Places, are in the Gift and Disposal of the *Lord Chamberlain*.

The third Great Officer of the King's Court, is the *Master of the Horse*, antiently called *Comes Stabuli*, or *Constable*, to whom a higher employment and power was then given, and this taken from him.

This

er
s;
to
th
tr-
he
ts,
he
all
g's

de-
of
rs,
he
on-
of
ng-
he

ri-
Of
ms

g's
ch

en-

es,
m-

rt,
nes
m-
his

his

This Great Officer hath now the ordering and disposal of all the King's Stables, and Races, or breed of Horses; and had heretofore of all the Posts of *England*. He hath also the power over *Escuries* and *Pages*; over the *Footmen*, *Grooms*, *Riders of the Great Horses*, *Farriers*, *Smiths*, *Coachmen*, *Sadlers*, and all other Trades working to the King's Stables; to all whom he (or by his Warrant the *Auener*) giveth an Oath to be true and faithful.

He hath the charges of all Lands and Revenues, appointed for the Kings breed of Horses, and for charges of the Stable, and for *Litters*, *Coaches*, *Sumpter-Horses*, &c.

He only hath the privilege to make use of any *Horses*, *Pages*, *Footmen*, belonging to the King's Stables.

At any Solemn *Cavalcade*, he rides next behind the King, and leads a *Leer Horse of State*.

This Great Office was lately enjoyed by *James Duke of Monmouth*. His yearly Fee was 666 *l.* 16 *s.* 4 *d.* and a Table of Sixteen Dishes each Meal. 'Tis now in the Hands of Commissioners, whose Names are

Sir Stephen Fox,	} Knights. }
Sir Richard Mason,	
Sir Nicholas Armourer,	

Thomas Windham,	} Esquires.
Roger Pope,	

These are called Commissioners of His Majesties Stables, executing the Place of Master of the Horse.

The account of the Stables for Horsemeat, Livery, Wages, and Board-wages, are brought by the *Auener*, being chief Clerk of the *Avery*,

The Present State

to be passed and allowed by the Board of *Green-Cloth*.

Under these three Principal Officers of His Majesties Household, are almost all the other Officers and Servants.

First, under the Lord *Steward*, in the *Compting-House*, is the

Treasurer of the Household.

Comptroller.

Cofferer.

Master of the Household.

Two Clerks of the Green-Cloth.

Two Clerks Comptrollers.

Two Yeomen.

The Cofferers Clerks, or Clerks of the Assignment.

Two Grooms.

Two Messengers.

It is called the *Compting-House*, because the Accompts for all expences of the *Kings Household* are there taken daily by the Lord *Steward*, the *Treasurer*, *Comptroller*, the *Cofferer*, the *Master of the Household*, the two Clerks of the *Green Cloth*, and the two *Clerks Comptrollers*, who also there make Provisions for the Household, according to the Law of the Land, and make Payments and Orders for the well-governing of the Servants of the Household.

In the *Compting-House*, is the *Green-Cloth*, which is a Court of Justice continually sitting in the King's House, composed of the Persons last mentioned; whereof the three first are usually of the King's Privy Council. To this Court, being the first, and most antient Court of *England*, is committed the charge and oversight of the King's *Court-Royal*, for Matters of Justice and

en-

His
Of-

pt-

yn-

he
uf-
d,
a-
een
al-
ac-
y-
he

b,
ng
ns
u-
rt,
g-
of
ce
nd

and Government, with authority for maintaining the Peace, within 12 miles distance wherefoever the Court shall be, and within the King's House, the power of correcting all the Servants therein, that shall any way offend.

It is called the *Green Cloib*, of a *Green Cloib*, whereat they sit, over whom are the Arms of the *Compting-House*, bearing *Vert*, a *Key*, *Or*, and a *Staff Argent Sautier*, signifying their Power to reward and correct, as Persons for their great Wisdom and Experience, thought fit by his Majesty, to exercise both these *Functions* in his *Royal House*.

The Treasurer of the King's House is always of the Privy Council, and in absence of the Lord Steward, hath power with the *Comptroller*, and *Steward* of the *Marshallsea*, to hear and determine Treasons, Felonies, and other Crimes, committed within the King's Palace, and that by Verdict of the King's Household.

Household Servants within the *Check-Roll*, if any be found guilty of Felony, no benefit of Clergy is to be allowed him. Antiently this Court might have held *Pleas* of *Freehold* also. His yearly Fee, 123 *l.* 14 *s.* 8 *d.* and a Table of Sixteen Dishes each Meal. He bears a White Staff, and is at present *Francis Viscount Newport*.

The *Comptrollers Office*, is to controll the Accompts and Reckonings of the *Green-Cloib*.

His yearly Fee is 107 *l.* 17 *s.* 6 *d.* a Table of Sixteen Dishes each Meal. He bears a White Staff, and is at present *William Lord Maynard*.

The Cofferer is also a Principal Officer, hath a special charge and oversight of other Officers of the House, for their good Demeanor and Car-

The Present State

riage in their Offices, and is to pay the Wages to the King's Servants, above and below Stairs; and for Provisions, by the direction and allowance of the *Green-Cloth*.

His yearly Fee is 100 *l.* a Table of Seven Dishes daily, and is now *Henry Brouncker* Esquire.

The next is the *Master of the Household*, whose Office is to survey the Accounts of the House.

His Fee One hundred Marks, and Seven Dishes daily; enjoyed by *Henry Bulkeley* Esquire.

All *Bills of Comptrolment*, *Parcels* and *Brievments*, are lotted and allowed by the *Clerks Comptrollers*, and summed up by the Clerks of the *Green-Cloth*.

The two Clerks of the *Green-Cloth* are at present Sir *Stephen Fox*, and Sir *William Boreman*, and the two Clerks Comptrollers are Sir *Winston Churchill*, and Sir *Richard Mason*.

The yearly Fee to each of these Four, is 44 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* and between them, two Tables of Seven Dishes to each Table.

The rest of the *Compting-House* being less considerable, shall, for brevity, be past over; and, for other Officers below stairs, only their Names and number shall be noted, their Fees being not considerable, except the Sergeants Fee of each Office; only the Reader may here take notice, that although the King pays still the antient Fees, which at first were of above ten times the value they are now; yet the Perquisites in many Offices, make sometimes a place of 100 *l.* Fee, to be worth near 300 *l.* *per annum*.

In the *Acatery*, or the *Caterers Office*, a Sergeant, *James Halsey*, a Clerk, Purveyors for Flesh and Fish, Yeomen; in all, Twelve Persons.

In

ages
irs;
ow-

hes

hose

hes

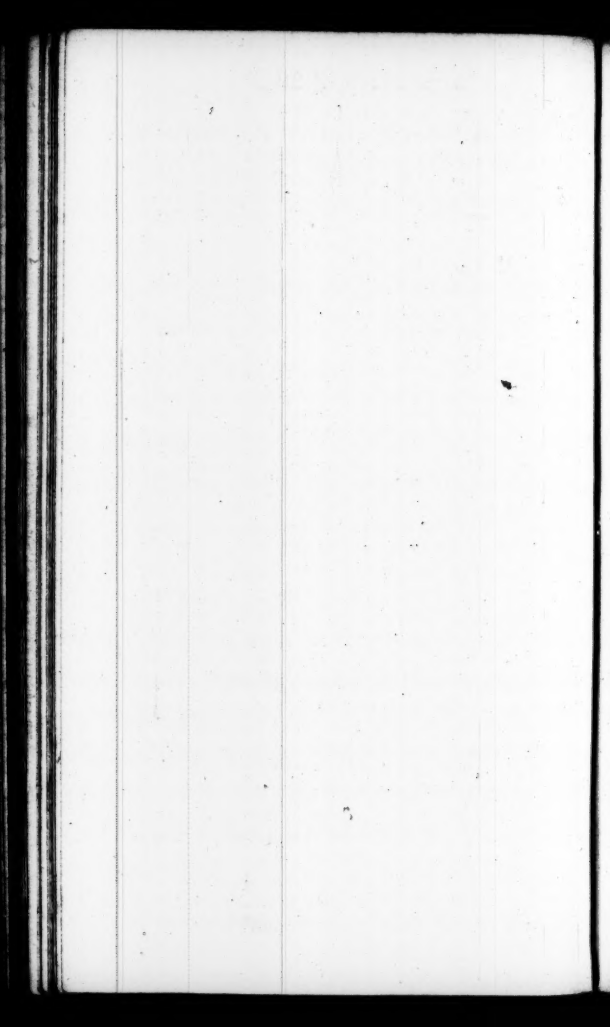
ev-
om-
the

ore-
an,
in-

4 l.
Se-

on-
nd,
nes
not
ach
ce,
es,
luc
ffi-
be

er-
for
ns.
In



In the *Poultry*, a Sergeant, *Rene Mezandieu*, a Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms, Purveyors; in all, ten Persons.

In the *Bakehouse*, a Sergeant, *Nicholas Johnson*, a Clerk *Char. Toll*, divers Yeomen, a Garnitor, divers Purveyors, Grooms, and Conducts, in all Nine Persons.

In the *Woodyard*, a Sergeant, *Nicholas Fenn*; Clerk, Yeomen, Groom, and Pages; in all, Six Persons.

In the *Scullery*, a Sergeant, *Thomas Hardyman*, a Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms, and Pages; in all, Fifteen Persons.

In the *Larder*, a Sergeant, *John Fox Senior*, two Yeomen, two Grooms, one Page.

In the *Pastry*, a Sergeant, *Patrick Lamb*, a Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms, and Children; in all, Ten Persons.

Note, That from the *Pastry* to the *Acaterie*, as the Clerk of one Office dies, the Clerk of the next Under Office succeeds; and from the *Acaterie*, as any of the Clerks of the *Spicery* or *Kitchen* *Avery* die, the Clerk of the *Acaterie* succeeds; and from thence, to be one of the Clerks *Comptrollers*, then Clerk of the *Green-Cloth*, then *Master* of the *Household*; lastly, *Cofferer* of the *Household*: higher than which, this succession goes not.

Note also, That in each Office there is a Succession from one to another; as one of the Children may come to be Groom, then Yeoman, then Gentleman, then Sergeant, as he happens to out-live them above him.

In the *Pantry* a Sergeant, *John Fenyns Esq*; Yeoman, Grooms, Pages, &c. in all Six.

The Present State

In the *Cellar*, a Sergeant, *Richard Dalton Senior*, Esquire, Sergeant of the *Cellar*, is also Sergeant of the *Buttery*, and *Pitcher-house*, and a Gentleman, *Richard Dalton Junior*, Esquire.

A Merchant, and Purveyor of *Wines*, *Mr. Basil Firebrace*, Yeomen, Grooms, Purveyors, Pages; in all Twelve.

In the *Buttery*, a Gentleman *William Ernle*, Yeomen, Grooms, Pages, Purveyors; in all Eleven.

In the *Pitcher-house*, a Yeoman, Grooms, Page; in all four persons.

In the *Spicery*, two Clerks, *Robert Hope* chief Clerk of the *Spicery*, *John Fox Junior*, second Clerk, and a Grocer.

In the *Chandlery*, a Sergeant, *James Clerk* Esq; two Yeomen, two Grooms; in all five persons.

In the *Confessionary*, two Yeomen, and a Groom.

In the *EWry*, a Sergeant, *Edw. Wynn*; a Gentleman, two Yeomen, and a Groom.

In the *Laundry*, a Groom and two Pages.

In the *Kitchin*, four Clerks, three to the King : viz.

Henry Firebrace Esquire, chief Clerk.

John Clements Esquire.

John Manley Esquire.

And one Clerk to the Queen,

Thomas Vivian Esquire.

The chief Clerk waits upon, and appoints the Kings, Queens, and Household Diets every third month; waits upon all Foreign Princes, when his Majesty gives them Entertainment; he keeps

Se-
allo
nd a
afil
Pa-
nle,
all

ms,

chief
ond

Esq;
er-

d a

en-

the

into
ery
ces,
he
eps

keeps all the Records, Lidger-Books, and Papers relating to that Office; makes up all Bills, Parcels and Debenters for Board-wages, and Provisions and Necessaries, issuing from the Offices of the Pantry, Buttery, and Cellar. Keeps account of, and makes up the remains with several other Duties, which oblige him to constant waiting: he appoints Scowrers, Turn-brochers and Porters in his turn with the Master Cook in the several Kitchens, and hath a Fee equal to an Officer of the Green-Cloth, and a Diet of seven Dishes each Meal.

The second and third Clerks wait upon the Diet as abovesaid, each of them one Month in three, and attend the King and Queen in their Progresses, when appointed by the Green-Cloth, and have a Table of five Dishes. This second Clerk also waits on all Foreign Ambassadors and Strangers, when the King gives them Entertainment. The Queens Clerk of the Kitchen only attends her Diet, from the Kitchen to her Majesties Table.

A Master Cook to the King, *John Sayer Esq;* a Master Cook to the Queen, *Patrick Lamb;* a Master Cook to the Household, *Richard Pierce;* each of these three, a Table of five Dishes, six Yeomen, seven Grooms, five Children; in all, 21 persons.

In the *Scalding-House*, Yeomen, Grooms, in all, four.

In the Office of *Harbingers*, there is a Knight *Harbinger*, three Gentlemen *Harbingers*, and six Yeomen *Harbingers*. The Knight *Harbinger*, is *Nevell Esq;* whose Office and Authority is given him by Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England* during life. So oft as the King goes in Progress, or abroad, either in *England*, or beyond the Seas, he doth by him-

The Present State

himself, or by his Deputy, provide and appoint all Lodgings and Harbingerage, for all great Persons, all Noblemen, Bishops, all his Majesties Servants and Attendants, and for other his Liege People: Moreover, for all Ambassadors, for all Foreigners, &c. his Salary is 20 Marks *per annum*, and 10 s. *per diem*, out of the Exchequer, besides Fees for Honours given by the King, and Homage done to his Majesty, and divers other Perquisites.

Here note, that in the Court of *England*, the Officers, according to their several degrees, are named, either Lords, Knights, Esquires, Sergeants, Gentlemen, Clerks, Yeomen, Grooms, Pages or Children; of Lords there are two, *viz.* the Lord *Steward*, and the Lord *Chamberlain*: of Knights there are also two, *viz.* Knight *Marshal*, and Knight *Harbinger*: of Esquires, there are four, *viz.* The Esquires of the Body, of Sergeants, Gentlemen, Yeomen, &c. there are of them in several Offices, as appears before.

The present *Knight-Marshal* is Sir *Edward Villiers*.

The *Knight-Marshal*, called *Marescallus Hospitii Regii*, hath Jurisdiction and Cognizance of all Crimes within his Royal Palace, whereunto one of the parties is the Kings Servant. He is one of the Judges of the Court called the *Marshalsea*, or *Marshal Seat of Judicature*, which is held in *Southwark*, and hath there a Prison belonging to the same. Upon solemn occasions, he rides before the King, with a short Baston tipped at both ends with Gold, and hath six *Provest Marshals*, or Virgers, in Scarlet Coats, to wait on him, and to take care of the Royal Palace, that no Beggars, Vagabonds, Common Women,

int
er-
ies
ge
all
er,
and
her

the
are
er-
ns,
vo,
er-
ght
es,
dy,
ere
be-

ard

of
nto
e is
is
be-
ns;
on
ro-
to
a-
on
en,

Women, that prostitute their Bodies, Malefactors, &c. come within, or near the Court.

In the *Almonry*, Sub-Almoner, one Yeoman, one Groom.

Five *Porters at Gate*, a *Sergeant*, Sir *Edward Brett*, two Ycomen, three Grooms.

Two *Clerks of the Carriage*, one Yeoman, three Grooms.

Cart-takers, six in number.

Surveyers of the Dresser, two, one above, the other below.

Marshals of the Hall, five.

Sewers of the Hall, four.

Waiters of the Hall, seven.

Messenger of the Compting-House, one.

Bell-ringer, one.

Long Cart-takers, four.

Wine-Porters, four.

Wood-bearer, one.

Cock of the Court, one.

Besides the fore-named Officers below Stairs, there are also under the said Lord Steward, all the Officers belonging to the Queens *Kitchen*, *Cellar*, *Pantry*, &c. and to the Lords *Kitchen*; together with *Children*, *Scowerers*, *Turn-Broaches*, &c. In all sixty eight.

The List of the Officers of the Green-Cloth, alias Compting-House, as they are in Order.

James Duke of Ormond, Lord High Steward of the Household.

Francis Lord Viscount Newport, Treasurer of the Household.

William Lord Maynard, Controller.

Henry Brounker Esq; Cofferer.

Henry Bulkley Esq; Master of the Household.

Sir Stephen Fox, } Clerks of the Green-
Sir William Boreman, } Cloth.

Sir Winston Churchill, } Clerks Control-
Sir Richard Mafon, } lers.

Petley Garnam, } Yeomen of the Green-
Charles Morgan, } Cloth.

Andrew Whittingham, } Grooms.
John Collings, }

John Gransden, Messenger.

cen-
use,

ward

er of

ld.

cen-

rol-

cen-

*A List of His Majesties Servants
in Ordinary, above Stairs. .*

Gentlemen of the *Bed-Chamber*, whereof the first is called *Groom of the Stole*, that is, according to the signification of the word in *Greek*, from whence, first the *Latines*, and thence the *Italian* and *French* derive it, *Groom*, or *Servant of the Robe* or *Vestment*; He having the Office and Honour to present, and put on his Majesties First Garment or Shirt, every Morning, and to order the things of the *Bed-Chamber*.

The Gentlemen of the *Bed-Chamber*, consist usually of the Prime Nobility of *England*; their Office in general, is, each one in his turn, to wait a week in every Quarter in the King's *Bed-Chamber*, there to lie by the King on a Pallet-Bed all night, and in the absence of the *Groom of the Stole*, to supply his place. Moreover, they wait on the King when he eats in private; for then the *Cup-bearers*, *Carvers*, and *Sewers*, do not wait.

The yearly Fee to each is 1000 *l*.

Their

Their Names follow according to their Order.

John Earl of *Bath*, Groom of the Stole, and first Gentleman of the *Bed-Chamber*.

John Duke of *Lauderdale*.

Henry Duke of *Newcastle*.

Robert Earl of *Manchester*.

Charles Earl of *Dorset*.

John Earl of *Mulgrave*.

Christopher Duke of *Albemarle*.

Robert Earl of *Lindsey*.

Aubery Earl of *Oxford*.

James Earl of *Arran*, (Son to Duke *Hamilton*) lately made Gentleman of the *Bed-Chamber* in Ordinary.

Edward Lord *Latimer*.

Thomas Earl of *Sussex*.

Earl of *Ranelagh*.

Earl of *Litchfield*, *Laurence* Viscount *Hyde*.

Supernumeraries.

The Vice-Chamberlain was Sir *George Carteret*, but is now the Honourable *Henry Savil*, Brother to the Earl of *Hallifax*.

Keeper of his Majesties Privy-Purse, is *Baptist May* Esquire.

Treasurer of the Chamber, is *Edward Griffin* Esquire. He pays Riding and Lodging Wages, as the Lord Chamberlain shall direct.

Sir *Christopher Wren*, Surveyor-General of his Majesties Works.

Master of the Robes belonging to his Majesties Person, is at present the Honourable Colonel *Henry Sidney*, Brother to the Earl of *Leicester*; his Office is to have the ordering of all his Majesties

Or.

and

on)
in

re-
o-

ist

Th
es,

his

es
el
r;
a-
es

jesties Robes, as those of *Coronation*, or *St. Georges* Feast, and of *Parliament*; also, of all his Majesties Wearing Apparel, of his Collar of SS's, *Georges*, and *Garter*, beset with Diamonds and Pearls.

Grooms of the Bed-Chamber ought to be Twelve, but there are now some Supernumeraries.

<i>Henry Seymore,</i>	}	Esquires.
<i>Edward Progers,</i>		
<i>Thomas Killebrew,</i>		
<i>Robert Philips,</i>		
<i>Richard Lane,</i>		
<i>Bernard Grenville,</i>		
<i>Henry Savile,</i>		
<i>George Porter,</i>		
<i>George Bridges,</i>		
<i>Thomas Windham,</i>		
<i>Bevill Skelton,</i>	}	
<i>Henry Killebrew,</i>		

Supernumeraries.

<i>William Leg,</i>	}	Esquires.
<i>John Berkley,</i>		
<i>Thomas Howard,</i>		
<i>— Lee,</i>		
<i>— Hambleton.</i>		

These are to be under the degree of Knights. Their Office is to attend in the King's Bed-Chamber, to dress and undress the King in private. The yearly Fee to each place is, &c. 500 l.

The Present State

Pages of the Bed-Chamber are Six.

William Chiffinch, who is also Keeper of the King's Cabinet-Closet.

Francis Rogers.

Theodore Randu, House-keeper also at Windsor.

Arundel Bull.

Lowde Cordel.

Edward Hooton.

Gentlemen-Ushers of the Privy-Chamber.

Marmaduke Darcy Esq;

Sir Paul Neal.

John Mitton Esq;

Sir Thomas Not.

These wait one at a time in the Privy-Lodgings, &c.

*Gentlemen of the Privy-Chamber,
in Ordinary.*

Midsummer-Quarter.

Colonel Carlos.

Sir Robert Benlos.

Sir Samuel Sands.

Edward Vernon.

Charles Killegrew.

Sir John Cotton, and six more.

Michaelmas-

x.

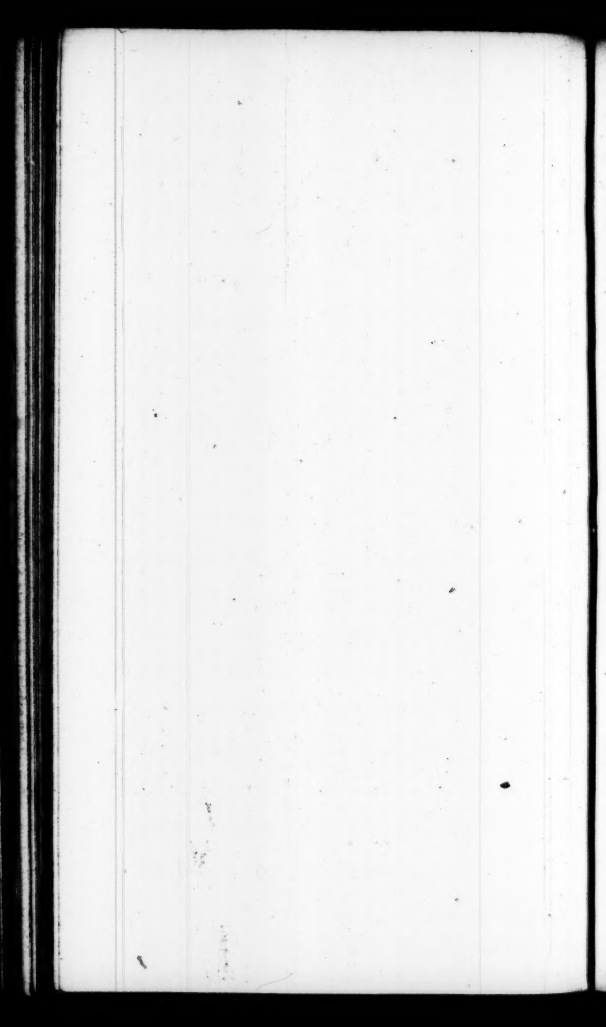
f the

adfor.

ber.

odg.

as-



Michaelmas-Quarter.

John Hall.

Sir Robert Hilliard.

Sir William Hayward.

Sir William Walter.

Sir John Locket.

Sir Robert Killegrew.

Sir Charles Wheeler Baronet.

Sir James Cunningham, and four more.

Christmas-Quarter.

Sir Joseph Seymore.

Sir Peter Killegrew.

Sir Robert Townsend.

Sir Thomas Nevil.

Mr. Detbick.

Sir John Morton.

Sir John Elwes.

Mr. Trelawny.

Sir Thomas Linch.

Captain Thomas Daniel, and two more.

Lady-Day-Quarter.

Peregrine Bertie.

Sir Adam Brown.

Sir Francis Lawley.

Sir Robert Thomas Baronet.

Sir Francis Clark.

Richard Boyle.

Sir Francis Clinton.

Sir Edward Sutton, and four more.

The Present State

In Number Forty eight ; all Knights, or Esquires of Note.

Their Office is Twelve every Quarter to wait on the King's Person within doors and without, so long as his Majesty is on foot ; and when the King eats in the Privy-Chamber, they wait at the Table, and bring in his Meat. They wait also at the Reception of Ambassadors ; and every night two of them lie in the King's Privy-Chamber.

A Gentleman of the Privy-Chamber, by the King's Commandment only, without any written Commission, is sufficient to Arrest any Peer of England, as Cardinal Woolsey acknowledged.

Grooms of the *Privy-Chamber* in Ordinary, in number six, all Gentlemen of Quality.

Maurice Wynn.

Robert Thompson.

Christopher Fefferies.

John Billingham.

Humphrey Graves.

Telverton Payton.

These (as all Grooms) wait without Sword, Cloak, or Hat : whereas the Gentlemen of the *Privy-Chamber* wear always Cloak and Sword.

There is one *Library-Keeper*, *Henry Thyne* Esquire.

Cup-bearers.

William Erskin Esq;

James Halsall Esq;

Sir John Pettus.

John Irelawney Esq;

Carvers.

Ec-

wait
out,
the
it at
wait
eve-
rivy.

y the
writ-
Peer
ged.

y, in

word,
of the
rd.

Thyne

arvers.

ni
an
ni
O

da
th
R
cu
of
In
th

Carvers.

William Champneys Esq;
Clement Saunders Esq;
John Beaumont Esq;
William Killegrew Esq;

Gentlemen-Sewers.

Bevil Skelton Esq;
Robert Saintclaire Esq;
Benjamin Holly Esq;
Henry Goring Esq;

Esquires of the Body.

Henry Norwood Esq;
Ferdinando Marcham Esq;
Francis Russel Esq;
Henry Kingmill Esq;

Their Office is to guard the King's Person by night, to set the Watch, and to give the Word, and to keep good Order in the whole House by night; as the Lord *Chamberlain*, and his other Officers are to do by day.

In the Presence-Chamber, Gentlemen-Ushers, daily Waiters in Ordinary, are Four, whereof the first, hath that considerable Office of *Black Rod*, and in time of Parliament, is to attend every day the Lords House, and is also Usher of the most Honourable Order of the Garter. In the House of Lords he hath a Seat without the Bar, and when the King will command the
House

The Present State

House of Commons to attend him in the House of Lords, he always sends the *Black Rod*, who is so called from a Black Staff which he bears in his hand. To his Custody also are Delinquents committed by the Lords, and he is employed in fitting up the Lords House before the sitting of Parliament, and afterward for introducing Lords into that House.

The four Gentlemen-Ushers daily Waiters are,

Sir Edward Carteret.
Thomas Duppa Esq;
Edward Cranfield Esq;
Henry Carr Esq;

Mr. *Edward Purfel* Gentleman-Usher, assistant, to come in upon the first Vacancy.

Their Office is to wait in the *Presence-Chamber*, and to attend next the King's Person; and after the Lord Chamberlain, and the Vice-Chamberlain, to order all Affairs; and all Under-Officers above Stairs, are to obey these.

Gentlemen-Ushers, Quarter-Waiters in Ordinary, in number Eight, viz.

Ralph Whistler Esq;
Nich. Levett.
Ferem. Bubb.
Natha. Hamond.
John Packer.
Ferem. Chaplaine.
Charles Richards.
Thomas Granger.

These wait also in the *Presence-Chamber*, and are

house
who
sirs in
ments
ed in
ng of
icing

iters

affi-

ban-
and
ice-
Un-
c.

lina-

and
are

Threastury

or

Silop

are to give direction in the absence of the Gentlemen-Ushers, Daily-Waiters to the Grooms and Pages, and other Under-Officers, who are to attend in all Offices, next below the Gentlemen-Ushers, Quarter-Waiters.

There are Eight Sewers of the Chambers.

William Parker.
Timothy Crumpe.
Richard Savage.
Larost Peterman.
William Pawlin.
Hugh Squire.
William Calderwood.
Thomas Johnson.

Six Gentlemen-Waiters.

John Davies.
Francis Gerard.
George Snell.
Charles Bower.
Robert Chase.
William Ellis.

Richard Holliard Esq, his Majesties Barber.
Stephen Crispian, Confessor to the Household.

The Pages of the Presence-Chamber are four.

John Hopkins.
Samuel Eaton.
Thomas Woorhouse.
John Titchbarn.

There are fourteen Grooms of the Great Chamber.

Randolph

The Present State

Randolph Sparrow.

Henry Rogers.

Thomas Greenhill.

Vincent Williams.

Walter Furnis.

George Cox.

John Ferry.

William Grove.

Philip Lewis.

Charles Shepherd.

Edmond Kennett.

Michael Mitchael.

Adam Lindsey.

James Goffe.

There are also three Messengers of the Chambers.

Four Yeoman Ushers.

One Bow-bearer, *Gervas Pryce Esq;*

Landress of the Body, *Elinor Wall.*

Surveyor of the Dresser, *Tho. Walker Esq;*

Tho. Neal Esq; Groom-Porter.

His Office is to see the King's Lodgings furnished with Tables, Chairs, Stools, Firing, to furnish Cards, Dice, &c. to decide Disputes arising at Cards, Dice, Bowlings, &c.

There are sixteen *Sergeants at Arms*, all Gentlemen or Knights, attending upon his Majesty; there are also four other *Sergeants at Arms*, whereof one attends the Lord President of *Wales*, another attends the Speaker of the House of Commons, and another the Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*. These are Created with much Ceremony. He that is to be a Sergeant at Arms, is to kneel before the King, who lays a Mace on the

ham-

;

urni-
, to
outes

Gen-
sity;
rms,
ules,
e of
t of
ere-
, is
t on
the

the Sergeants Right Shoulder, saying, *Rise up, Sergeant at Arms, and Esquire for ever.*

The Lord Chancellor and the Lord Treasurer have each one a Sergeant at Arms carrying before them great massy Silver gilt Maces.

A List of the Sergeants at Arms as they wait Quarterly.

Christmas Quarter.

Sergeant *Richard Thorne.*
Sergeant *Roger Charnock,*
Sergeant *Henry Dereham.*
Sergeant *William Presgrave.*

Ladyday Quarter.

Sergeant *George Smith.*
Sergeant *Edmond Williamson.*
Sergeant *Orlando Fitz-Simmonds.*
Sergeant *Joseph Harvey.*

Midsummer Quarter.

Sergeant *Roger Harsnett.*
Sergeant *Robert Gyde.*
Sergeant *Thomas Charnock.*
Sergeant *John Templer.*

The Present State

Michaelmas Quarter.

Sergeant *John Topham*.
 Sergeant *John Middleton*.
 Sergeant *Thomas Payne*.
 Sergeant *William Bishop*.

Of these, Sergeant *Thomas Charnock* always attends the Lord Chancellor, and Sergeant *Topham* the House of Commons during the Session of Parliament.

JOHN Lord Bishop of *Rocheſter*, is Lord Almoner.

Dr. William Holder Sub-Almoner.

Clerk of the Cloſet is *Dr. Crew*, Lord Biſhop of *Durham*.

Thomas Dunkley Eſq; Cloſet-keeper.

Henry Lord Biſhop of *London*, is Dean of His Maſteſties Chappel Royal.

Dr. William Holder is Sub-Dean.

Thomas Heynes Eſq; Sergeant of the Veſtry.

Marmaduke Alford and *Samuel Morer*, Yeomen of the Veſtry.

George Oldner Groom.

Chaplain

ys
p
on

l-

li-

to

an

ing

For

7

* John May —————

*Chaplains in Ordinary, as they wait,
by Four in every Month, are as
follow.*

January.

DR. Belke.
Dr. Cave.
Dr. Milles.
Dr. Dove.

February.

Dr. Cradock.
Dr. Pierce.
Dr. Durell.
Dr. Thistlethwayte.

March.

Dr. Smalwood.
Dr. Littleton.
Dr. Tenison.
Dr. Bradford.

April.

Dr. Stillingfleet.
Dr. Tillotson.
Dr. Hall.
Dr. Pettus,

May.

Dr. Barburst.
Dr. Sudbury.
Dr. Only.
Mr. May. *John M.*

June.

Dr. Ironside.
Dr. Lynbe.
Dr. Fuller.
Mr. Fulham.

July.

Dr. Cartwright.
Dr. Castillon.
Dr. Hescard.
Dr. Meggot.

August.

Dr. Woodroffe.
Dr. James.
Dr. Offley.
Dr. Clegatt.

The Present State

September.

Dr. *Stradling.*
 Mr. *Standish.*
 Dr. *Lee.*
 Dr. *Creighton.*

October.

Dr. *Bell.*
 Dr. *Warren.*
 Dr. *Hoare.*
 Dr. *Goodman.*

November.

Dr. *Butler.*
 Dr. *Smith.*
 Dr. *Feane.*
 Dr. *Cole.*

December.

Dr. *Ball.*
 Dr. *Patrick.*
 Dr. *Sprat.*
 Dr. *Horde.*

These Forty Eight Chaplains in Ordinary, are usually Doctors in Divinity, and for the most part Deans or Prebends, and all principal Predicators.

There are Nine and Twenty Gentlemen of His Majesties Chappel-Royal, besides the Sub-Dean afore-mentioned, of whom there are three Organists: *Viz.*

Dr. *William Child.*
 Dr. *John Blow*, Master also of the Children of the Chappel.
 Mr. *Edward Low.*

Mr. *Thomas Blagrave*, one of the said Gentlemen, is also Clerk of the Check.

These Gentlemen are all of the most eminent of England in their Profession: as,

Mr. *William Turner.*
 Mr. *James Hart.*

Mr. *Stephen*

s
t
s
A
-
A
-
s
-

7

Mr. *Stephen Crispin.*
Mr. *Thomas Heywood.*
Mr. *Gosnell, &c.*

Physicians in Ordinary to His Majesties Person,
are,

Sir Charles Scarborough, First and Principal
Physitian.

Dr. Wetherley.

Sir John Hinton.

Physicians in Ordinary to the Household.

Dr. Dickenson.

Sir Charles Scarborough for the Tower of London. Moreover, there are above a dozen more able Physicians, who are the Kings sworn Servants, but wait not, nor have Fee.

Jewel-house, Sir Gilbert Talbot, Master and
Treasurer of his Majesties Jewels and Plate; and
three other Officers,

Captain Walter Bridall, } Yeomen.
Thomas Tindale, }

John Gilbert Groom.

Whose Office is to take charge of all Vessels of Gold or Silver gilt for the King and Queens Table; of all Plate in the Tower; of Chains and Loose Jewels, not fixed to any Garment.

The Master of the Ceremonies, *Sir Charles Cotterel*, Fee 200 l. One Assistant, *Charles Cotterel Esq;* Fee 120 l. and one Marshal, *Mr. Richard le Bas.*

The Office of Master of the Ceremonies was instituted by King *James* for the more honourable Reception of Ambassadors and Strangers of Quality; now held by *Sir Charles Cotterel Kt.*

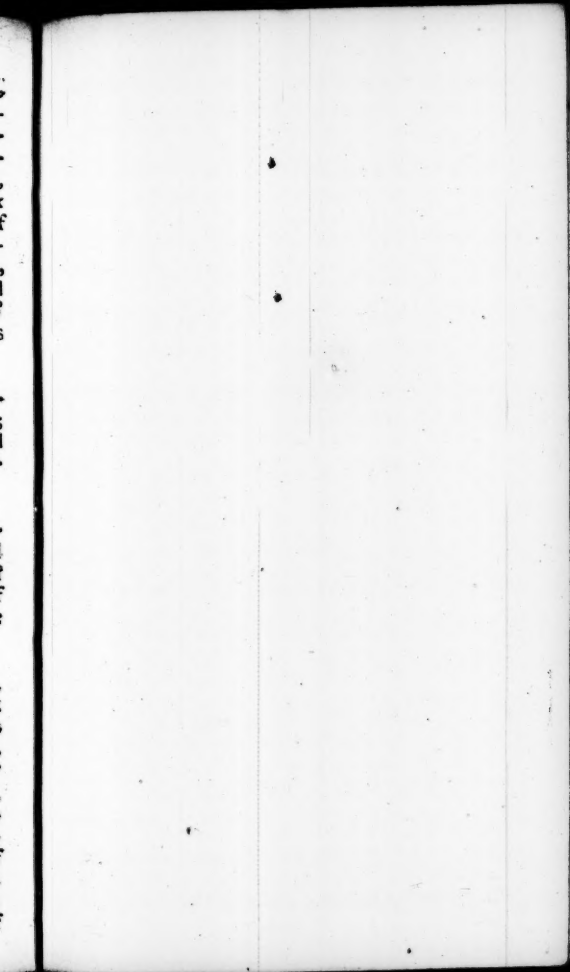
The Present State

who executed the same in the late Kings time, during the Civil Wars: in consideration whereof, and of his having followed his present Majesties fortune abroad, till his happy Restauration, He was pleased, as a Mark of his favour, and of the said Office, to put about his neck (the day before his Coronation) a Chain of Gold, with a Meddal under the Crown of *England*, having on the one side an Emblem of *Peace*, with King *James's* Motto, *Beati Pacifici*; and on the other an Emblem of *War*, with *Dieu Et Mon Droit*; which Mark is to continue to his Successors; his Salary is 200 *l. per annum*.

The Office of Assistant Master of the Ceremonies, is now held by his Son *Charles Cotterel Esq*; who is to execute the same employment in all Points whensoever the other is absent; his Salary is 121 *l. 13 s. 4 d. per annum*.

The Marshal of the Ceremonies is their Officer, for the more easie performance of the said Services, being subordinate to them both, and is to act nothing but by the directions of one of them: This Office is now held by Mr. *Richard le Bas*, with the Salary of 100 *l. per annum*.

Amongst His Majesties Servants in Ordinary, are to be reckoned the *Three Kings of Arms*, Six *Heralds* or *Dukes of Arms*, as they have been heretofore stiled, and *Four Pursuivants at Arms*. The now *Kings of Arms* being these: First, Sir *William Dugdale* Knight, whose Title is *Gar*ter, and unto whose Office it chiefly belongeth to attend and direct at those Ceremonies and Solemnities, that concern the most Noble Order of the *Gar*ter, and to Marshal the Solemn Funerals of the Knights of that Order; as also of the Peers
of



of this Realm; and to direct in all things else relating to Arms, which do appertain to the Peerage.

Secondly, Sir *Henry St. George* Knight, whose Title is *Clarencieux*, and his Office chiefly to regulate and direct the proceedings at such solemn Funerals of all Degrees, under the Peerage of this Realm, as shall be celebrated in his Province, which is the Counties on the South of *Trent*, and whatsoever else there relateth to Arms.

Thirdly, Sir *Thomas St. George* Knight, whose Title is *Norroy*, and whose Office is chiefly to regulate and direct as aforesaid, throughout his Province on the North of *Trent*.

The six *Heralds*, or *Dukes of Arms*, are these :

Robert Devenish Esq; *York*.
John Dugdale Esq; *Windsor*.
Francis Sandford Esq; *Lancaster*.
Henry Dethick Esq; *Richmond*.
Thomas May Esq; *Chester*.
Francis Burghill Esq; *Somerset*.

The four *Pursuivants* are these, viz.

Thomas Holford Gent. *Porcullice*.
John Gibbon Gent. *Blewmanle*.
Henry Ball Gent. *Rouge-Croix*.
Gregory Kirg Gent. *Rouge-Dragon*.

The Offices of which *Heralds* and *Pursuivants* besides their Services (viz. all, or some of them) at great Solemnities, as aforesaid, are, together with the said Kings of Arms, to attend at all

The Present State

publick Solemnities; and they, or some of them, to Proclaim War or Peace, carry Defiances, summon Fortified Places, or Rebels in Arms, proclaim Traitors; and to do their best service in whatsoever relateth to the Nobility and Gentry of this Realm, in point of Honour and Arms.

Also among *His Majesties Servants in Ordinary* are reckoned,

One *Poet Laureat*, the most Ingenious and Learned *John Dreyden* Esq;

One *Historiographer*.

One *Library-Keeper*, *Henry Thynne* Esq;

One *Cosmographer*, *William Morgan* Esq;

One *Geographer*.

One *Hydrographer*, *Joseph Moxton*.

One *Publick Notary*.

Of the Wardrobes.

THe King hath (besides the *Great Wardrobe*, whereof a particular account shall be given elsewhere) divers standing *Wardrobes* at *Whitehal*, *Windsor*, *Hampton-Court*, the *Tower of London*, *Greenwich*, &c. whereof there are divers Officers.

Lastly, There is the *Removing Wardrobe*, which always attends upon the Person of the King, Queen, and the Children; attends also upon Ambassadors, upon Christnings, Masques, Plays, &c. at the Command of the Lord Chamberlain, who hath the disposing of the vacant Places. Here are six Officers,

Philip

3

1



d

G
a
M
d
w
th
P

P
Y
ft

w
C
Y

V

m
o

Philip Kinnorsly Esq; Yeoman of the Wardrobe.

John Ash, } Grooms.
Peter Hume, }

Jonathan Chase, } Pages.
Daniel Hodges, }
Michael Babbington, }

The Salary of the Yeoman is 200 *l.* of each Groom 100 *l.* and of each Page 100 Marks. To all these together is allowed six Dishes each Meal. All Moveables belonging to this Wardrobe, are at length divided into three parts, whereof the Yeoman hath one for his own use, the Grooms another, and the Pages the third part.

In the Office of the *Tents, Toyls, Hayes, and Pavillions*, one Master *William Bolles* Esq; four Yeomen, one Groom, one Comptroller, *L'Estrange Symes* Esq; one Clerk of the Tents.

A Master of the Revels, *Charles Killigrew* Esq; whose Office is to order all things concerning Comedies, Masks at Court, &c. There is one Yeoman *Henry Harris*, and one Groom.

Comedians, about Twenty Men, and Ten Women.

Engraver, Sculptor, one in each Office.

In the Office of the Robes, there is the aforementioned the Honourable *Henry Sidney*, Master of the Robes.

One Yeoman, *Tobias Rustat* Esq;

15

Three

The Present State

Three Grooms of the Robes, { *Thomas Purcell,*
Gilbert Spencer,
Robert Rustat.

One Page, *John Warde.*

Two Purveyors.

One Brusher, *Thomas Hodges.*

One Taylor.

One Dyer.

One Girdler.

One Clerk.

One Laceman, *Richard Kemp.*

One Cutter and Racer.

Two Embroiderers.

Two Silkmen.

One Shoemaker, *Kendall.*

One Perfumer.

One Feather-maker, *Richard Chase.*

One Milliner, *George Turner.*

One Mercer, *Nickolas Founds.*

One Hosier, *Francis Kinsman.*

One Draper.

One Surveyor, &c.

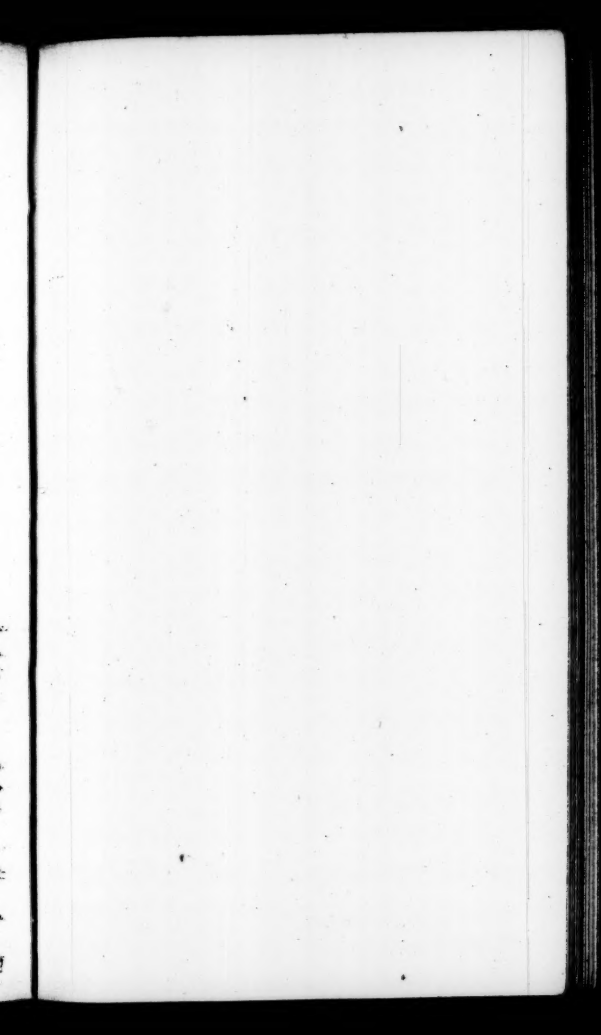
Charles Earl of Burford Master Falconer; *Thomas Felton* and *William Chiffinch Esq;* Deputies. These have several Officers under them about London, and other places, belonging to the King, in all thirty three.

Huntsmen for the Buck-hounds in Ordinary, *John Cary Esq;* Master of the Privy Buck-hounds, and under him a Sergeant, *John Branch*, and Thirty four other persons.

Otter-hounds, *Simon Smith Esq;* Master of the Otter-hounds.

Huntsmen for the Harriers, Master of the Harriers, *Mr. Elliot*, and Five under him.

Armory



na
A
th

tu
li

ra

fr
N

r
i

Armory of the Tower, Master of the Ordnance, Lieutenant of the Ordnance, and Master Armorer, and seventeen under Officers. See the second Part of this Book.

Messengers of the Chamber in Ordinary, *Pirff*, two Clerks of the Check, *Robert Farr* and *William Gregory*, then forty more; in all, fortytwo.

Musicians in Ordinary, sixty two, which are ranked in these three degrees, viz.

Private Musick,
Wind Musick, and
24 Violins.

Of all which, as also of the Instrumental Musick of the Chappel, *Nicholas Staggs Esq;* is Master.

Trumpeters in Ordinary, and Kettle-Drummers, in all fifteen; of whom *Gervas Pryce Esq;* is the Sergeant Trumpeter.

Drummers and Fifes, seven.
John Maugridge Drum-Major.

Apothecaries two, one for the Kings Person, *John Chase Esq;* and one for the Household, *John Jones Esq.*

Chyrurgeons three, *Richard Piles Esq;* Sergeant Chyrurgeon.

James Pearce Esq; Chyrurgeon to the Kings Person, and Chyrurgeon General to all his Majesties Army and Navy.

James Moulin Esq; Yeoman Chyrurgeon.

Printers

Printers three, *Charles Bill* Esq;
Thomas Newcomb Senior, Esq;
Henry Hills Senior, Esq;

Another for the *Oriental Tongue*, Captain *Samuel Roycroft*.

Bookbinder, *Samuel Mearr*

Bookseller, *Richard Royston*.

Silkman, *William Gosling*.

Woollen-Draper, *James Smithsby*.

Tailors two, *Graham, John Hayes*.

Post-Master-General is the Earl of *Arlington*, who deputes Post-masters for all the Post-Towns in *England*, and are all sworn to, and paid by the King.

A Master of the Game of Cock-fighting.

One Sergeant Skinner, *Robert Nott* Esq; who hath the care of his Majesties Furrs.

Two Embroiderers, *Mr. Rutlidg*, and——

Two Keepers of the Privy-Lodging.

Two Gentlemen, and one Yeoman of the Bows.

One Cross-Bow Maker, *Mr. Emys*.

One Fletcher.

One

Eq

J
Mr.
Cab

One Cormorant-Keeper, *Ralph Leake*.

Two Gunsmiths, *Mr. Shaw*, and *Mr. Jefford*.

One Master and Marker of Tennis.

One Mistress-Sempstress.

One Perspective-Maker.

One Painter, or Picture-drawer, *John Riley*
Esquire.

One Sergeant-Painter, *Robert Sireater*.

One Limner, *Mr. Dixon*.

One Picture-Keeper, *Mr. Henry Norris*.

One Master-Fencer, *Mr. Richard Crispe*.

One Haberdasher of Hats and Caps, *Mr. Terry*.

One Comb-maker.

One Silversmith.

One Goldsmith, *Sir Robert Viner*.

One Jeweller, *Mr. Le Goss*.

One Peruke-maker.

One Keeper of Pheasants and Turkeys.

Joyner, *Mr. Kennard*; Copier of Pictures,
Mr. Dixon; Watch-maker, *Robert Seignior*;
Cabinet-maker, Locksmith, of each, one.

Game

The Present State

Game of the Bars and Bulls, one Master, Mr. *J. Davies*, one Sergeant, one Yeoman.

Operator for the Teeth, Mr. *Middleton*.

Coffer bearers to the Back-stairs, two.

One Yeoman of the *Leasb*.

Master of the Barge, Mr. *John Warner*.

Watermen, six and forty, and four Pentioners.

Upholster, Mr. *Potvine*; Letter-Carrier, Foreign Post, of each one.

Officers belonging to Gardens, Bowling-Greens, Tennis-Courts, Pall Mall; ten Persons.

Keeper of the Theatre in *Whitehall*, Mr. *John Clarke*.

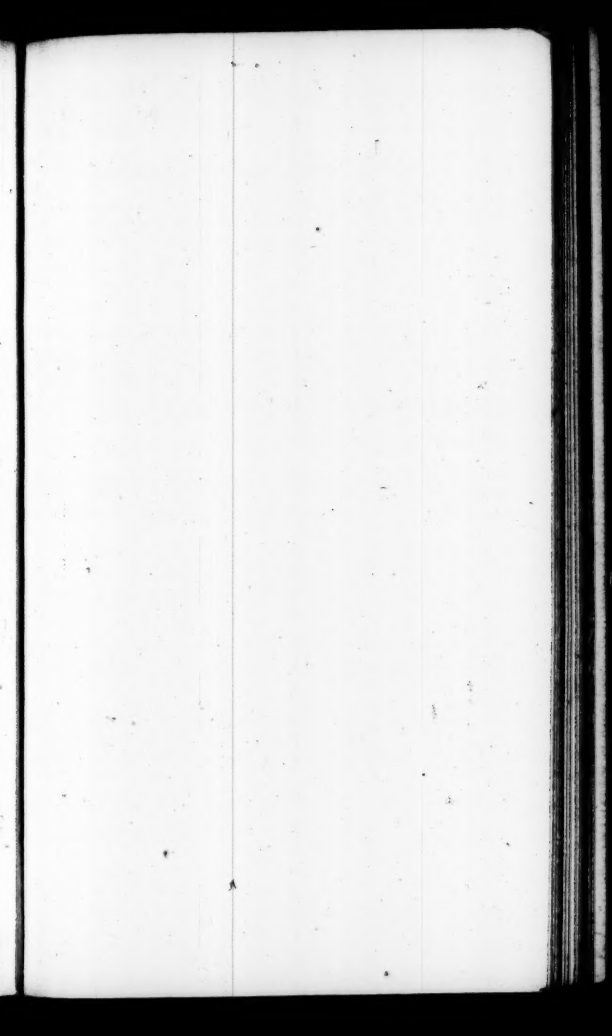
Sword-Cutler, Mr. *John Hamgood*; Girdler, Mr. *Gladwin*; Corn-cutter, *Stephen* ———
Button-maker, of each one.

Embossler, Ennameler, one of each.

Writer, Flourisher, and Embellisher, *Gideon Royer*; Scenographer, or Designer of Prospects, Letter-Founder, of each one.

Gunner, Gilder, Cleanser of Pictures, Mr. *Wahon*; Scene-keeper, Coffer-maker, Wax-Chandler, one of each.

Coffec-maker, Mr. *Alexander Man*.



K
Foh

V
der
upo

A
are
by
me

Keeper of Birds and Fowl in St. James's Park,
John Webb.

Goffe Club-maker, *David Galtiers.*

With divers other Officers and Servants under the Lord Chamberlain, to serve His Majesty upon extraordinary occasions and services.

Note, That many of these Offices and Places are of good Credit, great Profit, and enjoyed by Persons of Quality, although not here named, for want of good information.

*A List of His Majesties Officers and
Servants, under the Master of
the Horse, or Commissioners exe-
cuting that Place.*

First, There are 12 *Querries*, so called from the *French* word *Escuyer*, derived from *Escury*, a *Stable*. Their Office is to attend the King on Hunting or Progress; or on any occasion of Riding abroad to help his Majesty up and down from his Horse, &c.

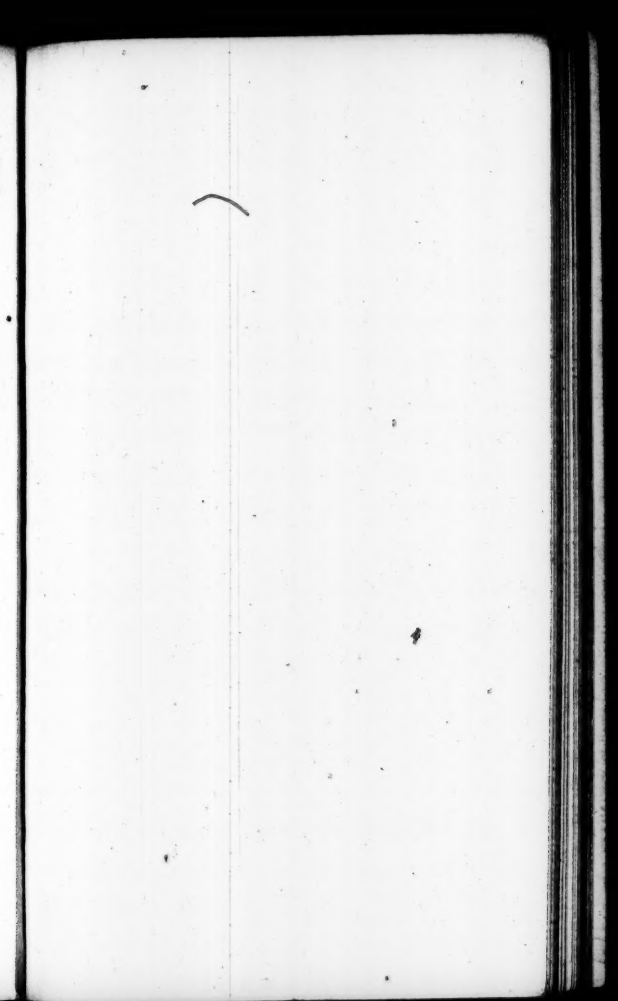
Of these there are four called *Querries* of the *Crown-Stable*, and the other *Querries* of the *Hunting-Stables*. Their Names are

John Mazine Esq;
David Armorer Esq;
Gilbert Eagles Esq;
Houghton Morgan Esq;

Henry Progers Esq;
Nicholas Armorer Kt.
Charles Adderley Kt.
Bryan Fairfax Esq;
Roger Pope Esq;
Robert Pye Kt.
Edmond Windham Esq;
Thomas Viner Esq;

The Fee to each of these, is only 20 *l.* yearly, according to the antient custom; but they have allowance for Diet to each 100 *l.* yearly, besides Lodgings, and two Horse Liveries.

Next



N
Jose
the
ster

T

E
the

F
Yeo
Yeo
gear
Squ
man
eigh
gon
thir
thir
ty fir
King
A

T
here
Hou

Next is the *Chief Avenor*, from *Avena*, *Oats*, *Joseph Cragg Esq*; whose yearly Fee is 40*l.* all the places following are in the gift of the *Master of the Horse*.

There is moreover one Clerk of the Stable,

John Shales Esq;

Eight Yeomen Purveyors and Granitors of the Stables, viz.

John Powney.

Anthony Row.

Thomas Roper.

John Cowling.

Thomas Medlicott.

Arthur Powell.

Thomas Foyner.

Henry Edlin.

Four Yeomen Riders, four Child-Riders, Yeomen of the Stirrup, Sergeant-Marshal, and Yeomen-Farriers, four Groom-Farriers, Sergeants of the Carriage, three Surveyors, a Squire, and Yeomen Sadlers, a Yeoman Peckman, a Yeoman Bitmaker, four Coachmen, eight Littermen, a Yeoman of the Close Waggon, sixty four Grooms of the Stable, whereof thirty are called *Grooms of the Crown-Stable*, and thirty four of the *Hunting and Pad-Stable*, twenty six Footmen in their Liveries, to run by the King's Horse.

Ambrose Norton Esq; Surveyor of the *Meuse*.

There is (besides some other Officers, not here named) an antient Officer in the King's Household, called *Clerk of the Market*, who within

The Present State

within the Verge of the King's Household, is to keep a Standard of all Weights and Measures, and to burn all false Weights and Measures; and from the pattern of this Standard, are to be taken all the Weights and Measures of the Kingdom.

There are divers other *Officers* belonging to the King, of great importance, which are not subordinate to any the three fore-mentioned *Great Officers*, as *Master of the Great Wardrobe*, *Post-Master*, *Master of the Ordnance*, *Warden of the Mint*: whereof in the Second Part of the *Present State*.

In the Court of King *James*, there were many more *Offices*, and to many *Offices* there belonged many more persons, which King *Charles the First* much lessened, and the present King now Reigning hath yet lessened much more.

Upon the King are also attending in his Court the Lords of the Privy-Council, Secretaries of State, the Reverend Judges, the Learned Colledge of Civilians, the King's Council at Law, the King's Sergeants at Law, the Masters of Requests, Clerks of the Signet, Clerks of the Council, Keeper of the Paper-Office, or Papers of State, &c. of all whom, take the Catalogue following.

to
es,
und
ta.
g-

to
ot
ed
e,
of
ne

a-
-
s
g

t
f
-
.
e
.

The
of
P

H

He
lor of

Fol

Art

Ch

He

Fol

F
Majest

Ch

He

He

Au

Fol

*The Names of the Lords and others
of His Majesties Most Honourable
Privy-Council.*

HIS ~~Royal~~ Highness Prince Rupert.
William Lord Archbishop of Canterbury.

Henry Earl of Nottingham, Lord Chancellor of England.

John Earl of Radnor, Lord President.

Arthur Earl of Anglesey, Lord Privy Seal.

Christopher Duke of Albemarle.

Henry Duke of Newcastle.

John Duke of Lauderdale.

James Duke of Ormond, Lord Steward of His Majesties Household.

Charles Lord Marquess of Winchester.

Henry Lord Marquess of Worcester.

Henry Earl of Arlington, Lord Chamberlain.

Aubrey Earl of Oxford.

John Earl of Bridgewater.

Philip

The Present State

Philip Earl of Chesterfield.

Henry Earl of Clarendon.

John Earl of Bath.

George Earl of Halifax.

*Edward Earl of Conway, one of His Majesties
Principal Secretaries of State.*

Robert Earl of Ailesbury.

Thomas Lord Viscount Faulconberg.

Lawrence Lord Viscount Hide of Kennelworth.

Henry Lord Bishop of London.

Daniel Lord Finch.

*Sir Francis North, Lord Chief Justice of the
Common Pleas.*

Henry Coventry Esq;

*Sir Leoline Jenkins Kt. Principal Secretary of
State.*

Sir John Ernle Chancellor of the Exchequer.

*Sir Robert Carr, Chancellor of the Dutchy of
Lancaster.*

Sir Thomas Chicheley.

Edward Seymour Esq;

Sidney Godolphin Esq;

ics

E.

ic

f

.

f

.

The
Friday
and the
Court
most
ton-Co
dispar
divide
tees;
meet a
the Lo
vy Sea
mittee

Th

L

E

M

L

:

D

L

E

E

E

The certain Council-Days are *Wednesdays* and *Fridays* in the Mornings, except in Term-time, and then 'tis in the Afternoons : And when the Court is at *Windsor*, his Majesty does for the most part appoint the Council to meet at *Hampton-Court* on *Thursdays* : But for the more easie dispatch of Business, they have thought fit to divide themselves into divers Standing Committees; three whereof to be a *Quorum*, and to meet as often as they please. Where note, that the Lord Chancellor, Lord President, Lord Privy Seal, and two Secretaries, are of all Committees.

The Committee for Intelligence.

Lord Chamberlain.

Earl of *Halifax*.

Mr. *Coventry*.

Lord *Hyde*.

The Committee for Ireland.

Duke of *Lauderdale*.

Lord Chamberlain.

Earl of *Bridgewater*.

Earl of *Chesterfield*.

Earl of *Clarendon*.

Earl

The Present State**Earl of Ailesbury.****Earl of Craven.****Lord Viscount Hide.****Mr. Coventry:****Sir Robert Carr.****Mr. Seymour.****The Committee for Tangier.****The Duke of Albemarle.****Marquess of Winchester.****Lord Chamberlain.****Earl of Bridgwater.****Earl of Bath.****Earl of Halifax.****Lord Craven.****Lord Viscount Fauconberg.****Mr. Coventry.****Sir Thomas Chicheley.**

The

The Committee for Trade and Foreign Plantations.

Duke of *Albemarle*.

Duke of *Lauderdale*.

Duke of *Ormond*.

Marquess of *Winchester*.

Marquess of *Worcester*.

Lord Chamberlain.

Earl of *Bridgewater*.

Earl of *Chesterfield*.

Earl of *Clarendon*.

Earl of *Attestbury*.

Earl of *Craven*.

Earl of *Hallifax*.

Lord Viscount *Fausenberg*.

Lord Viscount *Hjde*.

Lord Bishop of *London*.

Mr. *Coventry*.

Sir *John Erule*.

Sir *Robert Carr*.

And

The Present State

And the same Committee is also to take into Consideration the Affairs of Jersey, Guernsey, and those little Islands depending thereon.

The Clerks of the Council are,

Sir John Nicholas Knight of the Bath; who is also Keeper of the Records of the Council.

Sir Philip Lloyd Kt.

Sir Thomas Doleman Kt.

Francis Gynn Esq;

The Clerks of the Council Extraordinary are,

William Bridgman Esq;

William Blashwaite Esq;

Richard Coling Esq;

Their Clerks for doing the Business are,

Mr. John Gauntlet, who is also under Keeper of the Records of the Council.

Mr. Edward Lloyd.

Mr. Henry Ball.

Mr. Philip Madox.

Keepers of the Council-Chamber.

Mr. Benjamin Coleing.

Mr. Nathaniel Cox.

Mr. John Cox Deputy.

in-
ter,

in

7

S
tic
he
ret
on

A
Com
bili
Earl
tary

T

F
Fenk

Fr
Co

7

S
2
S
C

Sir
Sir

The present Principal Secretaries of State are,

SIR *Leoline Jenkins* Knight, a Person of great Abilities, and successful Negotiations: particularly at the late Treaty at *Nimeguen*, where he was his Majesties Plenipotentiary, and at his return, had this Honour and Trust conferred upon him.

And the Right Honourable *Edward* Earl of *Conway*, who for his known Experience and Abilities, succeeded the Right Honourable the Earl of *Sunderland* in that Great Place of Secretary of State.

Their chief Secretaries under them are,

John Cooke Esq; Secretary to Sir *Leoline Jenkins*.

Francis Gwynn Esq; Secretary to the Earl of *Conway*.

The Masters of Requests are,

Sir *Charles Cottrell*.
Thomas Povey Esq;
Sir *William Glascock*.
Charles Morley Esq;

Clerks of the Signet are,

Sir *Philip Warwick*.
Sir *John Nichols*.

The Present State

Sidney Beare Esq;
Nicholas Morris Esq;

Their Clerks for the Business of the Office are,

Mr. John Ganslett.
Mr. Robert Williamson.
Mr. George Wooddeson.
Mr. John Tench.

Clerks of the Privy-Seal are,

Sir Charles Bickerstaffe.
James Matthews Esq;
Thomas Watkins Esq;
John Richards Esq;

Their Clerks for dispatch of Business are,

Mr. Robert Williamson.
Mr. Henry Watkins.

The Keeper of the *Paper-Office*, or Papers of State at *Whitehal*, is *Sir Joseph Williamson.*

Sir Samuel Morland is Master of the Mechanics.

s

de

Ilor

the

**S
S
S
S
S
S
Si
Si
Si
Si**

T
ways
Master

I

M
M

*The chief Courts of Judicatory.**In the High Court of Chancery.*

Heneage Lord *Finch*, Baron of *Daventry*,
Earl of *Nottingham*, Lord High Chancellor
of *England*.

Sir *Harbottle Grimstone* Baronet, Master of
the *Rolls*.

The Masters of Chancery are,

Sir *Thomas Eastcourt*.

Sir *John Coell*.

Sir *Timothy Baldwin*, Doctor of *Laws*.

Sir *William Beversham*.

Sir *Edward Low*, Doctor of *Laws*.

Sir *Samuel Clarke*.

Sir *William Lacon Child*.

Sir *Miles Cooke*.

Sir *John Franklin*.

Sir *John Hoskins*.

Sir *Adam Osley*.

Two of these Masters of Chancery are always to attend the Lord Chancellor, and the Master of the *Rolls* upon the Bench in Court.

The Six Clerks of Chancery are,

Matthew Pinder Esq;

Matthew Bluck Esq;

K 2

Sir

The Present State

Sir Edward Abney.
 William Parkins Esq;
 Shem Bridges Esq;
 Robert Marsham Esq;

In the Court of Kings Bench.

Sir Francis Pemberton, Lord Chief Justice of
 the King's Bench.

Sir Thomas Jones.
 Sir William Dolben.
 Sir Thomas Raymond.

In the Court of Common Pleas.

Sir Francis North, Lord Chief Justice of the
 Common Pleas.

Sir Hugh Windham.
 Sir Job Charlton. ✱
 Sir Creswel Levinze.

In the Court of the Exchequer.

The Honourable William Mountague Esq; Lord
 Chief Baron of the Exchequer.

Sir Edward Atkins.
 Sir William Gregory.
 Sir Thomas Streete.

Crayley, Cursitor Baron.

These are all the Principal Judges in England,
 who to the King's high Honour, and the King-
 doms great Happiness, are Persons of Know-
 ledge, Courage, Uncorruptness, &c. equal, if
 not superior, to any other in former Kings
 Reign. The

+ at park

2

S

n

to

th

in

ed

Le

Le

T

S

ner

S

and

The King's Sergeants and Learned Council in the Law.

SIR *John Maynard*, the King's Principal Sergeant at Law.

Sir *Robert Sawyer*, the King's Attorney-General.

The Honourable *Heneage Finch*, second Son to the Right Honourable *Heneage* Earl of *Nottingham*, the King's Solicitor-General.

Sir *Samuel Baldwin*,

Sir *George Strode*,

Sir *John Symson*,

Sir *George Jefferies*,

Sir *Thomas Hardes*,

Sir *Richard Stote*,

Sir *Thomas Stringer*,

Sir *Robert Wright*,

} His Majesties Sergeants at Law.

Sir *John Trevor*, his Majesties Council Learned in the Law.

Sir *John Otway*, his Majesties Council Learned in the Law.

Sir *Francis Withins*, his Majesties Council Learned in the Law.

Sir *William Scroggs*, his Majesties Council Learned in the Law.

The Queen-Consorts Council at Law.

Sir *James Butler*, the Queens Attorney-General.

Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, the Queens Solicitor, and his Majesties Council Learned in the Law.

The Present State

The Duke of York's Council.

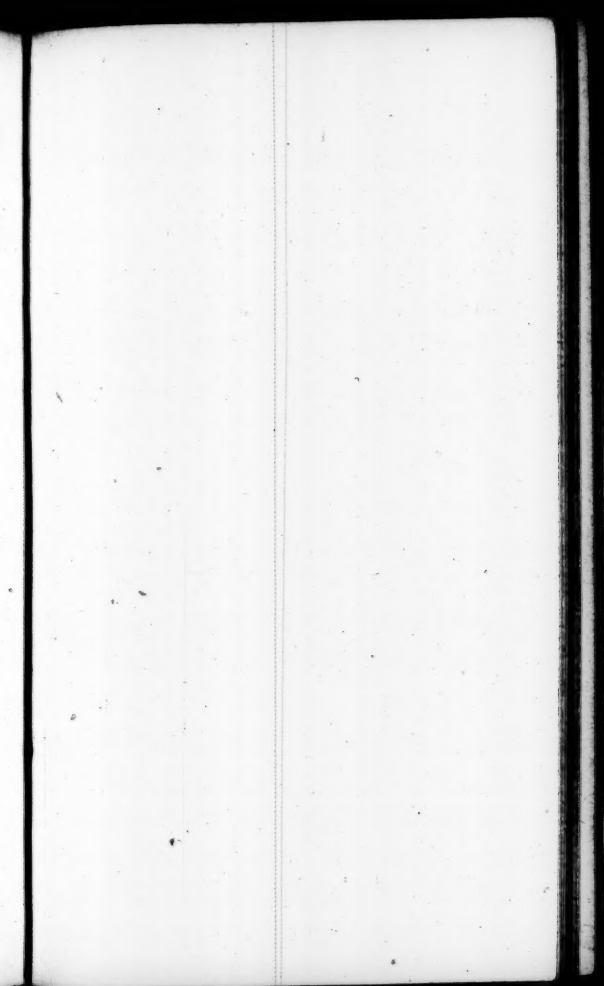
Sir John Churchill, his Majesties Council
Learned in the Law.

Charles Porter Esq; Solicitor.

A List of all the present Sergeants at Law.

	Says.
	Parker.
	Sir Richard Hopkins.
	Barton.
	Goodfellow.
	Sir Richard Crooke.
	Sir Thomas Skipwith.
	Rigby.
	Rawlins.
	Richard Halloway.
	Sir John Shaw.
	West.
	Boynton.
	Richardson.
	Manley.
	Walker.
	Sir Nicholas Wilmott.
	Turner.
	Sir John Howell.
	Coniers.
	Sir Nicholas Pedley.
	Sir Robert Shafio.
	Sir Thomas Holt.
	Sir Robert Baldock.
	Thomas Stroude.
	Hampton.
	Walcott.
	Bigland.
	Buckley.

Sergeant



*The Names of the Chief Judges and
Doctors of the Civil Law.*

SIR Robert Wiseman, Doctor of Laws, Judge of the Arches Court, and Vicar General in the Province of *Canterbury*.

Sir *Leoline Jenkins*, Doctor of Laws, Judge both of the Admiralty and of the Prerogative Courts, and one of the Principal Secretaries of State.

Sir *Thomas Exton*, Doctor of Laws, his Majesties Advocate General, and Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *London*.

Sir *Richard Lloyd*, Doctor of Laws, Advocate General to the Lord High Admiral of *England*, Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Durham*, and to the Lord Bishop of *Landaffe*.

John Pepys, Doctor of Laws.

Sir *Timothy Baldwin*, Doctor of Laws, one of the Masters in Chancery, and Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Hereford*, and to the Lord Bishop of *Worcester*.

Henry Alworth, Doctor of Laws, and Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Oxon*.

Thomas Bouchier, Doctor of Laws.

Edward Master, Doctor of Laws, and Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Exon*.

George Wake, Doctor of Laws.

Sir *Ellis Leighton*, Doctor of Laws.

Sir *Edward Lowe*, Doctor of Laws, one of the Masters in Chancery, and Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Salum*.

William Trumball, Doctor of Laws, and Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Rocheſter*.

The Present State

Henry Falconberg, Doctor of Laws.

Thomas Pinfold, Doctor of Laws, and Chamberlain to the Lord Bishop of *Peterburg*.

Richard Raines, Doctor of Laws.

Thomas Briggs, Doctor of Laws, and Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Chichester*.

William Oldys, Doctor of Laws.

Robert Thompson, Doctor of Laws, Secretary to the Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and Master of the Faculties.

William Foster, Doctor of Laws.

Charles Perrot, Doctor of Laws.

John Edisbury, Doctor of Laws.

Joseph Taylor, Doctor of Laws.

Joseph Harvey, Doctor of Laws.

Charles Hodges, Doctor of Laws.

Charles Davenant, Doctor of Laws.

Stephen Pryce, Doctor of Laws.

William Howell, Doctor of Laws, Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Lincoln*.

Robert Pepper, Doctor of Laws, Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of *Norwich*.

Henry Newton, Doctor of Laws.

George Oxendon, Doctor of Laws.

John St. John, Doctor of Laws.

7

7

P

Ma

Ed

Ed

Ch

Ric

Ste

Dr

Na

Wil

Lev

Fol

Fra

T

ma

*The KING's own Troop of Guards,
Commanded by his Grace Christo-
pher Duke of Albemarle, &c.*

The Captain and Colonel.

By their Commissions.

Randolph Egerton Esq; for-
merly a Major-General
in his Majesties Service.

Mr. Edward Villers, eldest Son
to the Lord Viscount Gran-
dison.

Edmond Ashton Esq;

Edward Griffin Esq;

Lieutenants
& Lieutenant
Colonels.

Charles Lord Berkley. - - - - - Cornet and Major.

Richard Binnes Esq; late a Major in } Guidon and
the Queens Regiment of Horse. } Major.

Stephen Dyer Esq; Quartermaster and Captain.

Dr. James Gardiner, - - - - - Chaplain.

Nathaniel Hubbard Esq; - - - - - Chyrurgeon.

William Egerton Esq;

Lewis Billingsley Esq;

John Parker Esq;

Francis Benskin Esq;

} Brigadiers and
} Lieutenants.

There are also Four Gentlemen, who Com-
mand as Offic'rs, but have no Commissions.

The Present State

*Edward Symmes.**Robert Nowell.**Thomas Wilford.**Thomas Gay.*

} Sub-Corporals,
Or
} Sub-Brigadiers.

*Walter Vanbrigt Kettle-Drummer.**Hugh Fisher.**Benjamin Ragois.**William Morrice.**Albion Thompson.*

} Trumpeters.

Richard Dalton Esq; Clerk of the Troop.

The

7
7

S

S

C

M

W

M

D

The QUEENS Troop of His Majesties Guards, Commanded by the Honourable Sir Philip Howard.

The Captain and Colonel.

By their Commissions;

Sir George Hewyt Kt.

Sir John Fenwick, formerly a Brigadier, and Colonel of a Regiment of Horse in *Flanders*. } Lieutenants, & Lieutenant-Colonels.

Charles Orby Esq; formerly Lieutenant-Colonel to *Sir John Talbot's* Regiment of Dragoons. } Cornet and Major.

Mr. John Darcy, eldest Son to *Conniers* Lord *Conniers*. } Guidon and Major.

William Upcott Esq; formerly a Captain of Horse under the late Duke of *Albemarle* in His Majesties Service. } Quartermaster And Captain.

Mr. Benjamin Barnet. Chaplain.

Dr. John Troutbeck, Chyrurgeon.

George

The Present State

*George Collingwood Esq;**Edward Watson Esq;**John Staples*, formerly Cap-
tain of the Queens Troop of
Granadiers.*John Chitham Esq;*} Brigadiers and
Lieutenants.*Richard Beal.**Richard Potter.**Richard Barham.**John Watson.*

} Sub-Corporal.

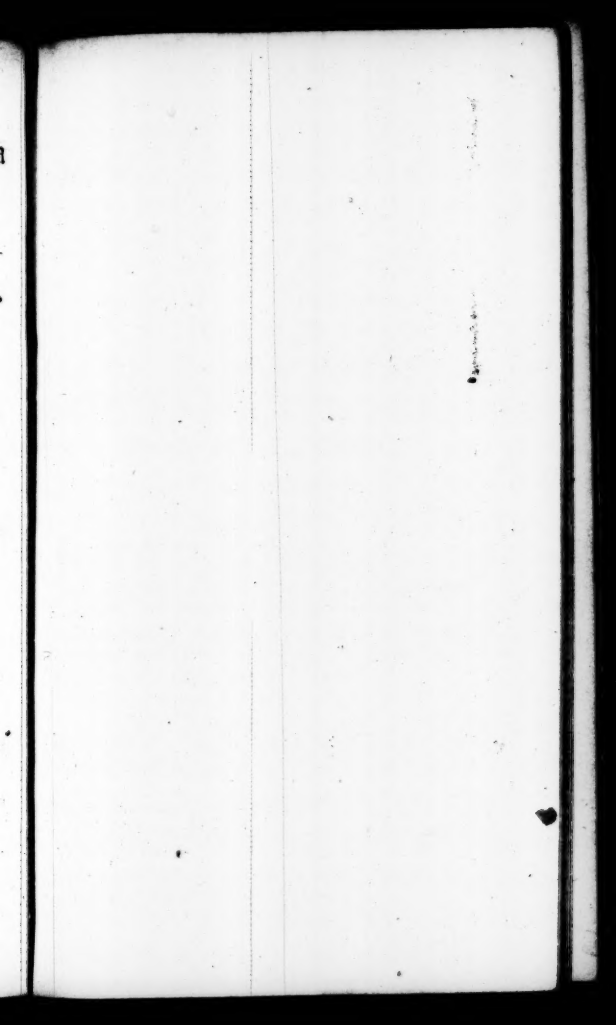
Francis Breban Kettle-Drummer.*Simon Beal.**William Bounty.**Richard Dean.**William Bull.*

} Trumpeters.

Philip Ayres Esq;

Clerk of the Troop.

His



H

R

The
t

For
I

Ed
t
n
t
S

*His Royal Highness the DUKES
Troop of His Majesties Guards,
Commanded by the Right Honour-
able Louis Earl of Feverham,
late One of the Lieutenant-Gener-
als of the New Raised Forces,
and Colonel of the Royal Regi-
ment of Dragoons.*

The Captain and Colonel.

By their Commissions.

<p>Robert Werden, late a Brigadier in the new raised Forces, and formerly a Colonel of a Re- giment of Horse, and now Comptroller of his Royal High- ness's Household.</p>	<p>} Lieutenants and Lieutenant- Colonels.</p>
<p>Theophilus Ogletborp, late Major to the Royal Regim. of Dragoons.</p>	<p>}</p>

<p>Philip Darcy, second Son to the Lord Coniers.</p>	<p>} Cornet and Major.</p>
----------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------

<p>Edmond Mayne, formerly Major to the Duke of Monmouth's Regi- ment of Horse in France, and af- ter Lieutenant-Colonel to the same Regiment here in England.</p>	<p>} Guidon and Major.</p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------

Ferdinando

The Present State

Ferdinando Stanhope, late a Captain of a Troop of Horse in his Royal Highnesses Regiment. } Quarter-master and Captain.

Mr. William Rolls.

Chaplain.

James Pearce Esq;

Chyrurgeon.

William Springall Esq;

Ambrose Norton Esq;

George Hastings Esq;

Thomas Hill Esq;

} Brigadiers and
Lieutenants.

The Sub-Brigadiers, or Sub-Corporals, are

Henry Rimborn.

Fenkin Morgan.

John Hearn.

Thomas Wood.

Cornelius Vanden Ende.

Kettle-Drummer.

John Foy.

John Seignior.

Peter Le Feuer.

William Gamboys.

} Trumpeters.

James Bridgeman Esq;

Clerk of the Troop.

Nicholas Johnson Esq; is Paymaster-General of all his Majesties Guards and Garisons.

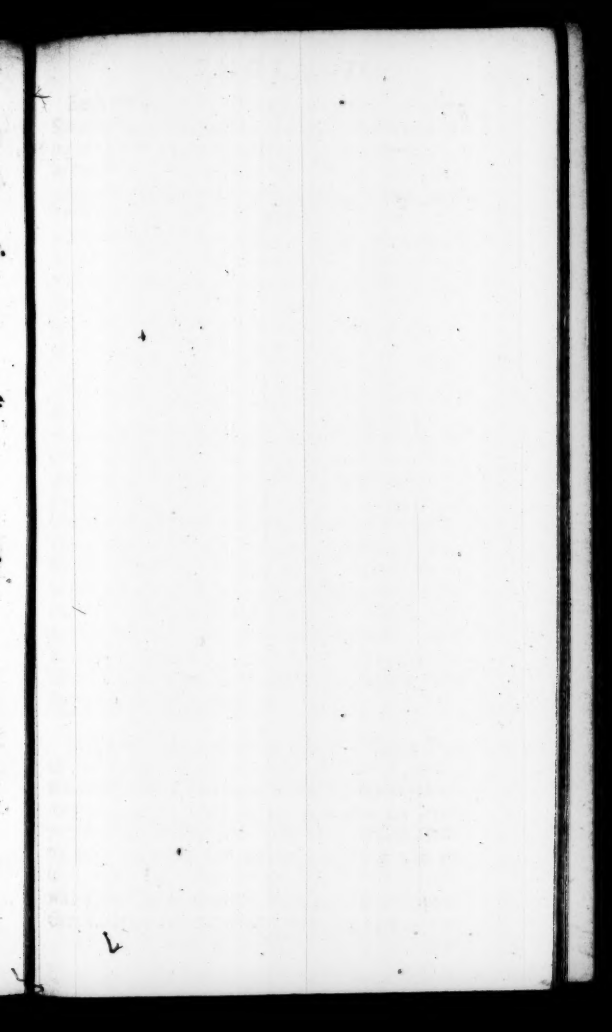
Mr. Roger Hewyts Clerk.

Matthew Lock Esq; Secretary at War.

Captain *John Staples*, Adjutant-General of all the Horse.

Walter Baker Esq; Marshal General of all the Horse.

Each



S
in
b
g
T
a
w
p
th
b
ra

at
w
go
th
dis
oth
Tr
his
fo
cer
is
at
lik
En

to
mo
the
par
try
foo
wit
Gro

Each of these three Troops is divided into four Squadrons or Divisions; Two of which consisting of One Hundred Gentlemen, and commanded by one Principal Commission'd Officer, two Brigadiers, and two Sub-Brigadiers, with two Trumpets, mount the Guard one day in six, and are relieved in their turns. Their duty is always by parties from the Guard, to attend the person of the King, the Queen, the Duke, and the Dutchess, wheresoever they go near home; but if out of Town, they are attended by detachments out of the three Troops.

Besides this, there is a more strict duty and attendance weekly on the King's Person on foot, wheresoever he walks, from his Rising to his going to Bed; and this is performed by one of the three Captains, who always waits immediately next to the Kings own Person, before all others, carrying in his hand an Ebony Staff or Truncheon, with a Gold Head, engraved with his Majesties Cypher and Crown: Near him also attends another principal Commission'd Officer, with an Ebony Staff and Silver Head, who is ready to relieve the Captain on occasions; and at the same time also two Brigadiers, having likewise Ebony Staves, headed with Ivory, and Engraven as the others.

There was lately added a Troop of Grenadiers to each Troop of Guards, one Division of which, mounted with a Division of the Troop to which they belonged; they never went out on small parties from the Guard, only did perform Centry-duty on foot, and attend the King also on foot, when he walkt abroad, but always marcht with great detachments; which three Troops of Grenadiers were disbanded with the late Army.

The

The Present State

*The Pay of the said Guards of Horse
is as followeth, viz.*

THE Duke of *Albermarle's* Pay as Captain of the said King's Troop of Guards, is
1 l. 10 s. per diem.

The other two Captains, viz. *Sir Philip Howard*, and the Earl of *Feversham*, their Pay is to each 1 l. per diem.

A Lieutenants Pay of the Guards is 15 s. per diem.

A Cornets Pay of the King's Troop is 14 s. per diem.

Of each of the other two Troops is 13 s. per diem.

A Guidons Pay is 12 s. per diem.

A Quartermasters Pay is 9 s. per diem.

A Chaplains Pay is 6 s. 8 d. per diem.

A Chyrurgeon 6 s. and his Chest-Horse 2 s. is in all 8 s. per diem.

A Brigadiers, or Corporals Pay of the King's Troop is 7 s. per diem.

Of each of the other two Troops is 6 s. per diem.

A Trumpeter and Kettle-Drummer, each is 5 s. per diem.

A Sub-Corporal, or Sub-Brigadiers Pay, is but equal to a Gentleman of the Troop, viz. 4 s. per diem.

*The Pay of the Granadiers of Horse,
was as folloxxeth.*

A Captain of the Granadiers Pay was 12 s. per diem.

Eldest Lieutenants Pay was 8 s. per diem.

Youngest

fe

n
is

p
s

r

.

6



Y
A
A
was
A

A
ters
Con
ckle
elde
nets
Qua
the
and
ding
Det
mar
of t
rank
mill

N
Gua
man
Oxf
have
Gua
wha
all t
are
Con

A
Gua
nel
men
prec

Youngest Lieutenant 6 s. *per diem*.

A Sergeants Pay was 3 s. *per diem*.

A Corporals Pay. Drummers, and a Hautboy, was each 2 s. 6 d. *per diem*.

A private Soldiers Pay was 2 s. *per diem*.

As to the precedence of the respective Officers of his Majesties Guards of Horse, by their Commissions, the Captains always Command as eldest Colonels of Horse; the Lieutenants as eldest Lieutenant-Colonels of Horse; The Cornets and Guidons, as eldest Majors of Horse; the Quartermasters, as youngest Captains of Horse; the Brigadiers, as eldest Lieutenants of Horse; and amongst themselves, every Officer, according to the date of his Commission, when on Detachments, but not when the three Troops march with their Colours, for then the Officer of the eldest Troop commands those of equal rank with him in the others, though their Commissions be of elder date.

Next immediately after the three Troops of Guards, his Majesties Regiment of Horse, Commanded by the Right Honourable *Aubry* Earl of *Oxford*, takes place, and the Colonel of it is to have precedence, after the Captains of the Guards, and before all other Colonels of Horse, whatsoever change may be of the Colonel, and all the Officers thereof, in their proper degree, are to take place according to the dates of their Commissions.

As to the Foot, the King's Regiment of Guards, Commanded by the Honourable Colonel *John Russel*, takes place of all other Regiments, and the Colonel thereof is always to precede as the first Colonel. The Coldstream Regiment,

The Present State

Regiment, under the Command of the Right Honourable *William* Earl of *Craven*, takes the next place. His Royal Highnesses Regiment next immediately after. Then his Majesties *Holland* Regiment, Commanded by the Earl of *Mulgrave*, and all other Colonels, according to the dates of their Commissions.

All other Regiments of Horse or Foot. not of the Guards, take place according to their respective seniority, from the time they were first raised, and no Regiment loses its precedence, by the death of its Colonel.

of

Ho-
ext
im-
Re.
ave,
ates

not
re-
first
acy,

of

A
hav

I
nou
stitu
usua
mo
fait
as a
and
litan
of I
fello
nou
bot
bee
of t
zab
fore

T
and
Cha
rom
The
a C
Lie
the

Of the Gentlemen Pensioners.

AT home within the King's House it is thought fit, that the King's Person should have a Guard, both above and below stairs.

In the *Presence-Chamber* therefore wait the Honourable Band of *Gentlemen-Pensioners*, first instituted by King *Henry* the Seventh, and chosen usually, in all times since, out of the best and most antient Families of *England*, not only for a faithful Guard to the King's Person, but to be as a Nursery to breed up hopeful Gentlemen, and fit them for Employments both Civil and Military, as well abroad as at home, as Deputies of *Ireland*, Ambassadors in Foreign parts, Counsellors of State, Captains of the Guard, Governours of Places, and Commanders in the Wars, both by Land and Sea; of all which, there have been examples, as *George Lord Hunsden*, Captain of the Pensioners, at the death of Queen *Elizabeth*, intimated in a Letter to King *James*, before he came to *England*.

Their Office is to attend the King's Person to and from his Chappel, only as far as the Privy Chamber; also in all other Solemnities, as *Coronations*, *Publick Audience of Ambassadors*, &c. They are forty in number, over whom there is a Captain, usually some Peer of the Realm, a Lieutenant, a Standard-bearer, and a Clerk of the *Checque*, who are at present as followeth.

The

The BAND of Gentlemen-Pensioners.

Robert Earl of Scarfsdale, Captain, 1000 l.
Francis Villers Esq; second son to the
Lord Viscount Grandison, Lieutenant, 500 l.

Sir Nicolas Slanning Knight of the Bath, and
Baronet, Standard-Bearer, 310 l.

William Thomas Esq; Clerk of the Checque,
120 l.

Thomas Hales Esq;
Sir Thomas Rowe.
Sir William Cowper.
Anthony Gaudy Esq;
Hugh Teynt Esq;
Sir John Kirke.
John West Esq;
Sir Robert Dacres.
Thomas Skotterden Esq;
Roger Conysby Esq;
Charles Bret Esq;
Abraham Clarke Esq;
John Hubbert Esq;
John West Esq;
William Ashton Esq;
John Brewer Esq;
John Barnard Esq;
Walter Baker Esq;
George Farington Esq;
Edward Courthorp Esq;
Charles Gostwick Esq;
Edward Glynn Esq;
Sir Gerrard Dutton Fleetwood.
Thomas Francis Esq;
Daniel Vivean Esq;

Thomas

pen-

oo l.
the
oo l.
and
que,

1

7

T
S
C
A
W
L
S
M
S
A
A
A

vid
of
his

Cle
wh

tha
up
abr

sun

Thomas Edmonds Esq;
 Sir Thomas Kneveton, Baronet.
 Charles Cludde Esq;
 Christopher Turner Esq;
 Henry Needler Esq;
 William Rowley Esq;
 Edward Maynard Esq;
 John King Esq;
 Peter Cook Esq;
 John Estcourt Esq;
 Lancelot Leake Esq;
 Robert Russell Esq;
 Edmond Windbam Esq;
 Willis Esq;
 William Lewis Esq;

Fee to each of these 100 l. yearly.

Richard Child Gentleman Harbinger, to provide Lodgings for them, and to assist the Clerk of the *Checque* in his absence, as his Deputy, his Fee 70 l. yearly.

All the Band and Officers are sworn by the Clerk of the *Checque*, (except the Captain) for which he hath a Fee of 5 l. 10 s.

The Band wait half at a time quarterly; these that are in quarter wait daily, Five at a time, upon the King, in the House, and when he walks abroad.

Upon extraordinary occasions all of them are summoned.

Their ordinary Arms are Gilt Pole-axes.

Their

The Present State

**Their Arms on Horseback in time of War,
are Cuirassiers, Arms, with Sword and Pistol.**

The Band of Pensioners is not under the Lord Chamberlain, but only under their own Officers, and are always sworn by the Clerk of the *Cheque*; whose Office is to take notice of those that are absent, when they should be upon their Duty.

Their Standard born in time of War, is, *A Cross Gules in a Field Argent, also Four Bends.*

of

War,
istols,

Lord
Offi-
f the
those
their

s, A
s.

of

A
the G
were
the
statu
was
one
vent
the
up o
Coa
both
Bad
Mor
Cap
of A
Col
Han
rant
hav
Off
Hou
by
Kin

Th

Of the Yeomen of the Guard.

Again, In the first Room above Stairs, called the *Guard-Chamber*, attend the *Yeomen of the Guard of His Majesties Body*; whereof there were wont to be two hundred and fifty Men, of the best quality, under Gentry, and of larger stature than ordinary, (for every one of them was to be six foot high) there are at present one hundred Yeomen in daily waiting, and Seventy more not in waiting; and as any one of the one hundred shall die, his place to be filled up out of the Seventy. These wear Scarlet Coats down to the knee, and Scarlet Breeches, both richly guarded with Black Velvet, and rich Badges upon their Coats, before and behind. Moreover, Black Velvet round broad crowned Caps, (according to the mode used in the Reign of *Henry the Eighth*) with Ribands of the King's Colour: One half of them of late bear in their Hands Harquebuzes, and the other half Partizants, with large Swords by their sides. They have Wages and Diet allowed them. Their Office is to wait upon the King in his standing Houses, Forty by day, and Twenty to watch by night; about the City, to wait upon the King's Person abroad, by Water or Land.

The Officers of the Yeomen of His Majesties Guards, are

George Lord Viscount *Grandison*, Captain.
Thomas Howard Esq; Lieutenant.

Henry

The Present State

Henry Dutton-Colt Esq; Ensign.

Charles Villers, third Son of the Lord Viscount Grandison, Clerk of the Check.

Captain William Houghton,

Captain Roger Gardner,

John Powney Esq;

Thomas Hewytt, Esq;

} Exempts or
} Corporals.

100 Yeomen.

The King's Palace-Royal, (Ratione Regie Dignitatis) is exempted from all Jurisdiction of any Court, Civil, or Ecclesiastical, but only to the Lord Steward, and in his absence, to the Treasurer and Comptroller of the King's Household, with the Steward of the Marshalsey, who may, by virtue of their Office, without Commission, hear and determine all Treasons, Felonies, Breaches of the Peace, committed within the King's Court or Palace. The most excellent Orders and Rules for the Demeanor and Carriage of all Officers and Servants in the King's Court, are to be seen in several Tables, hung up in several Rooms at the Court, and Signed with the King's own Hand, and worthy to be read of all Strangers.

The King's Court or House, where the King resideth, is accounted a place so sacred, that if any Man presume to strike another within the Palace, where the King's Royal Person resideth, and by such a stroke only draw Blood, his Right Hand shall be stricken off, and he committed to perpetual imprisonment, and fined. By the Antient Laws of England, only striking in the King's Court was punished with death, and loss of Goods.

Vif.

ts or
rals.

Dig-
f any
o the
Trea-
with
y vir-
hear
hes of
rt or
Rules
ficers
seen
ms at
own
ers.

King
bat if
n the
deth,
Right
ed to
y the
n the
d los

To

6

bi
th
Sw
ap
nif
cy

To make the deeper impression and terrour into Mens minds, for striking in the *Kings Court*, it hath been ordered, that the punishment for striking should be executed with great solemnity and ceremony, in brief thus :

The Sergeant of the Kings Wood-yard brings to the place of Execution, a square Block, a Beetle, Staple, and Cords, to fasten the Hand thereto ; the Yeoman of the Scullery provides a great Fire of Coles by the Block, wherein the Searing Irons, brought by the chief Farrier, are to be ready for the chief Surgeon to use. Vinegar and cold Water, brought by the Groom of the Saucery ; the chief Officers also of the Cellar and Pantry, are to be ready, one with a Cup of Red Wine, and the other with a Manchet, to offer the Criminal, after the Hand cut off, and the Stump seared ; the Sergeant of the Ewry is to bring Linnen to wind about, and wrap the Arm. The Yeoman of the Poultry, a Cock to lay to it ; the Yeoman of the Chandry, seared Cloths ; the Master Cook a sharp Dresser-Knife, which at the place of Execution, is to be held upright by the Sergeant of the Larder, till Execution be performed by an Officer appointed thereto, &c. After all, shall be imprisoned during life, and Fined, and Ransomed at the Kings Will.

Punishment for striking in the Kings Court.

In the Kings Court, not only striking is forbidden, but also all occasions of striking ; and therefore the Law saith, *Nullas Citationes aut Summonitiones licet facere infra Palatium Regis, apud Westm. vel alibi ubi Rex residet.*

The Court of the King of England, for Magnificence, for Order, for Number, and Quality of Officers, for rich Furniture, for Entertain-

The Present State

ment and Civility to strangers, for plentiful Tables, might compare with the best Court in Christendom, and far excel most Courts abroad; of one whereof see the Description made by an ingenious Person beyond Sea, writing to a Friend of his at Court there, *Annon in inferno es amice? qui es in Aula ubi Daemonum habitatio est, qui illic suis artibus, (humana licet effigie) regnant, atque ubi Scelerum Schola est, & Animarum jactura ingens, ac quicquid uspiam est perfidia ac doli, quicquid crudelitatis ac inclementiae, quicquid effrenatae superbiae & rapacis avaritiae, quicquid obscenae libidinis ac foedissimae impudicitiae, quicquid nefandae impietatis & morum pessimorum, totum illic acervatur cumulativissime; ubi stupra, raptus, incestus, adulteria; ubi inebriari, jurare, pejerari, Atheismum profiteri palam principum & nobilium ludi sunt; ubi fastus & tumor, ira, livor, foedaque cupido cum sociis suis imperare videtur; ubi criminum omnium procella, virtutumque omnium incensabile naufragium, &c.*

But the Court of England, on the contrary, hath been (and is hoped ever will be) accounted, as King James adviseth, (in his *Basilicon Doron*) a Pattern of Godliness, and all Honesty and Virtue, the properest School of Prowess and Heroick Dememeanor, and the fittest place of Education, for the Nobility and Gentry.

The Court of England hath for a long time been a Pattern of Hospitality and Charity, to the Nobility and Gentry of England. All Noblemen, or Gentlemen, Subjects or Strangers, that came accidentally to Court, were freely entertained at the plentiful Tables of his Majesties Officers. Divers Services, or Messes of Meat, were every day provided extraordinary for the King's Honour.

nour. Two hundred and forty Gallons of Beer a day were at the Buttery-Bar allowed for the Poor, besides all the broken Meat, Bread, &c. gathered into Baskets, and given to the Poor at the Court-Gates, by two Grooms, and two Yeomen of the Almonry, who have Salaries of his Majesty for that Service.

Moreover, the Lord Almoner before-mentioned, hath the privilege to give the Kings Dish to whatsoever poor man he pleases, that is, the first Dish at Dinner which is set upon the Kings Table; or in stead thereof Four pence *per diem*. (which antiently was equivalent to 4 s. now.) Next he distributes to 24 poor men, nominated by the Parishioners of the Parish adjacent to the Kings place of Residence, to each of them four pence in money, a two penny Loaf, and a Gallon of Beer; or in stead thereof three pence in money, equally to be divided among them every morning, at seven of the Clock at the Court-Gate, and every poor man before he receives the Alms is to repeat the Creed, and the Lords Prayer, in the presence of one of the Kings Chaplains, deputed by the Lord Almoner to be his Sub-Almoner, who also is to scatter new-coyned Two-pences in the Towns and Places where the King passes through in his progress, to a certain Sum by the year. Besides, there are many poor Pensioners to the King and Queen below Stairs, that is, such as are put to Pension, either because they are so old, that they are unfit for Service, or else the Widow of such of his Majesties Household Servants that died poor, and were not able to provide for their Wives and Children in their life times; every one of these hath a competency duly paid unto them. Lastly, there are distri-

The Present State

buted amongst the poor the large Offerings which the King gives on Collar-days.

Kings Tables.

The Magnificent and abundant plenty of the Kings Tables, hath caused amazement in Foreigners; when they have been informed that in the last Kings Reign before the Troubles, when his Majesty had the Purveyances, there were daily in his Court 84 Tables well furnished each Meal, whereof the Kings Table had 28 Dishes, the Queens 24; Four other Tables, 16 Dishes each; Three other, 10 Dishes each; Twelve other had seven Dishes each; Seventeen other Tables had each of them five Dishes; three other had four each; Thirty two other Tables had each three Dishes, and Thirteen other had each two Dishes: In all about 500 Dishes each Meal, with Bread, Beer, Wine, and all other things necessary. All which was provided most by the several Purveyors, who, by Commissions, legally and regularly authorized, did receive those provisions at a moderate price, such as had been formerly agreed upon in the several Counties of *England*, which price (by reason of the value of Money much altered) was become low, yet a very inconsiderable burthen to the Kingdom in general, but thereby was greatly supported the Dignity Royal in the eyes of Strangers, as well as Subjects. The English Nobility and Gentry, according to the Kings example, were incited to keep a proportionable Hospitality in their several Country Mansions, the Husbandman encouraged to breed Cattle, all Tradesmen to a chearful industry, and there was then a free Circulation of Moneys throughout the whole Body of the Kingdom. There was spent yearly in the Kings House of gross Meat 1500 Oxen, 7000 Sheep, 1100 Veals, 300 Porkers, 400 Sturks

ings

of the
reig-
n the
in his
daily
meal,
the
ach;
ther
bles
had
each
two
with
ces-
se fe-
le-
hose
been
otics
alue
yet
dom
rted
, as
and
vere
y in
and-
men
free
hole
arly
en,
400
rns

Str
of
G
71
For
Dr
Be
get
Sp
in
big
tw
cre
ne
dea
ing
She
deli

T
Ho
Qu
Ter
Clo
Aca
vite

M
of C
perf
and
callo
Man
Lore
poor
Reig
(acc
then

Storks or young Beefs, 6800 Lambs, 300 Flitches of Bacon, and 26 Boars: Also 140 dozen of Geese, 250 dozen of Capons, 470 dozen of Hens, 750 dozen of Pullets, 1470 dozen of Chickens: For Bread 36400 Bushels of Wheat; and for Drink, 600 Tun of Wine, and 1700 Tun of Beer: Moreover, of Butter 46640 pounds, together with the Fish, and Fowl, Venison, Fruit, Spice proportionably. This prodigious plenty in the Kings Court, caused Foreigners to put a higher value upon the King, and caused the Natives, who were there freely welcome, to increase their affection to the King, it being found necessary for the King of *England* this way to endear the English, who ever delighted in Feasting; as for the Italian Princes by Sights and Shews to endear their Subjects, who as much delighted therein.

Therefore, by special Order of the King's House, some of his Majesties Servants, Men of Quality, went daily to *Westminster-Hall*, in Term-time, between Eleven and Twelve of the Clock, to invite Gentlemen to eat of the King's Acates or Viands, and in Parliament-time to invite the Parliament-Men thereto.

Moreover, the Court is an eminent Pattern *Ceremony* of *Charity* and *Humility* to all that shall see the performance of that antient Custom by the King *on Maundy-Thurs-* and the Queen, on the *Thursday* before *Easter*, *day*, called *Maundy-Thurs*day, so called from the French *Mande*, in Latin *Sportula*, when the King or his Lord Almoner first washeth the Feet of as many poor Men, as are the years his Majesty hath Reigned, and then wipes them with a Towel, (according to the pattern of our Saviour) and then gives to every one of them two yards

The Present State

and a half of Woollen Cloth, to make a Sute of Cloths, also Linnen Cloth for two Shirts, and a pair of Stockings, and a pair of Shooes, three Dishes of Fish in Wooden Platters, one of Salt *Salmon*, a second of *Green-Fish*, or *Cod*, a third of *Pickle-Herrings*, *Red Herrings*, and *Red-Sprats*, a gallon of Beer-, a quart Bottle of Wine, and four Sixpenny Loaves of Bread; also a Red Leather Purse, with as many single Pence as the King is years old, and in such another Purse as many Shillings as the King hath Reigned years.

The Queen-Consort also doth the like to divers poor Women.

Finally, the Court of *England* may, for Government and exact Accounts, be a Pattern to all the Courts in the World.

The Form of Government is, by the Wisdom of many Ages, so contrived and regulated, that it seems to such as seriously consider it, almost impossible to mend it, if the prescribed Rules of Government be duly and impartially executed. The Account (which is of many Natures, and is therefore very difficult, must pass through many hands, and is therefore very exact) is so wisely contrived and methodized, that without the Combination of every one of these following Officers, *viz.* The Cofferer, a Clerk of the Green-cloth, a Clerk Comptroller, a Clerk of the Kitchen, of the Spicery or Avery, or a particular Clerk, together with the Conjunction of a Purveyor and Waiter in the Office, it is impossible to defraud the King of a Loaf of Bread, of a Pint of Wine, a Quart of Beer, or Joynt of Meat, or Money, or any thing else.

Sute
and
three
f Salt
third
orats,
and
Lea-
the
se as
rs.

to di-

Go-
n to

dom
that
most
es of
ited.
and
ma-
wife-
the
wing
the
k of
par-
tion
im-
ead,
oynt

AP.

CHAP. XV.

Of the QUEENS Court.

THE *QUEENS* Court, suitable to the
Consort of so great a *KING*, is Splen-
did and Magnificent.

Her Majesty hath all Officers, and a Household
apart from the King; for the Maintenance where-
of there is settled 40000 *l. per annum*. To be-
gin therefore with the

Ecclesiastical Persons of Her Court.

Father *Christoval del Rosario* a Dominican, is
Her Majesties Confessor.

Father *Paul de Almeida*, is Her Majesties Al-
moner.

Father *Emanuel Diaz*, Treasurer of the Chap-
pel.

There are two other Preachers, both Por-
tugueses.

Eleven Franciscan Fryers.

Divers Persons belonging to the Musick of the
Chappel, as well Italians as Portugueses; and
others to serve at the Altar.

The Principal Organist, is that admirable
Master of Musick, *Sig. Giovanni Battista Draghi*.

*Of the Civil Government of Her
Majesties Court.*

For the Government of Her Majesties Revenue, there is a Council, consisting of Persons of great Worth and Dignity.

The Highest Officer in Her Majesties Court is the Lord Chamberlain, the Right Honourable *Louis* Earl of *Feversham*.

Sir William Kiligrew Kt. Vice-Chamberlain.

The Earl of *Arlington* is Lord Steward of Her Majesties Revenue.

William Viscount *Brounker* Chancellor, and Keeper of Her Majesties Great Seal.

The Right Honourable the Earl of *Clarendon*, Treasurer and Receiver-General.

Sir James Butler Attorney-General.

Sir Thomas Hanmer Solicitor-General.

Henry Thornhill Esq; Surveyor-General.

*Gentlemen-Ushers of the Privy-
Chamber.*

Alexander Stanhope Esq;

George Sawyers Esq;

Cup-Bearers.

Sir Nicholas Slanning Knight of the Bath.

Henry Guy Esq;

Carvers.

c-
of
is
le
r-
er
d
n,

Carvers.

Thomas Agar Esq;
George Sayers Esq;

Sewers.

Charles Wyndham Kt.
Bryan Fanson Esq;

Gentlemen-Ushers Daily-Waiters.

Sir Edward Wood Kt.
Charles Rogers Esq;
William Stanhope Esq;

Grooms of the Privy-Chamber, four.

John Every Esq;
William Shaw Esq;
James Windebank Esq;
Zac. Bourgeois Esq;

An Apothecary.

Dr. Robert Lightfoot.

A Chyrurgeon.

Mr. — Ayme.

The Present State

Six Pages of the *Bed-Chamber* attending at the *Back-Stairs*.

Richard Stephens,
John Pereira,
Juan Del Campo,
James Clark,
Thomas Harbert,
William Murrey.

Four Pages of the Presence.

Mr. Hugh Jones,
Mr. Hugh Smith,
Mr. Thomas Fanson,
Mr. ——— Hillar.

Officers belonging to the Robes.

A Surveyor ———
Providitor Major ——— *Miller.*
Clerk, Sir *Christopher Mulgrave.*

Yeoman and Groom of the Robes, executed by

David Rowland Esq;
Page, Mr. ——— *Twine.*
Taylor, Mr. ——— *Lomberd.*
Brusher, Mr. ——— *Drift.*
One Porter of the Back-stairs, ———
A Master of the Queens Barge, ———
And Four and Twenty Watermen.

at-

by

om

Groom of the Stole, Lady of the Robes, and Keeper of the Privy Purse, is the Countess of Arlington.

Mrs. Charlotte Killigrew Keeper of the Sweet Coffers.

Maids of Honour.

Mrs. Swan.

Mrs. Godolphin.

Mrs. Villers.

These are all to be Gentlewomen Unmarried, over whom is placed a Governess, called the *Mother of the Maids*, who is Mrs. — Nurse.

The QUEENS Dressers.

The Lady Bealing.

Lady Killigrew.

Lady Frazier.

Mrs. Windham.

Lady Cranmer.

Lady Tuke.

Mrs. Crane.

Lady Wyche.

Mrs. Roper.

Mrs. Shelden.

Mrs. Sandys.

Lady Sayers.

There are divers other Servants: as Pandleffs, Sempstresses, Starcher, Necessary Women, &c.

Officers

The Present State

*Officers and Servants belonging to
Her Majesties Stables, are,*

Four Escuryes, or Querries.

William Whorwood Esq;

Richard Fowler Esq;

Page of Honour, ——— *Sayers Esq;*

The chief Coachman is Mr. *Matthew Clark*
and four other Coachmen.

Four Footmen.

Six Grooms.

Five Postillions.

The Great Office of *MASTER*
of the *HORSE* His Majesty hath
now been pleased to confer on his
Grace *Charles Duke of Richmond*;
and during his Minority, the Of-
fice is executed by three Commis-
sioners, *viz.*

Henry Guy Esq;

Col. Theophilus Ogletborpe.

Charles Adderley Esq;

The Clerk of the Stables is *John Collins Esq;*

to .

k

R

h

s.

;

;

;

;

;

;

;

;

;

;

;

;

;

;

0

7

CHAP. XVI.

*Of the DUKE of YORK's
COURT.*

*Officers and Servants belonging to
His Royal Highness the DUKE
of YORK; with their Fees per
Annum.*

Gentleman of the Bedchamber, and Groom
of the Stole, the Earl of *Peterborough*, his
Fee is 400 l.

Gentleman of the Bedchamber, Lord *Hamley*,
his Fee is 266 l. 13 s. 4 d.

Treasurer of the Household, Sir *Allen Apsey*,
his Fee is 266 l. 13 s. 4 d.

Comptroller, Colonel *Robert Werden*, his Fee
is 266 l. 13 s. 4 d.

Secretary, Sir *John Werden* Baronet, his Fee
is 200 l.

Privy Purse, Colonel *James Graham*, his Fee
is 100 l.

Master of the Robes, Colonel *John Churchill*,
his Fee is 100 l.

Seven

The Present State

Seven Grooms of the Bedchamber.

Edward Griffin Esq;
Thomas Tufson Esq;
Arthur Herbert Esq;
Edward Russel Esq;
James Fortrey Esq;
Oliver Nicolas Esq;
Henry Slingsby Esq;

Each 200 l. per Annum, which makes in all 1400.

Belonging to His Royal Highnesses Chappel.

Doctor *Henry Killegrew* Almoner.

Four Chaplains, viz.

Dr. *Francis Turner.*
 Dr. *Robert South.*
 Dr. *Richard Watson.*
 Dr. *Crowder.*

Which at 50 l. per Annum each, is 200.

Two more Chaplains belonging to the Household, and wait also on Her Highness Lady Ann, viz.

Dr. *Doughty.*
 Dr. *Edward Lake.*

These have 50 l. per Annum each, which is 100 l. and 20 s. per week more during their waiting.

The Sacristan, Mr. *Langford*, 40 l. Salary.
 Keeper of the Closet, Mr. *William May*, 40 l. Salary.

Gentle-

oo.

es

uf-
m,

is
nit-

o l.

le-

Gentleman Usher, *Edward Doiley Esq;* 40 l.
per Annum.

Four Gentlemen Waiters.

Sir *Edward Carteret.*

Mr. *Bond.*

Mr. *Brown.*

Mr. *Fitz-James.*

Each 40 l. per Annum, and 16 l. for his Lodging; in all 224 l.

Yeoman of the Robes, Mr. *Joseph Tomlinson,*
60 l.

Brusher, — 40 l.

Yeoman of the Wardrobe, *Philip Kinnerfly*
Esq; 100 l.

Two Barbers, Mr. *Frazer,* and Mr. *Bedingfield,*
30 l. each, is 160 l.

Four Pages of the Back-Stairs, viz.

Mr. *Thomas Heywood.*

Mr. *George Man.*

Mr. _____

Mr. _____

Each 80 l. per Annum, is in all 320 l.

One Groom of the Presence, Mr. *Hall,* 80 l.

A Firemaker in the Presence, *William Clarke,*
20 l.

One Physitian, Sir *Charles Scarborough,* 100 l.

One Chyrurgeon, *James Pierce Esq;* 120 l.

One Apothecary, Mr. *Saint Amand,* 20 l.

A Secretary of Languages, Mr. ---- 100 l.

A Gentleman Harbinger, Mr. *Carleton,* 50 l.
per Annum, and Riding Charges 8 s. 4 d. per diem.

Sempstresses

The Present State

Sempstress and Landress to the Body, Mrs. *Du Puy*, 250 l.

Landress for the Table Linnen, Mrs. *Robson*, 150 l.

Yeoman of the Wine-Celler, Mr. *Thomas Farthing*, 50 l.

Yeoman of the Beer-Celler, Mr. *Thomas Pierce*, 60 l.

Yeoman of the Poultry and Larder, Mr. *Philip Ayres*, 30 l.

Yeoman of the Wood-yard and Scullery, Mr. — 50 l.

Yeoman of the Armory, Mr. — — — — his Salary 50 l. per Annum, and has more 50 l. per Annum for keeping a Man to make clean the Arms, Guns, &c.

Porter of the Gate, Mr. *Richard Rainsford*, 50 l.

Trumpeters, and for their Liveries, 320 l.

Necessary Woman, Mrs. *Holmes*, 60 l.

Bottleman, Mr. *Askinson*, 10 l.

One Clerk to the Commissioners, Mr. *Henry Aldridg*, 50 l.

Door-keeper to the Commissioners, Mr. *John Hacker*, 50 l.

Clerk of the Kitchen, Mr. *John Sparrow*, 50 l. and for Board-wages 52 l.

Master-Cook, Mr. *Claude Fremont*, 40 l. and for Board-wages 30 l.

Second Cook, Mr. *Antwine*, 40 l.

Three Turn-Broaches, each 18 l. 5 s.

One Scowker, 18 l. 5 s.

Pan-keeper, 9 l. 2 s. 6 d.

Porter of the Kitchen, 20 l.

A Cole-Carrier, — — — —

Porter at Whitehall, Mr. *Forden*, 18 l. 5 s.

A Gardner, Mr. *Wright*, 40 l.

rs.
n,
r.
as
i.
r.
is
er.
ac
d,
ry
n
l.
d

7

7

T

R

7

5

0

5

1

2

G

n

*The Officers of His Royal Highnesses
Revenue, with their Fees per An-
num.*

The Treasurer and Receiver General of the
Revenue, Sir *Allen Apstey*.

Attorney-General, Sir *John Churchill*, 40 l.

Sollicitor-General, Sir *George Fefferies*, 40 l.

Auditor-General, *Tobin Holder Esq*, 180 l.

Sollicitor, Mr. *Edward Swift*, 50 l.

Messenger to the Revenue, Mr. *Lance Burzon*,
71 l. 18 s. 4 d.

House-keeper at *Richmond*, Mr. *Robert White*,
54 l. 15 s.

*Of the Huntsmen, &c. and their
Fees per Annum.*

Master of the Buck-Hounds, Mr. *Walsingham*
500 l.

Three Huntsmen of the Buck-Hounds, in all
100 l.

Sergeant of the Fox-Hounds, Mr. *Tho. Jones*,
270 l.

Two Huntsmen of the Fox-Hounds, *Thomas*
Gory 60 l. and *Thomas Morsman* 40 l. in all 100 l.

Two Foot-Huntsmen, each 30 l. makes 60 l.

Teacher of the Setting-Dogs, Mr. *Hulk*, 30 l.

Master of the Barges, Mr. *Hill*, 50 l.

Four and Twenty Watermen, at each 2 l.
makes 48 l.

*Officers and Servants belonging to
His Royal Highnesses Stables,
with their Fees per Annum.*

Master of the Horse, Colonel Legg, 266 l.
13 s 4 d.

Two Escuries, Edward Turner Esq; and—
Hawley Esq; each 100 l. is 200 l.

Avenor, Thomas Morley Esq;

Clerk of the Stables, 60 l.

Surveyor of the Stables, 40 l.

Yeoman Rider, 80 l.

Three Pages of Honour, Mr. Elliot, Mr.
Churchill, and Mr. William Downing, each 100 l.
and for Board-Wages 50 l. makes in all 450 l.

Eight Footmen, at 36 l. each, is in all 288 l.

Thirteen Grooms, at 30 l. each, is in all 390 l.

Three Coachmen, at 72 l. each, amounts to
216 l.

Three Postillions, and three Helpers; these
have all Liveries twice a year, as also Linnen
and Stockens.

to
les,

61.

Mr.
col.
l.
81.
col.
to

ese
nen.

ers

*Officers and Servants belonging to
Her Royal Highness the Dutchess
of York; with their Yearly Fees.*

GRoom of the Stole, Countess of Peterborough, 400 l.

Ladies of the Bed-Chamber,
Countess of Roscommon, 200 l.
The Lady Bellasis, 200 l.

Four Maids of Honour.

Mrs. Katharine Sidley,
Mrs. Katharine Watts,
Mrs. Francis Walsingham,
Mrs. Katharine Frazier,
Each 200 l. is in all 800 l.

Mother of the Maids, Mrs. Harrison, 150 l.
Chamber-Keeper to the Maids, Mrs. Jones.

Five Bed-Chamber-Women.

Mrs. Margaret Dawson, 200 l.
Mrs. Bromley, 150 l.
Lady Wentworth, 150 l.
Madam Bonchi, now Walgrave, 150 l.
Mrs. Turner, 150 l.
Starcher, Mrs. La Bodry, 50 l.
Laundress, Mrs. Peirce, 250 l.
The Secretary, — Esq; 100 l.

Two Gentlemen Ushers,
William Prince, } Esquires,

80 l. and 16 l. for Lodging each, in all 192 l.
Four

The Present State

Four Gentlemen Waiters, at each 40 *l.* and for Lodging 16 *l.* each, is 192 *l.*

Four Pages of the Back-Stairs, viz. Mr. *White*, Mr. *Croftes*, Mr. *Banks*, and Mr. — at 80 *l.* each, is 320 *l.*

One Groom of the Presence, Mr. — 30 *l.* and 12 *l.* Lodging-Money, in all 42 *l.*

Yeoman of the Mouth, Mr. — 50 *l.*

One Master Cook, Mr. — *Thomas*, 70 *l.*

One other Cook, Mr. *Desatre*, 50 *l.*

Officers and Servants belonging to the Stables.

Master of the Horse to the Dutchess, is the Earl of *Roscommon*, 266 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*

Two Escuyries, Sir *Caspar Cranmer*, and *John Duvall* Esq; each 100 *l.*

Three Pages of Honour, Mr. — *Newill*, Mr. — *Newill*, Mr. *Cockain*, each 100 *l.*

Eight Footmen, each 39 *l.* is 312 *l.*

Three Coachmen, at each 72 *l.* for themselves, Postilions and Helpers, 216 *l.*

Two Grooms, at each 30 *l.*

Two Chairmen, each 36 *l.*

Officers

d

2.

7.

0

e

h

y

.

o

u

z

1

3

5

6

8

9

7

*Officers and Servants belonging to
Her Highness the Lady Anne;
with their Fees per Annum.*

A Governess, the Vicountess Killingworth,
Lady Hyde, 400 l.

Three Dressers,

Mrs. *Ellin Brest*, 70 l.

Mrs. *Elizabeth Warmesley*, 70 l.

Mrs. *Cecilia Jones*, 70 l.

French Tutor, Monsieur *L'Aine*, 100 l.

Dancing Master, Monsieur *Gobory*, 100 l.

Landress of the Body, Mrs. *Margery Farthing*,
70 l.

Teacher of the *Harpicord*, Mrs. *Bannister*,
70 l.

Guittar Master, Mr. *Delauny*, 50 l.

Page of the Back-Stairs, Mr. *Henry Langton*,
60 l.

Larress to the Table, Mrs. *Robson*, 50 l.

Musitian, Mr. *James Greeton*, 31 l. 4 s.

Cook, Mr. *James Nichols*, 38 l. 5 s.

Semstress, Mrs. *Raintford*, 0 l.

Necessary Women, Mrs. *Foysted*, 30 l.

Servants belonging to the Stables.

One Coachman, Postillion, and Helper, 72 l.

Four Footmen, at 36 l. each, and Liveries,
144 l.

Two Chairmen, at 36 l. each, and Liveries,
72 l.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

*Of the Three States of England,
and first of the Clergy, and there-
in of their Dignity, Name, De-
gree, &c.*

*Clergy
their
Dignity.*

ALL the Subjects of *England* are divided into *Clergy* and *Laity*; the *Laity* subdivided into *Nobility* and *Commonalty*. These are called *Ordines Regni*, or the *Three States*, and first of the *Clergy*.

As *Heaven* is more honourable than *Earth*, the *Soul* than the *Body*, so is the *Spiritual Function* more excellent than the *Civil*, and the *Sacerdotal Dignity* higher than the *Secular*: and therefore in *England*, the *Clergy*, *Ceteris paribus*, hath ever had (according to the practice of all other Civilized Nations since the World began) the preference and precedence of the *Laity*, and hath in all times been reputed the first of the *Three States*.

Names.

The *Clergy*, so called, because they are Gods $\text{Κλῆρ}\text{\textcircled{C}}$, or *Portio*; for although all Christians may be stiled *Gods Portion*, as well as *Gods Servants*, yet amongst Christians, those Persons whom God hath set apart, and separated from common use to his Service, to be, as it were, his *Domestick Servants*, are more peculiarly the *Lords Portion*: And therefore from the first age of Christianity, the Persons so set apart, have been called *Clerici*, *Clerks*.

As in the *State*, so in the *Church*, the *Laws Degrees*, and *Constitutions of England* would not that there should be a *parity and equality* of all persons. *Quippe in Ecclesia nihil magis inaequale quam aequalitas*. And therefore in conformity to the first *Times and Places* of established *Christianity*, so soon as the *Christian Faith* was, by Authority, received into *England*, one of the *Clergy* was, in every *City*, ordained a *Bishop*; who hath *Bishops*. (to avoid *Confusion*, which usually springs from equality) a pre-eminence over the rest of the *Clergy*, within certain *Precincts*.

Afterwards, the *Bishops* being necessitated to meet about *Publick Affairs* of the *Church*, as *Consecrations*, *Consultations*, for remedy of general disorders, for *Audiences Judicial*, when the *Actions* of any *Bishop* should be called in question; or *Appeals* from *Bishops*, &c. It seemed requisite to our *Ancestors* (according to other *Christian Churches* ever since the first *Nicene Council*) to have amongst a certain number of *Bishops*, one to be chiefest in Authority over *Archbishops*. the rest; from thence named *Archiepiscopus*, *Arch*, *shops*. or *Chief Bishop*.

Forcasing the *Bishop* of some part of his burthen, as the number of *Christians* waxed great, or the *Diocess* was large, there were ordained in the *Primitive Times*, *Chorepiscopi*, *Suffragan*, or *Subsidiary Bishops*. Accordingly, in the *English Church*, of a long time, there have been such ordained by the name of *Bishops Suffragans*, or *Suffragan Titular Bishops*, who have the Name, Title, Stile, *Bishop*. and Dignity of *Bishops*, and (as other *Bishops*) are consecrated by the *Archbishop* of the *Province*; each one to execute such Power, Jurisdiction, and Authority, and receive such Profits, as are limited in his Commission by the *Bishop* or *Diocesan*, whose *Suffragan* he is.

Suffragan

The Present State

Suffragan Bishops, by an *Act of Parliament* of *Henry the Eighth*, still in force, are to be only of these Towns following.

The *Suffragan Bishop* for the Diocess of *Canterbury*, must be at *Dover* only; for *Tork*, at *Nottingham* and *Hull*; for *London*, at *Colchester*; for *Durham*, at *Berwick*; for *Winchester*, at *Gilford*; *Southampton*, in the *Isle of Wight*; for *Lincoln*, at *Bedford*, *Leicester*, *Grantham*, and *Huntington*; for *Norwich*, at *Thetford* and *Ipswich*; for *Salisbury*, at *Shaftsbury*, *Melton*, and *Marleborough*; for *Bath and Wells*, at *Taunton*; for *Hereford*, at *Bridgenorth*; for *Covenry and Litchfield*, at *Shrewsbury*; for *Ely*, at *Cambridge*; for *Exeter*, at *St. Germans*; for *Carlisle*, at *Perth*. These only to be the Sees of *Bishops Suffragans*, and no more *Suffragans* allowed, than so many to each Diocess, as above-mentioned. In publick assemblies, they were to take place next after the Temporal Peers of the Realm. In the absence of the Bishops, imployed oft upon Embassies abroad, or residing at Court, to advise the King, these did usually supply their places. A *Suffragan Bishop* is made, in case the *Archbishop*, or some other *Bishop*, for the better Government of his Diocess, desire the same; and in such case, the Bishop is to present two able Men for any one place aforesaid, whereof His Majesty chuseth one.

For supply of able and fit persons to assist Bishops, or to make Bishops. it seemed good, to Reverend Antiquity, that in every Diocess a certain number of the more prudent and pious Pastors, should be placed in a Collegiat manner, at every Cathedral, or Episcopal See; where they might not only be ready to assist the Bishop, in certain weighty Cases; but also fit themselves,
by

ment of
only
Cater
at No
r.; for
iiford,
inceln,
ugton;
Sati
b; for
d, a
breni-
at St.
only
more
Dio-
blica,
poral
e Bi
l, or
did
ifhop
ther
Dio-
Bi-
one
feth
Bi-
to
s: a
ous
er,
ney
in
es,
by

U
t
M
A
a
o
R

M
f
h
o

r
T
V

n
th
co
al
w
an
th

L
A
L
gr
ou
fel
th

by gaining experience (and losing, by little and little, their former familiarity, with the inferior Country-Clergy) for Government and Authority in the Church. Accordingly, in every Cathedral Church in *England*, there are a certain number of *Prebendaries*, or *Canons*, and over them a *Dean*, in *Latine*, *Decanus*, from *Δέκα*; *Dean* because antiently set over ten *Canons* at the least; who is sometimes stiled *Alter Episcopi Oculus*, the other being the *Archdeacon*, who (though a *Presbyter* himself) is so named, for his charge over the *Deacons*; who are to be guided and directed by him, under the *Bishop*. Arch-Deacon.

Next, is the *Rural Dean*, so called, because he had usually charge over Ten Country Parsons. He was antiently called *Archi-Presbyter*, because he had the guidance and direction of other *Presbyters*.

In the last place, are the Pastors of every Parish, who are called *Rectors*, unless the *Fredial Tythes* be impropriated, and then they are called *Vicars*, *Quasi vice fungentes Rectorum*.

In *England* are two *Archbishops*, 24 *Bishops*; no *Suffragan Bishops* at present, 26 *Deans* of *Cathedrals*, and *Collegiate Churches*, 60 *Arch-Deacons*, 544 *Prebendaries*; many *Rural Deans*, and about 9700 *Rectors* and *Vicars*, besides *Curates*, who, for certain Stipends, assist such *Rectors* and *Vicars*, that have the care of more Churches than one.

These (if it be considered, of what great Learning and Abilities they are; what great Authority and Sway, they usually bear over the Laity, to incline, lead, and draw them; what great Priviledges and Immunities they do, or ought to enjoy, and how much Means they possess) may well be reputed the first Member of the *Three States of England*.

The Present State

Privi-
ledges of
the Cler-
gy.

It hath been provided, not without singular wisdom, that as the ordinary course of common affairs is disposed of by general Laws, so likewise Mens rarer incident Necessities and Utilities, should be with special equity considered: Hence it is, that so many *Priviledges, Immunities, Exemptions, and Dispensations* have been to the Clergy of *England*, granted at all times. Our Ancestors thinking it very reasonable, that as Soldiers were wont, by the *Roman Emperors*, to be endowed with certain Priviledges, for their Warding and Fighting, to preserve the State from *External Enemies*, so the Clergy ought to have certain *Immunities and Priviledges*, for their *Watching, and Spiritual Warfare*, to preserve the State from *Internal Enemies*, the *World, the Flesh, and the Devil*. *Ut serventur immunes Clerici, quo Castris suis sedulo commorantes, & vigiles excubias ducentes summo Caeli Imperatori illesos populos representent, Legibus effectum est, ut quam plurima iis Privilegia concessa sint, tum ad eorum personas, tum bona ac res spectantia.*

Of *Priviledges*, some belong to *Archbishops*, some to *Bishops*, as they are so, and some belong to them, and the inferior Clergy, as they are *Ecclesiasticks or Churchmen*.

Arch-
bishop.

Before the coming of the *Saxons* into *England*, the *Christian Britains* had three *Archbishops*, viz. of *London, York, and Caerleon*, an antient great City of *South-Wales*, upon the River *Uske*, (as afore-mentioned.) Afterward, the *Archiepiscopal See* of *London*, was by the *Saxons* placed at *Canterbury*, for the sake of *St. Austin* the Monk, who first preached the Gospel there to the *Heathen Saxons*, and was there buried. The other of *Caerleon* was Translated to *St. Davids*,

ular
non
vise
ies,
nce
Ex-
ler-
An-
ddi-
be
eir
ate
to
eir
the
esh,
ici,
ex-
pu-
lu-
rum

ops,
ong
are

ng-
bi-
an
Ri-
ard,
Sa-
Au-
spel
bu-
l to
ids,

St. Davids, in *Pembrokeshire*, and afterward subjected wholly to the See of *Canterbury*; since which, all *England* and *Wales* reckon but two Archbishops, *Canterbury* and *York*.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* antiently had *Canterbury* Primacy, as well over all *Ireland* as *England*, and the *Irish* Bishops received their *Consecration* from him; for *Ireland* had no other Archbishop, until the year One thousand one hundred fifty and two; and therefore in the time of the two first *Norman Kings*, it was declared, That *Canterbury* was the Metropolitan Church of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, and the Isles adjacent. He was therefore sometimes stiled a *Patriarch*, (and *Patriarcha* was a chief *Bishop* over several Kingdoms or Provinces, (as an Archbishop is of several Diocesses) and had several Archbishops under him; was sometimes called *Alterius orbis Papa*, & *orbis Britannici Pontifex*; and Matters done and Recorded in Ecclesiastical affairs, ran thus, *Anno Pontificatus Nostri Primo, Secundo, &c.* He was *Legatus Natus*, that is, a perpetual *Legantine Power* was annexed to that *Archbishoprick* near One thousand years ago; whereby no other *Legat*, *Nuncio*, or *Ambassador* from the *Bishop of Rome*, could here exercise any *Legantine Power*, without special Licence from the King. He was so highly respected abroad, that in General Councils, he was placed before all other Archbishops, at the Pope's right Foot. He was at home so highly honoured by the King of *England*, that according to the practice of Gods own people the *Jews*, where *Aaron* was next in Dignity to *Moses*, and according to the practice of most other *Christian States*, where the next in Dignity and Authority to the Sovereign, is usually the chiefest person of the Clergy, he was

The Present State

accounted the second Person in the Kingdom, and named and ranked even before the Princes of the Blood. He enjoyed some special marks of *Royalty*, as to be *Patron* of a *Bishoprick*, (as he was of *Rochester*) to Coyn Moneys, to make Knights, and to have the Wardship of all those who hold Lands of him *Fure Hominii*, (as it is called) although they held in *Capite* other Lands of the King; a *Princely Prerogative*, even against the Kings written *Prerogative*.

In an antient *Charter*, granted by *William* the Conqueror, to *Lanfranc*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, he is to hold his Lands with the same freedom, in *Dominico suo*, (as the words are) as the King holdeth his in *Dominico suo*, except only in two or three Cases, and those of no great importance.

It is an antient priviledge of the See of *Canterbury*, that wheresoever any Mannors, or Advowsons, do belong unto that See, that place forthwith becomes exempt from the Ordinary, and is reputed a *Peculiar*, and of the Diocess of *Canterbury*.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury*, by the favour of our King, is judged fit to enjoy still, divers considerable pre-eminences. He is *Primate* over all *England*, and *Metropolitan*, hath a Supereminency, and some Power, even over the Archbishop of *York*; hath power to summon him to a National Synod, and *Archiepiscopus Eboracensis venire debet cum Episcopis suis, ad nutum ejus, ut ejus Canonicis dispositionibus obediens existat*.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* is at this day, *Primus Par Regni*, the First Peer of *England*, and next to the Royal Family, to precede, not only all Dukes, but all the Great Officers of the Crown.

om,
ces
rks
(as
ake
ose
it is
nds
inf

the
er-
ce-
the
nly
eat

an-
Ad-
lace
ary,
s of

our
ers
ver
per-
ch-
to
nsis
ut

ay,
and
on-
the

At

At the late solemn Coronation of our present Sovereign, it was expressly ordered in doing Homage to the King, that according to antient custom, the Archbishops and Bishops should precede, even the Duke of York, and all the Lay Lords.

He is stiled by the King, in His Writs directed to him, *Dei gratia Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi*, and writes himself *Divina Providentia*, whereas other Bishops write *Divina Permissione*, and he is said to be inthroned, when he is invested in the *Archbishoprick*.

To Crown the King belongs to him, and it hath been resolved, that wheresoever the Court shall happen to be, the King and Queen are *Speciales Domestici Parochiani Domini Ar. Can.* and had antiently the *Holy Offerings* made at the Altar by the King and Queen, wheresoever the Court should happen to be, if his Grace was there present; also the power of appointing the *Lent-Preachers*, which was thought, by our Ancestors, much more fit for a Prelate, or Spiritual Person to do, (as in all other *Christian Courts*) than for any Lay Lord, as hath been used in *England*, since one *Cromwel* was, by *Henry the VIII.* made *Vicar-General*, and placed over the Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

The Bishop of *London* is accounted his *Provincial Dean*, the Bishop of *Winchester* his *Chancellor*, and the Bishop of *Rochester* his *Chaplain*.

In writing and speaking to him, is given the Title of *Grace*, (as is to all Dukes) and *Most Reverend Father in God*.

He hath the Power of *Probate* of all *Testaments*, and granting Letters of *Administration*, where the Party dying, had *Bona Notabilia*, that is, Five pounds worth, or above, out of the Diocess wherein he died; or Ten pounds worth within

The Present State

the Diocess of *London*; or if the Party dying be a Bishop, though he have no Goods out of the Diocess where he died. Also to make Wills for all such as die Intestate within his Province, and to Administer their Goods to the Kindred, or to Pious Uses, according to his discretion: Which most transcendent Trust and Power, is so antiently in *England* belonging to Bishops, that the best *Antiquary* cannot find the first Original thereof.

By *Stat. 25 H. 8.* he hath the Honour and Power to grant *Licenses* and *Dispensations* in all Cases heretofore sued for, in the Court of *Rome*, not repugnant to the Law of God, or the King's Prerogative; As to allow a Clerk to hold a Benefice in *Commendam* or *Trust*; to allow a Son (contrary to the Canons) to succeed his Father, immediately in a Benefice; to allow a Clerk rightly qualified, to hold two Benefices with Cure of Souls; to abolish irregularity gotten without a Mans own default, as by defect of Body or Birth, or by accidental killing of a Man, &c. to abolish the guilt of Simony; to allow a Beneficed Clerk, for some certain causes, to be *Non-resident* for some time; to allow a Lay-man to hold a Prebend, &c. whilst by study he is preparing himself for the Service of the Church; to grant *Dispensations* to Sick, to Old People, to Women with Child, to eat Flesh, on days whereon it was forbidden; to constitute Publick Notaries, whose single Testimony is as good, as the Testimonies of any two other persons. All which fore-mentioned *Licences*, *Dispensations*, &c. the said Archbishop grants by himself, or by his Deputy, called the *Master of Faculties*, in all His Majesties Dominions, except *Scotland*; for all the new late Acquisitions to this Crown, as *Virginia*, *New-England*, *Barbados*, *Bermudos*, &c.

were

be
he
or
nd
to
ch
ti-
he
re.

and
all
me,
ng's
Be-
Son
er,
erk
with
ten
Bo-
lan,
owa
be
man
pre-
; to
, to
ere.
No-
s the
hich
the
De-
His
or all
, as
Cc.
were

were heretofore added, by due Authority, to the Province of *Canterbury*, and put under the Diocess of *London*. He hath also the Power to grant *Liters*, whereby any one that brings his Appeal, may prosecute the same without any molestation; to bestow one Dignity or Prebend, in any Cathedral Church within his Province, upon every Creation there of a new Bishop; who is also to provide a sufficient Benefice for one of the Chaplains of the Archbishop, or to maintain him, till it be effected.

By the *Stat. primo Eliz.* it is provided, That the Queen, by the advice of the Archbishop, might ordain and publish such Rites and Ceremonies, as may be for Gods Glory, for edifying of the Church, and due Reverence of the Sacraments.

He hath the Prerogative to Consecrate a Bishop, (though it must be done in the presence, and with the assistance of two other Bishops, as every Bishop gives Ordination, but usually with the assistance of *Presbyters*) to assign *Co-adjutors* to infirm Bishops, to confirm the Election of Bishops within his Province; to call Provincial Synods, according to the Kings Writ, always directed to him; to be Moderator in the Synods or Convocations, to give his Suffrage there last of all; to visit the whole Province; to appoint a *Guardian* of the *Spiritualities*, during the vacancy of any Bishoprick, within his Province; whereby all the Episcopal Rights of that Diocess belong to him, all Ecclesiastical Jurisdictions, as Visitations, Institutions, &c.

The Archbishop may retain, and qualifie eight Chaplains, which is two more than any Duke, by Statute, is allowed to do.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* hath, moreover, the power to hold divers Courts of *Judicature*,

The Present State

for deciding of differences in Ecclesiastical affairs, as his *Court of Arches*, his *Court of Audience*, his *Prerogative Court*, and his *Court of Peculiars*; all which shall be handled particularly, and apart in the Second Part of *The Present State of England*.

These and other Prerogatives and Priviledges, the Wisdom of our first Reformers thought fit to be retained and added to the chief Person (under the King) of the Church of *England*.

York:

The next Person in the Church of *England*, is the Archbishop of *York*; who was antiently also of very high repute in this Nation, and had under his Province, not only divers *Bishopricks* in the North of *England*, but all the *Bishopricks* of *Scotland* for a long time, until the year 1470. when Pope *Sixtus* the Fourth created the Bishop of *St. Andrews*, Archbishop, and Metropolitan of all *Scotland*.

He was also *Legatus Natus*, and had the Legantine Office and Authority annex'd to that *Archbishoprick*,

He hath still the Place and Precedence of all Dukes, not of the Royal Blood, and of all great Officers of State, except only the Lord Chancellor; hath the Title of *Grace*, and *Most Reverend Father*; had the Honour to Crown the Queen, and to be her perpetual *Chaplain*.

He is also stiled *Primate of England*, and Metropolitan of his Province, and hath under him the *Bishopricks* of *York*, *Durham*, *Carlisle*, *Chester*, and that of the *Isle of Man*, only *Durham* hath a peculiar Jurisdiction, and in many things is wholly exempt from the Jurisdiction of the *Archbishop*.

He had the Rights of a Count *Palatine* over *Hexamsbire* in *Northumberland*; may qualifie also
eight

airs,
his
all
part
Eng-

ges,
t to
un-

, is
also
un-
g in
of
70.
hop
itan

Le-
that

f all
eat
an-
ve-
the

Me-
him
be-
bam
ngs
the

ver
also
ghg

6

eight Chaplains, and hath within his Province divers other Prerogatives and Priviledges which the *Archbishop* of *Canterbury* hath within his own Province.

The next in place amongst the Clergy of *England* are the Bishops, so called from the *Saxon* word *Biceop*, and that from the *Greek* *Ἐπισκόπος*, *Speculator*, *Explorator vel Superintendens*, an Officer among the Heathens so called, *Quia praeerat pani & victui quotidiano, Episcopus enim apud Christianos praest panis & victui spirituali.*

All the *Bishops* of *England* are Barons and Peers of the Realm; they are Barons by a threefold manner, (which cannot be said of the Lay-Lords) they are *Födal*, in regard of their Lands and Baronies annexed to their Bishopricks; They are Barons by Writ, being summoned by the King's Writ to Parliament; and they are created Barons by Patent, which, by their Consecration, is always exhibited to the *Archbishop*. They have the Precedence of all Temporal Barons under Viscounts. In the Parliament, have place in the *Upper House*, in a double capacity, not only as Barons, but as Bishops; for before they were *Barons*, they had in all times place in the Great Council of the Kingdom, and there ever placed on the King's Right-hand, not only to give their advice, as the Judges do, but *ad tractandum, ordinandum, statuendum, definiendum, &c.* They have their Title of *Lords*, and *Right Reverend Fathers*.

All *Bishops* in *England* have one or two transcendent Priviledges, which seem almost *Regal*, as, in their own Court, to judge and pass Sentence alone by themselves, without any Colleague or Assessor; which is not done in other of the Kings Courts, for the Bishops Courts

The Present State

(though held by the Kings Authority *Virtute Magistratus sui*) are not accounted to be properly the Kings Courts, and therefore the Bishops send forth Writs in their own Names; *Teste* the Bishop, and not in the Kings Name; as all the Kings Courts properly so called, do.

Moreover, Bishops have this other transcendent Priviledge, to depute their Authority to another, (as the King doth) either to their Bishops, *Suffragans*, to their *Chancellors*, to their *Commissaries*, or other Officers, which none of the Kings Judges may do.

All Bishops have one priviledge above, and beyond all Lay-Lords, *viz.* That in whatsoever Christian Princes Dominions they come, their Episcopal Dignity and Degree is acknowledged; and they may, *quatenus Bishops*, confer Orders, &c. Whereas no Lay-Baron, Viscount, Marquis, nor Duke, is in Law acknowledged such, out of the Dominions of the Prince, who conferred those Honours.

The Law and Customs of *England*, are so tender of the Honour, Credit, Reputation, and Person of Bishops, our Spiritual Fathers, that none might (without special License from the King first obtained) be indicted of any Crime before any Temporal Judge.

Upon severe penalty, by our Laws no Man may raise reports, whereby scandal may arise to the Person of any Bishop, or Debate and Discord, between them and the Commons of *England*.

In Civil Tryals, where a Bishop is Plaintiff or Defendent, the Bishop may, as well as any Lay-Lord, challenge the *Array*, if one Knight at least be not returned of the Jury, and it shall be allowed unto him as a priviledge due to his Peerage.

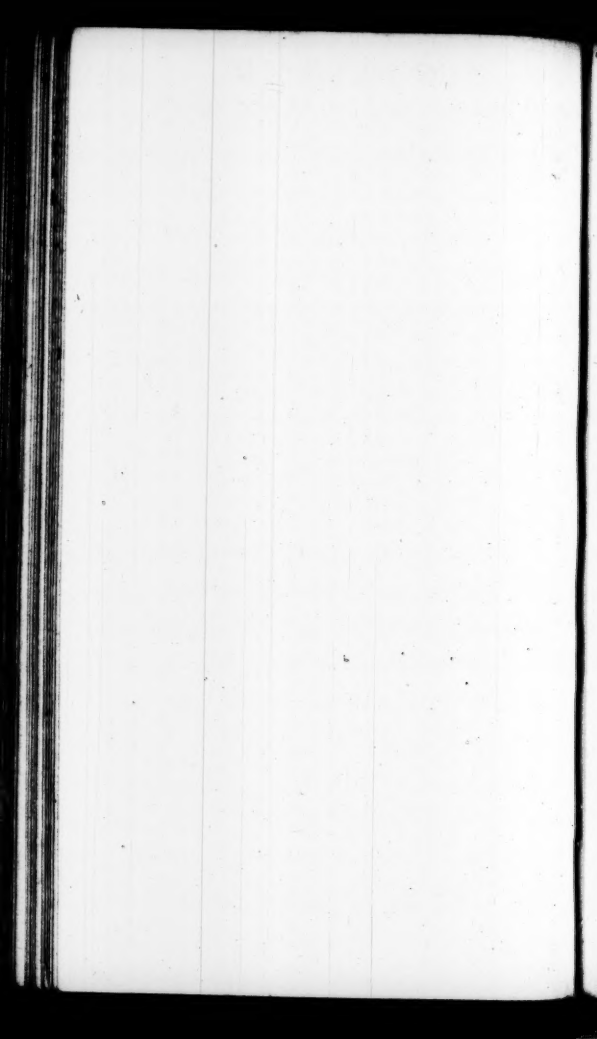
rtute
pro-
Bi-
nes;
me;
do.
cen-
y to
Bi-
heir
e of

and
ever
their
ged;
ders,
quis,
ut of
erred

ten-
and
that
n the
rime

Man
arise
e and
ns of

aintiff
s any
ht at
shall
to his



In criminal Tryals for life, all Bishops by *Magna Charta*, and Stat. 25 Edw. 3. are to be tryed by their Peers, who are Barons, and none under; notwithstanding the late conceit of some Lawyers, that because Bishops may not be on the Criminal Tryal of a Peer, therefore are not to be tryed by Peers; for so neither may Bishops be tryed by a Common Jury, because they may not be on the Tryal of such Men. Moreover, Noble Women, may not be on the Tryal of Peers, and yet they are to be tryed by Peers of the Realm; and there is no *Legal President* in *England* of a Bishop, remaining a Bishop, that ever was tryed for his life, but by Peers of the Realm. Antiently indeed Bishops were so exempted, as not at all to be tryed by Temporal Judges, till after *Deprivation* and *Degradation*, and then being thereby rendred no Peers, but common Persons, they might be tryed by common Juries.

Since the Reformation, the *English Protestant Bishops* have been so constantly Loyal and True to the Crown, (to the envy of *Nonconformists*) and so free from all Capital Crimes, that there is yet no President in *England* for their manner of Tryal for life. As for that common Assertion, *That no Lords of Parliament are to be tryed by their Peers, but such as sit there, Ratione Nobilitatis, and that all Lay-Lords have place in Parliament for that reason*; it is not only false, but frivolous, in the judgment of very many judicious Men. And indeed, how absurd and unreasonable must it needs be, (let all men judge) that an Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who is acknowledged to be *Primus Par Regni*, should be tryed by a common Jury of Freeholders; when as the meanest Lay-Baron, though created but yesterday, may not be tryed by any under Peers.

In *Parliament*, the *Bishops*, as *Barons*, may be present and vote at the Tryal and Arraignment of a Peer of the Realm; only before Sentence of death, or loss of Member be pronounced, that they may have no hand in Blood, no hand in destroying, but only in saving, they have by Canon-Law, the Priviledge and Injunction to absent themselves; and by Common-Law, to make Proxies to vote for them.

Primo Eliz. cap. 2. It is expressly declared, That all Lords of Parliament (without any exception of Lords Spiritual) should be tryed in that particular by their Peers.

The *Bishops* of *England* enjoy at this day many other Priviledges, as freedom from Arrests, Outlawries, Distress *per Equitaturam*, or in a Journey; Liberty to Hunt in any of the King's Forests or Parks, to kill one or two Deer, going from, or coming to the King upon his Order; to have certain Tuns of Wine free from Impost, &c.

The Persons of *Bishops* may not be seized upon Contempt, (as the Persons of Lay-Lords) but their Temporalities only may be seized.

Every *Bishop* may by Statute-Law qualifie as many Chaplains as a Duke, *viz.* Six.

The Law of *England* attributeth so very much to the word of a *Bishop*, that not only in the Tryal of *Bastardy*, the *Bishops* Certificate shall suffice, but also in Tryal of *Heresie*, which toucheth a Mans life: Upon the *Bishops* bare Certificate, that any Man hath been convicted before him of *Heresie*, the Secular Power puts him to death, without any Tryal by his Peers, till the late Parliament, for some emergent cause, thought fit to alter that course at that time.

The Persons of the Spiritual Governors of the Church of *England*, are of such high and tender

y be
nent
nce
ced,
and
e by
to
to

ed,
ex-
in

any
fts,
4
g's
o-
Or-
om

p-
s)

as

ch
ne
ill
h-
i-
re
o
e
,

of
d
r

tender respect in the eye of the Law, that it is thought fit to exact the same from a Clergy-man to his Bishop or Ordinary, as from a Child to his Father, and therefore made the offences of *Parricide* and *Episcopicide* equal, viz. both Petty Treason.

Next to the two Archbishops of *England*, the Bishop of *London* amongst all the Bishops, hath the pre-eminence. *Episcopus Londinensis*, (saith an antient Record) *speciali quadam Dignitate cæteris anteposendus, quia Ecclesia Cantuariensis Decanus est Provincialis*. Being Bishop over the *Imperial and Capital City of England*, it is by a Statute of later times expressly provided, that he should have the Preference and Precedence of all the Bishops of *England*, whereby he is become (as heretofore the *Lord Prior of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem*) *Primus Baro Regni*, as the *Lord Abergavenny* is *Primus Baronum Laicorum*.

Next amongst those of the *Episcopal Colledge*, is the Bishop of *Durham*, within the Province of *York*, who hath been a Count Palatine six or seven hundred years: Wherefore the Common Seal of the Bishoprick hath been of a long time an *Armed Knight*, holding in one hand a *Naked Sword*, and in the other a *Church*.

He hath also at this day the Earldom of *Sadberg*, annexed long ago to this Bishoprick by the King.

In the Fifth place, by virtue of the fore-mentioned Statute, is the Bishop of *Winchester*, reputed antiently Earl of *Southampton*, and so stiled in the Statutes of the *Honourable Order of the Garter*, by *Henry the Eighth*; though soon after, that Earldom was otherwise disposed of.

After these afore-named, all the other Bishops take place according to the Seniority of their
Con-

Consecration, unless any Bishop happen to be made Lord Chancellor, Treasurer, Privy-Seal, or Secretary of State; which antiently was very usual, as reputed for their *Piety, Learning, Single Life, Diligence, &c.* far more fit for the advantage, and service of the King and Kingdom, than any Lay-Men: and in such case, a Bishop being Lord Chancellor, had place next to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and above the Archbishop of *York*; and being a *Secretary of State*, had place next to the Bishop of *Winchester*.

7

An

to be
r-Seal,
s very
Single
dvan-
, than
being
Arch-
ishop
place

An

An Exact Catalogue of all the Bishops in England now living, and ranked in their proper Order.

Canterbury.

DR. William Sancroft, Consecrated Lord Archbishop of Canterbury the 27 day of January 1678.

York.

Dr. Richard Stern, Lord Archbishop of York, Consecrated Bishop of Carlisle 1660, and Translated to York 1664.

London.

Dr. Henry Compton, Consecrated Lord Bishop of Oxford the 6th of December 1674. Confirmed Lord Bishop of London the 18th of Decemb. 1675

Durham.

Dr. Nathaniel Crew, Consecrated Lord Bishop of Oxford the 2d of July 1671. Confirmed Lord Bishop of Durham —

Winchester.

Dr. George Morley, Consecrated Lord Bishop of Worcester the 28th of October 1660. Confirmed Lord Bishop of Winchester the 14th of May 1662.
Here—

Hereford.

Dr. Herbert Croft, Consecrated Lord Bishop of Hereford the 9th of February 1661.

Carlisle.

Dr. Edward Rainbow, Consecrated Lord Bishop of Carlisle 1664.

Rochester.

Dr. John Dolbin, Consecrated Lord Bishop of Rochester the 25th of November 1666.

Salisbury.

Dr. Seth Ward, Consecrated Lord Bishop of Exeter the 20th of July 1666. Confirmed Lord Bishop of Salisbury the 12th of September 1667.

Norwich.

Dr. Anthony Sparrow, Consecrated Lord Bishop of Exeter the 3d of November 1667. Confirmed Lord Bishop of Norwich the 18th of September 1676.

Ely.

Dr. Peter Gunning, Consecrated Lord Bishop of Chichester the 6th of March 1669. Confirmed Lord Bishop of Ely the 4th of March 1674.

Coventry and Litchfield.

Dr. Thomas Wood, Consecrated Lord Bishop of Coventry and Litchfield the 2d of July 1671.
Chichester.

Bishop

l Bj.

op of

op of
Lord
667.

ishop
med
mber

ishop
med

p of

Act.

Chichester.

Dr. *Guy Carlton*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Bristol* the 11th of *February* 1671. Confirmed Lord Bishop of *Chichester* the 8th of *Jan.* 1678.

Bath and Wells.

Dr. *Peter Mew*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Bath and Wells* the 9th of *February* 1672.

Bangor.

Dr. *Humphrey Lloyd*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Bangor* the 10th of *November* 1673.

Peterborough.

Dr. *William Lloyd*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Landaff* the 18th of *April* 1675. Confirmed Lord Bishop of *Peterborough* the 17th of *May* 1679.

Lincoln.

Dr. *Thomas Barlowe*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Lincoln* the 27th of *June* 1675.

Worcester.

Dr. *James Fleetwood*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Worcester* the 29th of *August* 1675.

Oxford.

Dr. *John Fell*, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Oxford* the 6th of *February* 1675.

Exeter.

Exeter.

Dr. Thomas Lamplugh, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *Exeter* the 12th of November 1676.

St. Davids.

Dr. William Thomas, Consecrated Lord Bishop of *St. Davids* the 27th of January 1677.

Bristol.

Dr. William Gulston, Confirmed Lord Bishop of *Bristol* the 9th of February, and Consecrated the 9th ditto 1678.

Landaff.

Dr. William Beave, Confirmed Lord Bishop of *Landaff* the 21 of June, and Consecrated the 22th ditto 1679.

St. Asaph.

Dr. William Lloyd, Confirmed Lord Bishop of *St. Asaph* the 30th of September, and Consecrated the 3d of October 1680.

Gloucester.

Dr. Robert Frampton, Confirmed Lord Bishop of *Gloucester* the 26th of March, and Consecrated the 27th ditto 1681.

The present Bishops of *England*, for Gravity, Learning and Piety, equal, if not exceed, any of their Predecessors.

These

ord B.
6.

Bishop

Bishop
ecrated

shop of
ed the

shop of
alecra

Bishop
Conic.

ravity,
d, any

These

These are all Barons and Peers of the Realm; these have place in the *Upper House of Parliament*, and in the *Upper House of Convocation*; and these are the *Lords Spiritual*. Next follow the *Commons Spiritual*, consisting of *Suffragan Bishops*, *Deans*, *Archdeacons*, *Prebendaries*, *Rectors* and *Vicars*; to whom also belong divers considerable Priviledges.

All *Suffragan Bishops*, all *Deans*, *Archdeacons*, *Prebendaries*, *Rectors* and *Vicars*, have Priviledges, some by themselves, others by Proxy, or by Representative, to Sit and Vote in the *Lower House of Convocation*.

No Subsidies, or other Tax to the King, may legally be laid upon them, without their own consent first hrd in *Convocation*.

The Clergy (as appears by the words of the Writ, as also by *Modus tenendi Parliam.* which doubtless is very antient, although less by 200 years than Sir *Edward Coke* thought; and 21 *Rich. 2. Cap. 12.*) hath, *Per Procuratores Cleri*, Place and Suffrage in the *Lower House of Parliament*, as was antiently practised in *England*, and of latter years in *Ireland*, (though now not used in either) and as the *Bishops* still have, and use in the *Higher House of Parliament*.

No Clergy-man may be compelled to undergo any *Personal Functions*, or *Services* of the *Commonwealth*, or to serve in *War*. If any man, by reason of his Land, be subject to be elected to any Servile Office, if he takes Orders, he is free, and there is a *Writ* purposely to free him.

All Clergy-men are free from the *Kings Purveyors*, the *Kings Carriages*, the *Kings Post*, &c. for which they may demand a *Protection* from the King, *Cum clausula nolumus*.

If a Clergy-man acknowledge a *Statute*, his Body shall not be taken by virtue of any *Process*

cess thereupon, for the *Writ* runs, *Si Laicus sit*, &c.

Clergy-men are not obliged to appear at *Sheriffs Tourns*, or *Views of Frank-Pledge*, there to take their *Oath of Allegiance*; the ancient Laws presuming, That those, whose principal Care and Office should be to teach the People *Loyalty* and *Allegiance* to their King, could not themselves want *Loyalty*.

By *Magna Charta* no Clergy-man is to be Fined or Amerced, according to his *Spiritual Means*, but according to his *Temporal Estate*, and according to the *Crime* committed.

The *Goods* of Clergy-men are discharged by the *Common-Law* of England from *Tolls* and *Customs* (*si non exerceant Marchandizas de eisdem*) of *Average*, *Pontage*, *Murage*, *Paveage*; for which they have the Kings *Writ* to discharge them.

The *Glebe Lands*, and *Spiritual Revenues* of Clergy-men, being held *In pura & perpetua Eleemosyna*, (i. e.) in *Frankalmoine*, are exempted from *Arraying* and *Mustering* of Men, or *Horses* for the War, as appears in a Statute still in force, viz. 8 *Hen. 4. Num. 12.* in the unprinted *Rolls* of that *Parliament*.

The Clergy being by their *Function* prohibited to wear a *Sword*, or any *Arms*, (their *Coat* alone being their defence) cannot serve in Person in War. They serve their Country otherwise; and for that service, have always been thought worthy of their *Spiritual Profits* and *Revenues*, and of the Kings *Protection*.

The Clergy paying to the King the *First-years Profits* of all *Spiritual Benefices*, called *First-Fruits*, and yearly the *Tenth* of all the said *Benefices*, are, with great reason, thought fit to be exempted from all other *Taxes*; though to
give

us sit,

t She-
re to
Laws
Care
loyalty
hem-

oe Fi-
ritual
state,

ed by
d Cu-
dem)
for
harge

es of
a E-
pted
orses
orce,
Rolls

oited
lone
on in
vise;
ught
aves,

ears
inst-
Be-
t to
h to
give

give the Laity good example, they often lay Subsidies, or other great Taxes upon themselves.

It was an antient Maxim in England, *Nullus pro decimis debet onerari de aliqua reparatione Pontis seu aliquibus oneribus temporalibus.*

These, and other Immunities of the Clergy, the great *Aquinas* thought agreeable to Natural Equity, or the Law of Nature; thence it was, that King *Pharaoh*, *Gen.* 47. when all the Lands of his Subjects were Mortgaged to him for Bread, yet spared the Lands of the Priests. So *Ezra* 7. 24. and so in our antient Laws we find, *De Danigeldo libera & quæta erat omnis Ecclesia in Anglia & etiam omnis Terra quæ in proprio Dominio Ecclesie erat, ubicunque jacebat, nihil prorsus in tali redditione persolvens*; and the reason thereof is added, *Quia magis in Ecclesia confidebat Orationibus quam in Armorum defensionibus.*

Many more Priviledges, Immunities, Liberties, and Franchises, there are rightly belonging to the Clergy of England; so many, that to set down all, saith Sir *Edward Coke* upon *Magna Charta*, would take up a whole Book.

The Priviledges of the Clergy, and Franchises of the Church, were (with the Liberties of the People) granted confirmed, and settled by the King in full Parliament, *Anno* 1253. in such a solemn manner, as no story can parallel it: The King stood up with his Hand upon his Breast, all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, stood with Burning Tapers in their Hands, the Archbishop pronounced as followeth: *By the Authority of God Omnipotent, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, &c. We Excommunicate, Anathematize, and Sequester from Our Holy Mother the Church, all those, who henceforth knowingly, and maliciously deprive and spoil Churches of their Right, and all those that shall by any Art or Wit, rashly violate, diminish, or alter secretly*

secretly or openly, in Deed, Word, or Counsel, those Ecclesiastical Liberties, &c. granted by Our Lord the King, to the Archbishops, Bishops, Prelates, &c. For Everlasting Memory whereof, We have hereunto put Our Seal. After which, all throwing down their Tapers, extinguish'd and smoaking, they all said, So let all that shall go against this Curse, be extinct, and stink in Hell.

Since which, all Kings of England at their Coronations, have by Solemn Oaths promised to preserve the same, and they have been confirmed by above thirty successive Parliaments, commanded to be read once a year in Churches; and if any Act should be made to the contrary, it is to be held for null and void, by the Statute of 4 Edw. 3.

Antiently Men were very tender and fearful to do any thing that might make them incur the said dreadful censure; but of latter times, especially since our Reformation, many Men pretending to more Christianity, and to more knowledge, have made little Conscience of infringing, and violating any Rights, Priviledges, or Franchises of the Church or Church-men; whilst the Liberties of the People (though very little violated) have been exacted, even to Sedition and Rebellion.

*Revenues
of the
Clergy.*

To the end, that Men of the best rank and abilities should in all times be encouraged to embrace the most painful and severe profession of a Clergy-man, and that the People should the more willingly be Guided and Conducted by them, our most Christian Ancestors, according to the pattern of Gods antient People the *Jews*, and of all other Christian Commonwealths, judg'd it expedient to allot large Revenues, and a most plentiful maintenance to the *English* Clergy,

I, those
r Lord
relates,
e have
throw.
inoak-
ust this

ir Co
sed to
nfirm-
com-
s; and
y, it is
ute of

fearful
ur the
espe.
etend-
know-
nging,
r Fran-
illst the
le vio-
on and

nd abi-
co em-
ion of
ld the
ted by
ording
Fews,
ealths,
es, and
English
Clergy,

Clergy, having observed with *Solomon*, That a Wise Man for his Poverty is too oft contemned and despised, and that there is nothing more contemptible and ridiculous than a poor Clergyman.

The first Kings of *England* had all the Lands of *England* in Demefn. The second sole Monarch among the *Saxon* Kings, *Ethelwolobus*, by the advice of his Nobles, gave for ever to God and the Church, both the Tythe of all Goods, and the Tenth part of all the Lands of *England*, free from all Secular Service, Taxations, or Impositions whatsoever; the Charter of Donation is to be seen in *Ingulphus*, and other Authors; which Charter thus ends, *Qui augere voluerit nostram donationem* (as many pious Kings and Nobles since have done) *augeat Omnipotens Deus Dies ejus prosperos; si quis vero mutare vel minuire præsumpserit, noſcat ſe ad tribunal Chriſti rationem redditurum.*

Besides the Tenths of Lands, and the Husbandman's profits, Merchants also, and Shopkeepers paid to their Spiritual Pastors, the Tenth of their Gain; Servants, in divers places, the Tenth of their Wages, (as Souldiers in the Kings Armies do now a part of their Pay) and in some places, *Ale-sellers* the Tenth Flagon. Also Handicrafts-men and Day-Labourers paid the Tenth of their Wages upon their Oaths, if required.

Per Affiſas Foreſta, and other Records, it doth appear, that Tythes have been paid, even of *Peniſon*, in divers parts of *England*, Men making Conſcience, in thoſe days, as amongst the Antient *Jews*, to pay Tythes of all they poſſeſſed.

Besides all thoſe, in ſome places were paid to the Paſtor, Obventions, Oblations, Penſions, Mortuaries, &c. ſo that the *Engliſh* Clergy were the beſt provided for, of any Clergy in the whole

whole World, except only the Nation of the *Jews*, amongst whom, the Tribe of *Levi*, being not the fourth part of the Twelve Tribes, as appears in the Book of *Numbers*, yet had, as Mr. *Selden* confesseth, and that by Gods own appointment, three times the Annual Revenue of the greatest of the Twelve Tribes: insomuch, that the poorest Priest in the Twenty four-Courses, might be reputed a Wealthy Person.

And as amongst the *Jews*, the Twenty four chief Priests, for the better Maintenance of their Authority and Dignity, had Means, far exceeding those of the inferiour Clergy, and the High Priest had a Maintenance as far exceeding any of the said Twenty four Priests: So in *England* the *Bishops*, by the great Piety and Bounty of several *English* Kings, had, in Lands and Revenues, Temporal and Spiritual, a Maintenance far more ample than those of the *Inferior Clergy*; and the two *Archbishops* more ample than the *Bishops*.

William the Conqueror, at his coming into *England*, found the *Bishopricks* then in being so richly endowed with Lands, that he erected them all into *Baronies*, and every *Barony* then consisted of 13 *Knights Fees* at the least.

Besides, there belonged to *Bishops* several *Perquisites* and *Duties* for the *Visitations* of their *Diocesses*, for *Ordinations*, *Institutions*, *Census Cathedralicus*, *subsidium Charitativum*, which, upon reasonable Causes, they might require of the Clergy under them; also other *Duties*, called *Decimarum quarta*, *Mortuorum* & *Oblationum pensatio*, *onus Hospitii*, *Processio*, *Litania*, *Viatici vel Commenius collatio*; which upon a Journey to *Rome* they might demand. *Tithes* and *First-Fruits* were antiently paid (as is believed) to the several *Diocesans*, and was continued to the *Bishop* of *Normich*, till *Henry* the Eighth deprived him there,

of the
vi, be-
Tribes,
had, as
own ap-
nue of
much,
Cour-

y four
f their
xceed-
e High
any of
nd the
seve-
enues,
more
nd the
ps.

o Eng-
richly
em all
ted of

several
their
us Ca-
upon
of the
called
ionum
iatici
ey to
Fruits
ne se-
Bishop
him
here,



thereof, and deprived the *Pope* of all the rest. Moreover, all Cathedral Churches were, by divers Kings and Nobles, richly furnished with Lands, for the plentiful maintainance of a Dean, and a certain number of Prebendaries; inso-much, that, together with the Lands given to Monasteries, a third part of the Lands of *England* belonged to the Church and Churchmen; whereby did accrue much benefit to this Nation, great Hospitality was kept, many Hospitals, Colledges, Churches, Bridges built, and other Publick, Pious, and Charitable Works. All Leases held of them by the Laity, were not only much more easie than other Tenures, but so unquestionable, that there was little work for the Lawyers; so much peaceableness, that 140 sworn Attorneys were thought sufficient to serve the whole Kingdom.

At present the Revenues of the *English* Clergy are generally very small and insufficient, above a third part of the best Benefices of *England* being antiently by the Popes Grant, appropriated to Monasteries towards their maintainance, were upon the dissolution of Monasteries, made Lay-Fees; besides what hath been taken by secret and indirect means, through corrupt Compositions, Compacts, and Customs in many other Parishes; also many large Estates wholly exempt from paying Tithes, as Lands belonging to the *Cistercian Monks*, to the Knights-Templers, and Hospitalers. Those Benefices that are free from these things, yet (besides First-Fruits and Tenths to the King, and Procurations to the Bishop) are taxed towards the Charges of their respective Parishes, and towards the publick Charges of the Nation, above and beyond the proportion of the Laity.

The Present State

The Bishopricks of *England* have been also, since the latter end of *Hen. 8.* to the coming in of King *James*, most miserably robbed and spoiled of the greatest part of their Lands and Revenues; so that at this day, a mean Gentleman of 200 *l.* Land yearly, will not change his worldly Estate and Condition, with divers Bishops: an Attorney, a Shop-keeper, a common Artisan, will hardly change theirs with ordinary Pastors of the Church.

Some few Bishopricks do yet retain a competency, amongst which, the Bishoprick of *Durham* is accounted one of the chief, the yearly Revenues whereof, before the late troubles, were above 6000 *l.* of which, by the late Act for abolishing Tenures *in Capite*, was lost above 2000 *l.* yearly. Out of it, a yearly Pension of 880 *l.* hath been paid to the Crown, ever since the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, who promised in lieu thereof, so much in *Impropriations*; which was never performed. Above 340 *l.* yearly paid to several Officers of the County Palatine of *Durham*. The Assises and Sessions duly kept in the Bishops House, at the sole charges of the Bishop. The several Expences for keeping in repair certain Banks of *Rivers*, in *Owdenshire*, belonging to that Bishoprick, and of several Houses appertaining to that Sec. Moreover, the yearly Tents, the First-Fruits, and publick Taxes being deducted, there did remain *communibus annis* to the Bishop, to keep Hospitality, (which must be great) and to provide for those of his Family, but about 1500 *l.* yearly. It is true, that for the future, whilst First-Fruits and Subsidies cease to be paid, this Bishops Revenue will be raised to 500 *l.* more *per annum*, and then the afore-mentioned 880 *l.* being very lately, by His Majesties Gracious Letters Patents, under
His

also,
ing in
spoil-
and Re-
leman
world-
hops :
Arti-
ry Pa-

compe-
Durham
ly Re-
were
r abo-
000 l.
880 l.
ce the
in lieu
h was
paid to
Dur-
in the
ishop.
ir cer-
onging
es ap-
yearly
es be-
as anni
h must
Fami-
, that
bsidies
will be
en the
y, by
under
His

His Great Seal, begun to be released for all times to come; and about 400 *l.* more *per annum* being added to that Revenue, in divers Rents lately improved by the late Bishop Dr. *John Cosins*, by the abatement of Fines, (which otherwise he might have taken to himself) the whole yearly Revenues of this Bishoprick began in the year 1670. to be 3280 *l.* *per annum*.

Of other principal Bishopricks, the Revenues have been much diminished, some enjoying not a fourth part of their antient Rights.

The great diminution of the Revenues of the Clergy, and the little care of augmenting or defending the Patrimony of the Church, is the great reproach and shame of the English Reformation, and will one day prove the ruine of Church and State.

Judicious Mr. *Hooker* (who in the Preface of his Works foretold our late Troubles forty years before they came to pass) observing in his time how the Church was every day robbed of her Does, and that it was then an opinion rise, [*That to give to the Church smelt of Judaism and Popery, and to take from the Church what our Ancestors had given, was Reformation,*] declared, That what *Moses* saith in the 90th Psalm, was likely to be verified of Religion and Gods Service amongst us; The time thereof may be *Threescore Years and Ten*, if it continue till *Fourscore*, it will be but small joy to those that shall then behold the condition of the *English Church*; nor can the best read Historian produce one example of a happy State, where the Clergy hath been exposed to the Peoples contempt, which must happen where their Benefices, their Maintenance is scandalous, and thereby their Persons deipicable.

The Present State

It is the last Trick, saith St. *Gregory*, that the Devil hath in the World, when he cannot bring the *Word* and *Sacraments* in disgrace by *Errours* and *Heresies*, he invented this project to bring the *Clergy* into contempt and low esteem, as it is now in *England*; where they are accounted by many as the *dross* and *refuse* of the Nation. Men think it a stain to their Blood, to place their Sons in that Function, and Women ashamed to marry with any of them; whereas antiently in *England*, (as among the *Jews*, the Tribe of *Levi* was counted Noble above all other Tribes, except that of the Royal Tribe of *Judah*) the Function of the *Clergy* was of so high account and esteem, that not only the best Gentry and Nobility, by divers of the Sons and Brothers of several *English* Kings, since the Conquest, and before, disdained not to enter into *Holy Orders*, and to be *Clergy-men*, as at this day is practised in most other Monarchies of Christendom. *Ethelwolp*, Son and Successor to *Egbert*, first sole King of *England*, was in *Holy Orders*, and Bishop of *Winchester* at his Fathers death. *Odo* Bishop of *Bayeux* in *Normandy*, was Brother to *William* the Conquerour. *Henry de Blois*, Brother to King *Stephen*, was Bishop of *Winchester*. *Geoffry Plantagenet*, Son to *Henry* the Second, was Bishop of *Lincoln*. *Henry de Beaufort*, Brother to *Henry* the Fourth, was Bishop also of *Winchester*. And of latter times, that most prudent *Henry* the Seventh had designed his Second Son to be a *Clergy-man*, to omit many others of Noble Blood. Which Policy is still observed even amongst the few Families of the *Romish Religion* in *England*, wherein are to be found at this day, some Brothers or Sons of *Dukes*, *Marquises*, *Earls* and *Barons*, in *Holy Orders*, and all the rest of the Stock of *Baronets*, *Knights*, or *Gentry*.

that the
not bring
Errours
to bring
n, as it
counted
Nation.
ce their
med to
ently in
of *Levi*
es, ex-
he Fur-
unt and
d Nobi-
of seve-
and be-
Orders,
raetised
n. E-
irst sole
and Bi-
Odo Bi-
ther to
Brother
r. Geo-
d, was
Brother
Winche-
prudent
ond Son
thers of
bserved
mish Re-
ound at
s, *Ma-*
, and all
ghis, as
Geny



Gentry; and for this cause find respect not only amongst those of their own Opinions, but even of the most sober, moderate, and best civiliz'd Protestants. Whilst this Policy lasted in England, (which by the favour, and to the high honour of the King now Reigning, is in some hopes to be revived; for a Brother of the Earl of Northampton, another of the Earl of Bath, a Son of the Earl of Anglesey, a Son of the Lord North, another of the Lord Crew, another of the Lord Brereton, have been lately encouraged to enter into Holy Orders) the Clergy were judged the fittest Persons to execute most of the chief Offices and Places of the Kingdom, (according to the Divine Policy amongst Gods Peculiar People, where the Priests and Levites were the Principal Officers and Judges in every Court; to whom the People were to be obedient, on pain of death) and the Laity did, with much Reverence and Respect, submit to them. And as then, *Os Sacerdotis, Oraculum erat plebi*, (according to that of *Malach. ch. 2. 7.*) So, *Os Episcopi, Oraculum erat Regis & Regni, & Rex amplectabatur universum Clerum lata fronte, & ex eo semper sibi eligebat primos à Consiliis, primos ad Officia Regni obeunda. Primi igitur sedebant in omnibus Regni Comitibus & Tribunalibus Episcopi, in Regali quidem palatio cum Regni Magnatibus, in Comitatu una cum Comite, in Turno cum Vicecomite, & in Hundredo cum Domino Hundredi, sic ut in promovenda Justitia usquequaque gladii gladium adjuvaret & nihil inconsulto Sacerdote vel Episcopo ageretur.* And this Union of Civil and Ecclesiastical Persons, Authority, and Courts of Judicature, still continue, as *Selden, l. 2. de Synedrionis*, makes apparent, above Four thousand years, amongst Gods own People, till Pope Nicholas the First, about the Eighth Century, to

exclude the Emperour from meddling in the Ecclesiastical Government, began to exclude the Clergy from meddling with the Civil, *Vide Grat. Distinc. C. Cum ad Verum*. And it is certain, that for four or five hundred years, during the Reign of our Saxon Kings in *England*, our Ecclesiastical and Secular Magistrates sat lovingly together, with all sweetness and candour, determining in the Morning Ecclesiastical Affairs, and Civil in the Afternoon; whereby it came to pass, that the Subject had no cause to complain of Prohibitions, issuing out of one Court of Judicature, to obstruct the Justice of another, to the great cost, and sometimes ruine of the poor Client, as hath been done ever since *William* the Conquerour made that unhappy Division in this Church and State.

But to return to our Bishops, upon whom the Weal of this Kingdom, and service of the King so much depended, and their presence for that end so much required at *London*, that it was judged expedient that every Bishoprick should have a Palace or House belonging to it in or about *London*; and it is known at this day where stood the Houses of every one, except that of *St. Asaph*, which also might probably have had one, but more obscure than some other, that Bishoprick having been as still very mean.

Great was the Authority of the Clergy in those days, and their Memory should be precious in these days, if we consider that they were the Authors of so great Benefits and Advantages to this Kingdom, that there are few things of any importance for promoting of the Welfare of this Church and State, wherein the Bishops and Prelates, under God, have not been the Principal

the Ec-
ude the
de Grat.
certain,
ing the
our Ec-
ovingly
ar, de-
Affairs,
it came
o com-
e Court
f ano-
uine of
er since
ppy Di-

whom
of the
nce for
it was
should
t in or
where
that of
ve had
r, that
h.

ergy in
recious
ere the
ages to
of any
fare of
pps and
e Prin-
cipal

cial Instruments. The excellent Laws made by King *Ina*, King *Athelstan*, King *Edmund*, and *St. Edward* the Confessor, from whom we have our *Common Laws*, and our *Priviledges*, mentioned in *Magna Charta*, were all made by the perswasions and advice of Archbishops and Bishops, named in our Histories. The *Union* of the two Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, (whereby a long and bloody War was ended) was by the most wise Advice and Counsel of Bishop *Morton*, then a Privy Counsellor. The *Union* of *England* and *Scotland*, that inexpressible advantage to both Nations, was brought to pass by the long fore-sight of Reverend Bishop *Fox*, a Privy Counsellor, in advising *Henry* the Seventh to match his eldest Daughter to *Scotland*, and his younger to *France*. Most of the great Publick Works now remaining in *England*, acknowledge their antient and present being, either to the sole Cost and Charges, or to the Liberal Contributions, or at least to the Powerful Perswasions of Bishops, as most of the best endowed Colledges in both our *Universities*, very many *Hospitals*, *Churches*, *Palaces*, *Castles*, have been Founded and Built by Bishops; even that famous, chargeable, and difficult Structure of *London-Bridge*, stands obliged to the Liberal Contributions of an Archbishop; and it was a Bishop of *London*, at whose earnest request *William* the Conquerour granted to the City of *London* so large Priviledges, that in a grateful remembrance thereof, the *Lord Mayor* and *Aldermen*, upon some solemn days of their resort to *St. Pauls Church*, did, before the late dreadful Fire, go in Procession about the *Grave-Stone*, where that Bishop lay Interred.

The Present State

Above all, the Converting *England* to the *Christian Religion*, the Reforming that Religion when Corrupted; and since that, the maintenance of the *Doctrine* thereof against all *Romish Writers*, and of the *Discipline* thereof (none of the least good *Offices*) against all the Practices and Power of the *Puritan* and *Presbyterian Factions*, and all those other *Sectaries*, lineally descended from them: All this, and more, is owing (if not solely, yet principally) to Bishops and Prelates: By the late want of whom to sit at the Stern, how soon was this goodly Vessel split upon the Rocks of *Anarchy* and Confusion?

Even since the late Restauration of Bishops, to set down the many considerable and publick Benefices flowing from them, and other dignified Clergy, would tire the Reader.

What sums of Money have been by them expended in repairing *Cathedral Churches*, *Episcopal Houses*, in founding and building *Hospitals*, in Charity to poor *Widows*, of Clergy-men utterly ruined by the late Rebels, for redeeming of a great number of poor *Christian Slaves* at *Algiers*? What publick and private sums for supplying the *Kings Necessities* at his Restauration? What Expences in Hospitality, &c. above and beyond the *Charity* and *Bounty* of others, who have ten times their Wealth and Riches?

To instance in a few, whereof certain information hath been given.

Dr. *William Juxon*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, deceased, augmented to poor Vicarages to the value of 11000 l. paid for *Redemption of Captives*, in *Subsidies*, *Poll-Money*, *Benevolences*, *First-Fruits*, &c. 10000 l. Repairs, 16000 l. Besides,

to the
ligion
intai-
Romish
one of
ctices
an Fa-
neally
re, is
to Bi-
whom
roodly
Con-

ops, to
ck Be-
gnified

m ex-
Episco-
als, in
utterly
g of a
Algier?
ng the
What
d be-
o have

infor-

erbury,
to the
f Cap-
lences,
6 cool.
esides,

Be
Fo
oth
Be
as
an
de
in
hou
Ga
An
ga
do
De
an
30
in
Ab
haz
of
ex
bu
bel
pel
wh
fou
in
wh
ex
for
ex
Re
his
ne

U

7c

Besides, for repairing of *St. Pauls Church*, 2000 *l.*
 To *St. Johns Colledge in Oxford*, 7000 *l.* In
 other Charitable Uses 2000 *l.* In all 48000 *l.*
 Besides all this, he was so kind to his Tenants,
 as to abate in their Fines 16000 *l.*

Dr. Gilbert Sheldon, then Bishop of *London*,
 and after Archbishop of *Canterbury*, gave for Re-
 demption of Captives, and other Charitable Uses,
 in Subsidies, Benevolences, Purchase of *London-*
house, Repairs, Buildings at *Oxford*, First-Fruits,
&c. 40000 *l.* and abated to his Tenants 17000 *l.*
 And almost all this whilst he was Bishop of *London*.

Dr. Brian Duppa, late Bishop of *Winchester*,
 gave for Redeeming Captives, Building and En-
 dowing Alms-Houses, with other Charitable
 Deeds, in Benevolences, Repairs, *&c.* 16000 *l.*
 and was so good to his Tenants, as to abate
 30000 *l.* in their Fines.

Dr. Frewen, late Archbishop of *York*, disbursed
 in Publick Payments and Repairs only, besides
 Abatements to Tenants, 15000 *l.*

Dr. Cosins, the fore-mentioned Bishop of *Dur-*
ham, having from his first entrance, to the end
 of seven years, not received above 19800 *l.* he
 expended it all, and 5000 *l.* more, either in re-
 building and repairing the Houses and Castles
 belonging to that See, or in rebuilding the Chap-
 pel at *Aukland*, and Free-Schools at *Durham*; all
 which had been ruined by the late Rebels; in
 founding two Hospitals, and a publick Library;
 in founding Eight Scholarships in *Cambridge*: Of
 which Pious and Charitable Works, the whole
 expences came (according to most certain in-
 formation) to above 22000 *l.* Besides, he hath
 expended in two Benevolences to the King, in
 Redeeming of Christian Captives at *Algiers*; for
 his Consecration, *&c.* for the Furniture of the
 new Chappel at *Aukland*, with Plate and other

decent Ornaments ; for relieving the distressed *Loyal Party*, and other Publick and Pious Uses, above 44000 *l.* All which is declared here more particularly, than the designed brevity of this Treatise would handsomely allow, only thereby to put a stop to the clamour of many persons against this Bishop, and many others ; as if they had received vast sums of Money, and put it all in their private Purses.

Dr. *Warner*, late Bishop of *Rocheſter*, though his Fines were but ſmall, yet beſides Abatements to Tenants, he gave in Royal Presents, Benevolences, Subſidies, Redeeming of Captives, &c. above 25000 *l.* The Deans and Chapters were proportionably as liberal : To mention in ſome of them.

That of *Canterbury* in Royal Presents, Charities, Repairs, beſides all Abatements to Tenants, gave 16000 *l.*

That of *Wincheſter*, in all 45800 *l.*

Durham, 15000.

Ely, 14000.

Exeter, near 26000.

Lincoln, 11000.

Rocheſter, 10000.

Worceſter, 9000.

Windsor, in abatement of Fines 9000 *l.* in Royal Presents 2600 *l.* in Augmentations 6900 *l.* in Repairs 8000 *l.* in Charitable Works above 2000 *l.* in all 28500 *l.*

York, 8000 *l.*

Wells, 8000 *l.*

The Sum Total of only theſe above-mentioned Biſhops, Deans and Chapters, amounts to 413000 *l.*

The reſt doubtleſs parted with their Money proportionably, and then all Accounts caſt up, the remainder could not be great. For inſtance,

elled
Ules,
more
this
here.
rsons
they
it all

ough
bate-
fents,
Cap-
s and
To

hari-
ants,

7. in
ool-
bove

tion-
s to

oney
up,
nce,
in

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

in one of the best Churches, *Canterbury*, out of their clear remainder of all the first four years, viz. at the end of the year 1664. they had no more than every Prebend 1100 l. and the Dean a double share.

Asthey have then been beneficial to this Kingdom, above and beyond other ranks of Men, so they have had the highest respect, reverence and esteem.

In all Ages, amongst all Nations, amongst *Turks* as well as *Jews* and *Christians*, it was judged fit, that the Principal Domestique Servants of the King of Heaven and Earth, either should be of the Chiefest and Noblest upon Earth, or at least should be so esteemed.

Such reverence our Ancestors bare to that Function, that (as *Selden* observes) to fall down and kiss the Feet, was a Ceremony usual towards other Bishops and Principal Prelates, besides the Bishop of *Rome*. Divers of our *Saxon* and *Norman* Kings and Nobles so respected them, that they constrained them in publick Grants, yet to be seen, to sign before the highest of the Lay-Nobles, and sometimes before the Kings own Sons and Brothers, &c. to take precedence of them, &c.

In the year 1200. three Kings, viz. of *England*, *Scotland*, and of *South Wales*, to express their pious and courteous respect to *Hugh* Bishop of *Lincoln*, disdained not, with their own Royal Shoulders, to bear his dead Corps to the Grave.

And yet it hath been observed, even by Strangers, That the Iniquity of the present times in *England* is such, That the *English Orthodox Clergy* are not only hated by the *Romanists* on the one side, and maligned by the *Presbyterians*, *Anabaptists*, *Quakers*, and the rest of the *Fanatiques* on the

the other side, as the *English Liturgy* hath also been for a long time by both of them, (a sure evidence of the excellency thereof; and as our Saviour was crucified between two Thieves) but also, that of all the *Christian* Clergy of *Europe*, (whether *Romish*, *Lutheran*, or *Calvinian*) none are so little respected generally, nor beloved, obeyed, or rewarded, as the present Pious, Learned, Loyal, Orthodox Clergy of *England*, even by some of those who have always professed themselves of that Communion.

Q Deus in quæ tempora reservasti nos.

Here

to
re
ur
)
u-
)
e-
i-
g-
ys

re

H

D

D

D
of

D

D

D
Chr

*Here followeth a Catalogue of all the
present DEANS in both the Pro-
vinces of Canterbury and York.*

In the Province of *Canterbury.*

Canterbury.

DR. Tillotson, Dean of *Canterbury.*

St. Pauls.

Dr. *Stillingsfleet*, Dean of *St. Pauls.*

Westminster.

Dr. *Dolben*, Bishop of *Rocheſter*, and Dean
of *Westminster.*

Wincheſter.

Dr. *Meggot*, Dean of *Wincheſter.*

Ely.

Dr. *Spencer*, Dean of *Ely.*

Chriſt-Church.

Dr. *Fell*, Bishop of *Oxford*, and Dean of
Chriſt-Church.

Worceſter.

The Present State

Worcester.

Dr. Thomas, Bishop of *St. Davids*, and Dean of *Worcester*.

Coventry and Litchfield.

Dr. Smallwood, Dean of *Coventry* and *Litchfield*.

Bath and Wells.

Dr. Batburst, Dean of *Bath* and *Wells*.

Hereford.

Dr. Benson, Dean of *Hereford*.

Salisbury.

Dr. Pierce, Dean of *Salisbury*.

St. Asaph.

Dr. Stratford, Dean of *St. Asaph*.

Bristol.

Dr. Toogood, Dean of *Bristol*.

Chichester.

Dr. Stadling, Dean of *Chichester*.

Rochester.

Dr. Cassilion, Dean of *Rochester*.

Dean

Field.

Peterborough.

Dr. Symon Patrick of Covent Garden, Dean of Peterborough.

Exeter.

The Honourable Mr. Richard Annesley, third Son of the Lord Privy Seal, Dean of Exeter.

Bangor.

Mr. Humphries, Dean of Bangor.

Gloucester.

Dr. Marshall, Dean of Gloucester.

Norwich.

Dr. Sharpe, Dean of Norwich.

Lincoln.

Dr. Gardner, Dean of Lincoln.

In the Province of York.

York.

D*R. Wickham, Dean of York,*

Durham.

Dr. Sudbury, Dean of Durham.

Chester.

Chester.

Dr. Bridgman, Dean of Chester.

Carlisle.

Dr. Smith, Dean of Carlisle.

Note, That in the Cathedral Churches of St. David, and of Landaff, there never hath been any Dean, but the Bishop in either is head of the Chapter; and in the Bishops absence, the Chanter at St. Davids, and at Landaff the Arch-Deacon.

Note also, That there are some Deans in England, without any Jurisdiction, only for Honour so stiled; as the Dean of the Chappel-Royal, who at present is Dr. Compton, Lord Bishop of London; The Dean of the Chappel of St. George at Windsor, Dr. Durell; The Dean of Rippon, Dr. Cartwright; The Dean of Guernzey, Dr. Somerez, &c.

Moreover, some Deans there are without any Chapter, yet enjoying certain Jurisdictions; as the Dean of Croyden, the Dean of Batel, the Dean of Bocking, Mr. Edward Sterry, &c.

Dr.
en
of
he
h-

g-
ur
al,
of
ge
on,
Dr.

ny
as
he

P.

07

N
bec
hav
tain
abo
hig
and
fro
to
deu
not
def
tur

age
ni
par

ly
and
fir
abo

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Second State or Nobility of England, and therein of their Degrees, Priviledges, States, Revenues, &c.

N*obiles, quasi viri nobiles, or Notables.* In Name. all Christian Monarchies, Men that have been notable for *Courage, Wisdom, Wealth, &c.* have been judged fit and worthy to enjoy certain *Priviledges, Titles, Dignities, Honours, &c.* above the common People, to be placed in an higher *Orb*, and to be a *Skreen* between the King and the inferiour Subjects, to defend the one from Insolencies, and the other from Tyranny; to interpose by their *Counsel, Courage, and Grandeur*, where common persons dare not, ought not to be so hardy; to support the King, and defend the Kingdom with their Lives and Fortunes. Use.

The Nobility of *England* is called the *Peerage of England*, because they are all *Pares Regni*; that is, *Nobilitate Pares*, though *gradu impar*.

The Degrees of the English Nobility are only five, viz. *Duke, Marquis, Earl, Vicount, and Baron*; these are all Peers, but the four first are for *State, Priviledge, and Precedence*, above and before those who are Barons only.

The Present State

A Duke in *Latine*, *Dux*, a *Ducendo*, Noblemen being antiently either *Generals* and *Leaders* of Armies in time of War, or Wardens of *Marches*, and Governours of *Provinces* in time of Peace; afterwards made so for term of life, then held by *Lands* and *Fees*, at length made *Hereditary* and *Titular*.

Duke.

The first Duke, since the Conquerour, was Edward the *Black Prince*, created so by Edw. 3. in the 11th year of his Reign. A Duke is at this day created by *Patent*, *Cincture of Sword*, *Mantle of State*, *Imposition of a Cap*, and *Coronet of Gold* on his Head, and a *Verge of Gold* put into his Hand.

Marquiss

Marchio, a *Marquiss*, was so first called from the Government of *Marches*, and Frontier Countries. The first that was so created, was Robert Vere, Earl of Oxford, made Marquiss of Dublin in Octavo of Rich. 2.

A Marquiss is created by a *Cincture of a Sword*, a *Mantle of State*, *Imposition of a Cap of Honour*, with a *Coronet*, and delivery of a *Charter or Patent*.

Earl.

Earls antiently called *Comites*, because they were wont *Comitari Regem*, to wait upon the King for Council and Advice. The Saxons called them *Ealdormon*, the Danes *Eorlas*, and the English *Earls*. They had antiently for the support of their State, the third penny out of the Sheriffs Court; issuing out of all Pleas of that Shire, whereof they had their Title; but now it is otherwise: for whereas heretofore *Comes* and *Comitatus* were Correlatives, and there was no *Comes* or *Earl*, but had a *County* or *Shire* for his *Earldom*; of latter years, the number of

Earls

oble-
aders
Mar-
e of
then
redi.

s Ed.
3. in
this
Lentle
Gold
his

From
oun-
bert
ublin

ord,
our,
Pa-

they
th:
cal-
the
up-
the
that
now
mes
was
for
of
arls

E
ve
a
ve
fo
B
th
P

M
a
te

M
fi

m
tw
th
all
N
m
do

su
by
Be
Si
co

gu

N
at
T

Earls increasing, and no more Counties left, divers have made choice of some eminent part of a County, as *Lindsey, Holland, Cleveland, Craven, &c.* Others have chosen for their Title some eminent Town, as *Exeter, Bridgewater, Bristol, &c.* And some of late have taken for their Title the name of a small Village, of a Park, &c.

An *Earl* is created by the *Cincture of a Sword, Mantle of State put upon him by the King himself, a Cap and a Coronet put upon his Head, and a Charter in his Hand.*

All *Earls* are stiled by the King, *Consanguinei Nostri, Our Cousins*; and they antiently did, and still may use the stile of *Nos.*

All the *Earls of England* are local, or denominated from some Shire, Town, or Place, except two, whereof one is Personal, as the *Earl Marshal of England*, who is not only Honorary, as all the rest, but also Officer. The other is Nominal, viz. *Earl Rivers*, who takes his denomination from an Illustrious Family, as the rest do, from some noted place.

Viccomes, quasi Vice Comitum gubernaturus Co. Viscounts. This Title was first given, say some, by *Hen. 6.* in the 18 year of his Reign, to *John Beaumont*, though it may be found, that *5 H. 5.* Sir *Robert Brent* was by the King created a *Vicount*.

Vicounts also are stiled by the King, *Consanguinei Nostri, Our Cousins.*

A *Vicount* is so made by *Patent.*

In the *Laws* of the *Longobards*, and of the *Barons*, *Normans*, this word *Baron* was used for *Vir*, as at this day, *Baron*, or *Varon*, in the *Spanish* Tongue is used for the same; so that a *Baron* is

is *Vir, vel* ἄρχων, *Vir Notabilis, & Principalis*; so the chief Burgesſes of London antiently, and ſtill thoſe of the *Cinque-Ports*, are called *Barons*.

Bradſon ſaith, they were called *Barones, quafi Robur Belli*, in time of War, the ſafety of the King, and of all his People, did depend upon their Courage, Wiſdom, Conduct, and Skill in Martial Affairs.

Antiently thoſe Barons only were accounted Peers of the Realm, that held of the King *per integram Baroniam*, which conſiſted of 13 Knights Fees, and one third part (each Knights Fee being 20 l.) which makes in all 400 Marks; and whoever had ſo much, was wont to be ſummoned to Parliament. Now to hold *per Baroniam*, is to hold *per hereditatem Baronis*, whether greater or leſs.

Barons, in the beginning of the Reign of *Ed. 3.* were not of ſo much repute as afterwards, when that King (after that great Rebellion againſt him was ſuppreſſed) called by Writ unto Parliament, only ſuch great Men as had continued Loyal; which the ſucceeding Kings obſerving, they only were accounted Peers of the Realm, that were called by the Kings ſpecial Writ, and the others loſt their Peerage, as ſome grave Authors affirm.

The Earls *Palatines*, and Earls *Marches* of *England*, had antiently alſo their Barons under them; as in *Cheſhire* there are yet ſuch Barons: but as no Biſhops but thoſe that hold immediately of the King, are Peers of the Realm, (for the Biſhop of *Man*, holding immediately of the Earl of *Derby*, is no Peer) ſo no Barons, but thoſe that hold immediately of the King, are Peers of the Realm.

ipa-
tly.
lled

uasi
the
pon
l in

ted
in-
hts
be-
and
on-
am,
ter

of
ds,
inst
lia-
ned
ng,
im,
nd
Au-

of
der
as :
di-
for
he
out
are

out



G
a No
Dau
scen
aliu

L
Pur
the
resp
tha
Pur
he f
duc

the
lian
A
of

Ter
the
sw
Kin
Sig
Pr

w
th
H
P
ft

o
M
F
L
I

Caput Baronie is some Castle, or chief Seat of a Nobleman, which is not to be divided amongst Daughters, (if there be no Sons) but must descend to the eldest Daughter, *Cæteris filiabus aliunde satisfactis.*

Land holden by Barony, doth not make the Purchaser, that is ignoble, to be noble, although the charge of such Tenure doth lie upon him, in respect of the Service of the Realm; no more than Land by Villain-Service doth make the Purchaser, that is a Freeman, a Villain, though he shall thereby be bound to his Villain-Service, due for his Lands.

Barons are sometimes made by Writ, being thereby called to sit in the Higher House of Parliament, but most usually by *Patent.*

All the fore-mentioned Degrees have the Title of Lord, from the Saxon word *Laforð, Dominus.*

All the Lords of *England*, both *Spiritual* and *Temporal*, are *Fendataries* to the King, and in their Creation, and also in their Succession, do swear an Oath of Fealty, and do homage to the King their Sovereign, and pay certain Duties, as Signs and Symbols of their Subjection to their Prince.

All Honours in *England* are given by the King, who is the sole Fountain of Honour.

The Laws of *England* prohibit all Subjects of the Realm to receive any Hereditary Title of Honour, or Dignity, of the Gift of any *Foreign Prince, King, or Emperour.* *Est enim jus Majestatis, & inter Insignia summæ potestatis.*

None of these *Honours* bestowed by the King on a Family, can be lost, but by want of Issue Male, except where the Patent extends to Issue Female, as sometimes it doth; or else by some heinous crime: and then that Family cannot be restored to their Blood but by Parliament.

AN

The Present State

All Noblemen at their Creation have two Ensigns, to signifie two Duties: Their Heads are adorned, *ad consulendum Regem & Patriam tempore Pacis*; and they are girt with a Sword, *ad defendendum Regem & Patriam tempore Belli*.

The several Degrees of the *English* Nobility, are differenced and distinguished one from another by their Titles and Ensigns of Honour.

A *Duke* hath the Title of *Grace*, and being written unto, may be stiled, *Most High, Potent, and Noble Prince*. A *Marquiss*, *Most Noble, and Potent Lord*. An *Earl*, *Most Noble, and Potent Lord*. A *Vicount*, *Right Noble, and Potent Lord*. And a *Baron*, *Right Noble Lord*.

Their Coronets are all different. A *Baron* hath six Pearls upon the Circle, given to that Honour by the present King. A *Vicount* hath the Circle of Pearls without number. An *Earls* Coronet hath the Pearls raised upon Points, and Leaves low between. The *Marquiss*, a Pearl and a Strawberry-leaf round, of equal heighth. And a *Dukes* Coronet, only Leaves without Pearls. Note, That the *Dukes* of the *Blood-Royal*, as afore-mentioned, bear a Coronet of *Crosses*, and *Flower-de-luce*, which is the same with that of the *Prince of Wales*, and his is the same with the *Kings*, excepting the *Arches, Globe*, and *Cross* on the top of the *Kings* Crown. All the Nobles are more especially distinguished by their *Robes of Parliament*, by their several *Guards* on their *Mantlets*, or *Short Cloaks* about their Shoulders; A *Baron* hath but two *Guards*, a *Vicount* two and a half, an *Earl* three, a *Marquiss* three and a half, and a *Duke* four: Also the *Mantle* of a *Duke*, *Marquiss*, and *Earl* is faced with *Ermine*, that of a *Vicount* and *Baron*, faced with plain white *Furr*.

The

En-
are
em-
ad

ity,
no-

ing
cent,
and
tem
ord.

ron
that
ath
arks
and
earl
ath.
out
od-
t of
me
the
bes,
wn.
isht
eral
out
rds,
lar-
Also
fa-
on,

The

The
joyed

AN
King
Perle
ed (a
rolls
Peace
temp
ed a
again
No
In C
cann
ry o
Juris
dict
Civ
upo
thor
any
is a
Cas
put
only
was
to b
be
Tru
Pec
the
tat
Co
mi
pu
the
the

The Nobility of *England* have in all times enjoyed many considerable Priviledges.

All Peers of the Realm being look'd on as the Kings Hereditary constant Counsellors, their Persons, out of Parliament time, are Priviledged (as others in Parliament time) from all Arrests, unless for *Treason*, *Felony*, or *breach of Peace*, Condemnation in Parliament, or *Contempt to the King*. No *Supplicavit* can be granted against them; No *Capias*, or *Exigent* sued out against them, for Actions of *Debt* or *Trespass*. No *Effoin* lies against any Peer of the Realm. In Criminal Causes, *Treason*, or *Felony*, they cannot be tryed by any other Jury, but by a Jury of Peers of the Realm; who are not as other Juries, to be put to their Oath, but their Verdict given in upon their Honour, sufficeth. In Civil Causes, they are not to be impannelled upon any Jury, nor upon any Inquests, *de facto*, though in a Matter between two Peers. In case any Peer be returned upon any such Jury, there is a special Writ for his discharge. Upon no Case, to be bound to their good behaviour, nor put to swear they will not break the Peace, but only to promise it *Upon their Honour*; which was ever accounted so Sacred, as upon no terms to be violated. A Peer of the Realm may not be put to the Rack, or Torture, to discover the Truth, though accused of High *Treason*. Every Peer of the Realm called to Parliament, hath the Priviledge in his lawful absence, to constitute a Proxy to Vote for him, which none of the Commons may do. Also in places of Trust committed to them, they are allowed to make Deputies, by reason of the necessity, supposed in the Law, of their Attendance on the Person of the King, though neither Civil Law nor Common

mon Law, allow any other testimony to be valid, but what is given upon Oath; yet the testimony of a Peer of *England*, given in upon his Honour, without any Oath, is esteemed valid; and they were wont to be examined upon their Allegiance, and the Loyalty of their Chivalry, and to put in their Answer to a Bill *super Homorem*, without taking an Oath; though of latter times, that Priviledge, by the neglect of some Lords, hath been infringed sometimes. A day of Grace, by the favour of the Court, is not to be granted to the Plaintiff, in any Suit or Action, wherein a Peer of the Realm is Defendant; and this by Statute-Law, because the Law presumes, that a Peer of the Realm must always be ready to attend the Person of the King, and the Service of the Commonwealth, and therefore it is not to be delayed any longer than the ordinary use of the Court, but to have expedition of Justice. At the beginning of Parliament, when the Oath of Supremacy is exacted of all those of the House of Commons, yet it is not required of any of the Lords, because the King is otherwise assured of their Loyalty and Fidelity as is presumed. In all Cases, wherein the priviledge of Clergy is allowed to other Men, and also in divers Cases, where that priviledge is taken away from other Men, every Peer of the Realm, having Place and Voice in Parliament, shall, upon his request, by *Stat. 1 Edw. 6.* without burning in the Hand, loss of Inheritance, or corruption of Blood, be adjudged for the first time, as a Clerk Convict, though he cannot read. The Title of Lord is due to all that are Barons of *England*, and to none other besides Bishops, and some great Officers of the Kingdom.

be va-
the re-
pon his
l valid;
on their
nivalry,
r How-
f latter
f some
A day
not to
r Adj-
ndent;
w pre-
ways be
nd the
refore
he or-
dition
ment,
of all
is not
e King
Fide-
in the
Men,
illedge
eer of
arlia-
dm. 6.
nheri-
ed for
gh he
to all
other
f the

Only

to a
all
A
at
oth
anc
A
Gion
piz
aga
B
of t
pleb
deca
King
bath
F
Sher
able
riff
Real
A
King
come
befo
Chan
the K
In
is Pla
ed of
the
Th
nour
bleme
hinde
scand
and c

Only of courtesie, the Title of *Lord* is given to all the Sons of Dukes and Marquesses, and to all the eldest Sons of Earls, and to none under.

All Barons of *England* are exempted from all attendance at *Sheriffs Tourns*, or any *Leets*, where others are obliged to take the *Oath of Allegiance*.

A Peer cannot be Outlawed in any *Civil Action*, because he cannot be arrested by any *Capias*; and by the same reason lies no *Attachment* against him.

By the Custom of *England*, (as is by the Law of the Empire) *Nobiles non torquentur in quibus plebei torquerentur, & Nobiles non suspenduntur sed decapitantur*: yet this by the meer favour of the King, and in some cases, especially of *Felony*, hath been otherwise sometimes.

For the suppressing of *Riots* and *Routs*, the Sheriff may raile the *Posse Comitatus*; that is, all able Men are to assist him; yet may not the Sheriff command the Person of any Peer of the Realm, to attend that Service.

A Baron of Parliament being sent for by the Kings Writ or Letter, or by His Messenger, to come to Court, or to Parliament, or to appear before the *Council Board*, or in his Court of *Chancery*, may, both coming and returning, by the Kings Forest or Park, kill one or two Deer.

In any Civil Trial, where a Peer of the Realm is Plaintiff or Defendent, there must be returned of the Jury, at least one Knight; otherwise the *Array* may be quasht by challenge.

The Laws of *England* are so tender of the Honour, Credit, Reputation, and Persons of *Noblemen*, that there is a Statute on purpose to hinder all offence by false Reports, whereby any scandal to their Persons may arise, or debate and discord between them and the Commons;

O

and

The Present State

and because it is to defend, not only *Lay-Lords*, but *Bishops*, and all Great Officers of the Realm, it is called *Scandalum Magnatum*.

The House of a Peer cannot, in some Cases, (as in search for Prohibited Books, for Conventicles, &c.) be entred by *Officers of Justice*, without a Warrant, under the Kings own hand, and the Hands of Six of His *Privy Council*, whereof four to be Peers of the Realm.

No Peer can be Assessed towards the standing *Militia*, but by six or more of themselves.

The Law allowing any one of the Commonalty to be arraigned for *Felony* or *Treason*, in *favorem vite*, to challenge Thirty five of his Jury, without shewing cause, and others by shewing cause; yet allows not a Peer of the Realm to challenge any of his Jury, or to put any of them to their Oath, the Law presuming, that they being all Peers of the Realm, and Judging upon their Honour, cannot be guilty of *Falshood*, *Favour*, or *Malice*.

All Peers of the Realm have a Priviledge of qualifying a certain number of *Chaplains*, who (after a *Dispensation* from the Archbishop, (if to him it seem good) and the same ratified under the Great Seal of *England*) may hold Plurality of Benefices, with *Cure of Souls*: In this manner every Duke may qualifie six *Chaplains*, every Marquis and Earl five apiece, every Vicount four, and every Baron three.

A Peer of the Realm may retain six Aliens born, whereas another may not retain above four.

In case of Amercements of the Peers of the Realm upon *Non-Suits*, or other *Judgments*; a Duke is to be amerced only Ten pounds, and all under only Five pounds; and this to be done by their Peers, according to *Magna Charta*, although

Lord,
calm,

Cases,
nven-
stice,
hand,
here-

nding

onal-
fau-
Jury,
ewing
m to
them
y be-
upon
Fi-

ge of
who
(if to
nder
rality
man-
every
count

liens
bove

f the
ews;
and
done
, al-
ough

thou
in ste
A
ditar
cil o
King
Parl
ledg
Mem
Levy
Parc
antie
T
judg
time
ction
upon
men
are t
and l
gatur
O
land
Earl
N
long
est o
King
of S
exce
befor
of th
and t
ed fr
favor
able
freq
neve

though it is oft done now by the *Kings Justices*, in stead of their Peers.

All Peers of the Realm being constant *Hereditary Counsellors* of the *King*, in His *Great Council of Parliament*, and being obliged upon the *Kings Summons* to appear, and attend in all *Parliaments* upon their own charges, are privileged from contributing to the expences of any Member of the *House of Commons*; for which no Levy may be made upon any of their Lands, Parcel of their *Earldoms* or *Baronies*, any of their antient *Demefns*, *Copyhold*, or *Villain-Tenants*.

The Estates of all Peers of the Realm, being judged in the Eye of the Law, sufficient at all times to satisfie all Debts and Damages, satisfaction is to be sought by Execution taken forth upon their Lands and Goods, and not by Attachments, Imprisonments of their Persons, (those are to be always free for the Service of the King and Kingdom) nor by *Exigents*, or *Capias Villagatum*, &c.

Other Priviledges belong to the Peers of *England*, as Eight Tun of *Wine Custom-Free* to every Earl; and to the rest proportionably; &c.

Notwithstanding these great Priviledges belonging to the *Nobility of England*, yet the greatest of them (no not the Brother or Son of the King) ever had the Priviledge of the *Grandeess of Spain*, to be covered in the *Kings Presence*, except only *Henry Ratcliffe*, Earl of *Surrey*, as before. Nor had ever that higher Priviledge of the *Nobility of France*, whose *Domain Lands*, and their *Dependants* holding them, are exempted from all *Contributions* and *Tallies*, by which favour they are tyed to their *King*, and so enabled to serve him; that although *Rebellions* are frequent, yet seldom of long continuance, and never prosperous; whereas the highest born

Subject of *England* hath herein no more privilege than the meanest Ploughman, but utterly wants that kind of reward for *Antient Virtue*, and encouragement for future Industry.

Touching the Places or Precedencies amongst the Peers of *England*, it is to be observed, That (after the Kings and Princes of the *Blood*, viz. the Sons, Grandsons, Brothers, Uncles, or Nephews of the King, and no further) Dukes amongst the Nobility, have the first place, then Marquesses, Dukes eldest Sons, Earls, Marquesses eldest Sons, Dukes younger Sons, Vicounts, Earls eldest Sons, Marquesses younger Sons, Barons, Vicounts eldest Sons, Earls younger Sons, Barons eldest Sons, Vicounts younger Sons, Barons younger Sons.

Here note, that it was decreed by King *James*, That the younger Sons of Barons and Vicounts should yield place and precedence to all Knights of the Garter, *Luxurians* tales, and to all Privy Counsellors, Master of the Wards, Chancellor, and Under-Treasurer of the Exchequer, Chancellor of the *Dutchy*, Chief Justice of the Kings Bench, Master of the Rolls, Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, Chief Baron of the Exchequer; and all other Judges and Barons of the degree of the Coif of the said Courts, and that by reason of their Honourable Order and Employment; and also to all Bannerets, made under the Kings Banner or Standard displayed in an *Army Royal*, in open War, and the King personally present.

Moreover, observe, that all Nobles of the same Degree, take place according to the Seniority of their Creation.

But the Princes of the Blood, the Great Officers of the Realm, and the Bishops are to precede, according to an Act of Parliament, 31 *Hen. 8.*

privi-
lutterly
Virtue,

mongst
, That
d, viz.
or Ne-
akes a-
, then
questes
counts,
ns, Ba-
r Sons,
s, Ba-

Fames,
counts
nights
Privy
r, and
llor of
Bench,
common
nd all
of the
son of
; and
a Ban-
al, in
t.
of the
Senio-

Offi-
pro-
. 31
The

7
Pre
The
men
the

7
nam
not
tho

7
lain
the
re
lain
the
onl
a B
not
be
pla
the
usin
che
of

A
Bar
tak
Cre

A
and
the
ty,

The Lord Chancellor, Lord Treasurer, Lord President of the Kings Council, Lord Privy-Seal: These being Barons, or above, shall, in Parliament, sit above all Dukes, except the Son, Brother, or Nephew of the King.

The Lord High Steward of *England* is not here named, because it was intended, that he should not continue beyond the occasion, for which he should be made.

Next hath place, the Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*, then the Lord High Constable, the Earl Marshal, the Lord High Admiral, Lord Steward of the Kings Household, Lord Chamberlain of the Kings Household: These shall sit after the Lord Privy-Seal, above all of their Degree only. And if the Kings Principal Secretary be a Baron, he takes place of all Barons. that are not of the Offices before-mentioned; but if he be a Vicount, or higher Degree, he shall take place only according to his Degree. Also, if the Kings Secretary be a *Bishop*, as antiently was usual, he takes place next to the *Bishop* of *Winchester*, before all other *Bishops* that have none of the Offices aforesaid.

All Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Vicounts, and Barons, not having any of the said Offices, shall take place according to the antientry of their Creation.

All Dukes Eldest Sons have the Title of Earls, and the Eldest Son of an Earl, hath the Title of the Earls Barony, and sometimes of the Vicountty, according to the Patent.

State. There are certain marks of State that belong to each Degree amongst the Nobility, which they may practise, or not practise at pleasure.

Duke. A Duke may have in all places out of the Kings presence, a Cloth of Estate hanging down, within half a yard of the ground; so may his Dutches, and her Train born up by a Baronnes; and no Earl to wash with a Duke, without the Dukes pleasure.

Marquis. A Marquiss may have a Cloth of Estate reaching within a yard of the ground, and that in all places out of the presence of the King, or a Duke; and his Marchioness to have her Train born by a Knights Wife; and no Vicount to wash with a Marquiss, but at his pleasure.

Earl. An Earl also may have a Cloth of Estate without Pendants, but only Fringe, and a Countess may have her Train born by a Gentlewoman, out of the presence of her Superiours, and in their presence by a Gentleman.

Vicount. A Vicount may have a Cover of Assay holden under his Cup while he drinks, but no Assay taken, as Dukes, Marquesses, and Earls may have, and may have a Travers in his own house. And a Vicountess may have her Gown born up by a Woman out of the presence of her Superiours, and in their presence by a Man.

Baron. A Baron may also have the Cover of his Cup holden underneath whilst he drinketh, and a Baronnes may have her Gown born up by a Man in the presence of a Vicountess.

elong
they

Kings
with-
Dut-
neis;
at the

reach-
in all
Duke;
n by a
with a

with-
untels
n, out
their

olden
say ra-
have,
And
p by a
iours,

s Cup
d a Sa-
Man in

an
th
F

P
L

th
P
an
ab

a
S

D
an
E
G
V

All Dukes eldest Sons are born as Marquisses, *Title.* and the younger as Lords, with the addition of their *Christian Names*, as Lord *Thomas*, Lord *John*, &c.

A Marquisses eldest Son is called Lord of a Place, and the younger Sons, as Lord *Thomas*, Lord *John*, &c.

An Earls eldest Son is born as a Vicount, and shall go as a Vicount, and shall have as many Powdrings as a Vicount; so their younger Sons are said to be born as Barons, but shall go after all Barons, and before all Baronets.

An Earls eldest Son is called Lord of a place, and all his Daughters Ladies; but his youngest Sons not Lords.

A Vicounts eldest Son is no Lord, nor his Daughters Ladies; and therefore the eldest Son, and the eldest Daughter of the first Vicount of *England*, is said to be the first Gentleman and Gentlewoman without Title in *England*. Yet a Vicounts eldest Son is said to be born as a Baron.

A Catalogue of the PEERS of England according to their Precedence.

Dukes of the Blood-Royal.

JAMES Duke of *York* and *Albany*, Earl of *Ulster*, Lord High Admiral of *England*, the Kings only Brother.

Rupert Duke of *Cumberland*, and Earl of *Holderness*.

The Lord Chancellor or Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, the Lord Treasurer, the Lord President of the Kings Council, and the Lord Privy Seal, take place before all Dukes not of the Blood Royal.

And these six other Great Officers, viz. The Great Chamberlain, the Constable, the Marshal, the Lord Admiral, the Lord Steward, and the Lord Chamberlain of the Kings Household, take place above all others of the same Degree that they shall happen to be of.

Note also, That the Kings chief Secretary of State being of the Degree of a Baron of Parliament shall precede all Barons not having any of the Offices; and if he be a Bishop, he shall precede, and take place of all other Bishops not having the said Office.

Dukes.

ng-
ce-

of
the

ol-

he
e-
vy
he

he
r-
nd
d,
ce

of
a-
v
ll
ot

He
Ch
Ge
Ch
Ja
He
Ch
Ch
He

Ch
He

Th
Office
Th
Th
Th

An
Ch
An
Wi
Fo
Th
Wi

D U K E S.

Henry Howard, Duke of Norfolk.
Charles Seymour, Duke of Somerset.
George Villers, Duke of Buckingham.
Christopher Monck, Duke of Albemarle.
James Scot Fitz-Roy, Duke of Monmouth.
Henry Cavendish, Duke of Newcastle.
Charles Lenox Fitz-Roy, Duke of Richmond.
Charles Fitz-Roy, Duke of Southampton.
Henry Fitz-Roy, Duke of Grafton.

M A R Q U E S S E S.

Charles Pawlet, Marquis of Winchester.
Henry Somerset, Marquis of Worcester.

E A R L S.

These three take place in respect of their Offices.

The Lord High Chamberlain of England.
 The Lord Steward of the Kings Household.
 The Lord Chamberlain of the Kings Household.

E A R L S.

Ambrey de Vere, Earl of Oxford.
Charles Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury.
Anthony Grey, Earl of Kent.
William Stanley, Earl of Derby.
John Mannours, Earl of Rutland.
Theophilus Hastings, Earl of Huntingdon.
William Russell, Earl of Bedford.

Philip Herbert, Earl of Pembroke and Montgomery.

Edward Clinton, Earl of Lincoln.

James Howard, Earl of Suffolk.

Charles Sacville, Earl of Dorset and Middlesex.

James Cecil, Earl of Salisbury.

John Cecil, Earl of Exeter.

John Edgerton, Earl of Bridgewater.

Philip Sidney, Earl of Leicester.

James Compton, Earl of Northampton.

Edward Rich, Earl of Warwick and Holland.

William Cavendish, Earl of Devonshire.

William Fielding, Earl of Denbigh.

John Digby, Earl of Bristol.

Gilbert Holles, Earl of Clare.

Oliver St. John, Earl of Bullinbrook.

Charles Fane, Earl of Westmerland.

Robert Montague, Earl of Manchester.

Thomas Howard, Earl of Berkshire.

John Sheffield, Earl of Mulgrave.

Thomas Savage, Earl Rivers.

Robert Bertie, Earl of Lindsey.

Henry Mordent, Earl of Peterborough.

Thomas Grey, Earl of Stamford.

Heneage Finch, Earl of Winchelsea.

Robert Pierpont, Earl of Kingston upon Hull.

Charles Dormer, Earl of Caernarven.

Philip Stanhope, Earl of Chesterfield.

Richard Tuston, Earl of Thanet.

Thomas Weston, Earl of Portland.

William Wentworth, Earl of Strafford.

Robert Spencer, Earl of Sunderland.

Robert Leak, Earl of Scarisdale.

Charles Wilmor, Earl of Rochester.

Henry Fermin, Earl of St. Albans.

Edward Montague, Earl of Sandwich.

James Butler, Earl of Brecknock.

Henry Hyde, Earl of Clarindon.

Mon-

desex.

and.

Full.

Full.

A
R
A
F
C
W
R
R
A
W
L
3
2
2
C
A
C
C
C
lesf
3
A
C
A

Arthur Capel, Earl of Essex.
Robert Brudenel, Earl of Cardigan.
Arthur Annesly, Earl of Anglesey.
John Greenville, Earl of Bath.
Charles Howard, Earl of Carlisle.
William Craven, Earl of Craven.
Robert Bruce, Earl of Ailesbury.
Richard Boyle, Earl of Burlington.
Henry Bennet, Earl of Arlington.
Anthony Ashley Cooper, Earl of Shaftesbury.
William Herbert, Earl of Powys.
Edward Henry Lee, Earl of Litchfield.
John Maitland, Earl of Guilford.
Thomas Osborn, Earl of Danby.
Thomas Leonard, Lord Dacres, Earl of Suffex.
George Fitz-Roy, Earl of Northumberland.
Lewis de Duras, Earl of Feversham.
Charles Beauclaire, Earl of Burford.
George, Earl of Halifax.
Charles Lord Gerard of Brandon, Earl of Muck-
lesfield.
John Lord Roberts, Earl of Radnor.
Robert Paston, Earl of Yarmouth.
George Berkeley, Earl of Berkeley.
Edward Conway, Earl of Conway.
Heneage Finch, Earl of Nottingham.

V I C O U N T S.

Leicester, d'Evereux, Vicount Hereford.
Francis Brown, Vicount Montacute.
William Fiennes, Vicount Say and Seal.
Baptist Noel, Vicount Cambden.
Thomas Bellasis, Vicount Fauconberg.
Charles Mordaunt, Vicount Mordaunt.
Francis Newport, Vicount Newport.
Laurence Lord Vicount Aile of Keneilworth.

BARONS.

B A R O N S.

Henry Howard, Lord Mowbray.
George Nevil, Lord Abergavenny.
James Touchet, Lord Audley.
Charles West, Lord la Ware.
Thomas Parker, Lord Morley and Montegle.
Robert Shirley, Lord Ferrars.
Charles Mildmay, Lord Fitz-Walter.
Henry Tolverton, Lord Grey.
William Stourton, Lord Stourton.
Conyers Darcy, Lord Conyers.
Henry Lord Sandis de la Vine.
Thomas Windsor, Lord Windsor.
Thomas Cromwel, Lord Cromwel.
Ralph Eure, Lord Eure.
Philip Wharton, Lord Wharton.
Thomas Willoughby, Lord Willoughby of Parham.
William Paget, Lord Paget.
Francis Lord Howard of Effingham.
Charles North, Lord North of Carlidge.
James Bruges, Lord Shandois.
Robert Cary, Lord Hunsdon.
James Bertie, Lord Norreys.
William Petre, Lord Petre.
Digby Gerard, Lord Gerard of Gerards Bromley.
Henry Arundel, Lord Arundel of Wardour.
Christopher Roper, Lord Teubam.
Foulke Greville, Lord Brook.
Edward Montague, Lord Montague of Boughton.
Ford Grey, Lord Grey of Wark.
John Lovelace, Lord Lovelace.
John Pawlet, Lord Pawlet.
William Maynard, Lord Maynard.
John Coventry, Lord Coventry.
William Lord Howard of Effrick.

Charles

2.

am.

ky.

an.

es

C
H
T
C
W
H
R
L
T
3
C
3
A
C
C
C
C
C
A
3
3
3
A
A
A
A
in /
C
are
wh
qui
Six
yca

Charles Mohun, Lord Mohun.
Henry Herbert, Lord Herbert of Chisbury.
Thomas Leigh, Lord Leigh of Stonely.
Christopher Hatton, Lord Hatton.
William Byron, Lord Byron.
Richard Vaughan, Lord Vaughan.
Francis Carrington, Lord Carrington.
William Widdrington, Lord Widdrington.
Edward Ward, Lord Ward.
Thomas Culpepper, Lord Culpepper.
Jacob Astley, Lord Astley.
Charles Lucas, Lord Lucas.
John Bellasis, Lord Bellasis.
Edward Watson, Lord Rockingham.
Robert Sutton, Lord Lexington.
Charles Kirkhoven, Lord Wotton.
Marmaduke Langdale, Lord Langdale.
Charles Berkley, Lord Berkley of Stratton.
Francis Holles, Lord Holles.
Charles Cornwallis, Lord Cornwallis.
George Booth, Lord de la Mere.
Horatio Townsend, Lord Townsend.
John Crew, Lord Crew, &c.
John Frescheville, Lord Frescheville.
Richard Arundel, Lord Arundel of Trerice.
James Butler, Lord Butler of More-Park.
Hugh Clifford, Lord Clifford of Chudleigh.
Richard Butler, Baron of Weston.
Edward Noell, Lord Noell of Titchfield.
Richard Lumley, Viscount Lumley of Waterford
in Ireland, created Lord Lumley of Lumley Castle.

Of Temporal Lords or Peers of *England*, there are at present about One hundred fifty and six, whereof there are Eleven Dukes, Two Marquisses, Sixty nine Earls, Eight Vicounts, and Sixty four Barons; whereas within Twenty years last past, there was not one Duke, but one
 Number.

Marquiss, about Nineteen Earls, Three or Four Vicounts, and Forty Lords.

Revenue.

The Laws and Customs of *England*, always willing that *Decorum* and *Conveniency* should be every where observed, and considering the charges and expences appertaining to the several Degrees of Honour, as they belong to Men of principal Service to the King and Realm, both in time of War and Peace, expected that each of them should have a convenient Estate, and value of Lands of Inheritance, for the support of their Honours, and the Kings Service. Therefore antiently when the intrinsic value of a Pound *Sterling* was worth 30 *l.* of our Money now, as appears by the then price of all things, every Knight was to have about Eight hundred Acres, reckoned at 20 *l.* yearly in Land; that is, about 600 *l.* of our Money at this day. A Baron to have Thirteen Knights Fees, and one third part, which amounted to about 267 *l.* which multiplied by 30. was as much as 8000 *l.* a year at this day. An Earl Twenty Knights Fees, a Duke Forty. And in case of decay of Nobility, or that they had so far wasted their Revenues, that their Honours could not decently be maintained, (as the Roman Senators were in such case removed from the Senate) so sometimes some *English Barons* have not been admitted to sit in the *Higher House of Parliament* though they kept the Name and Title or Dignity still. But to prevent this wasting of Revenues, whereof at present there are too many useful examples in *England*, the *Spanish King* puts a Curator or Guardian over any Lord of *Spain*, that by prodigality is like to waste his Estate, as that his Honour and Title cannot be sufficiently supported.

For

Four

ways
ld be
char-
De-
prin-
ch in
ch of
d va-
rt of
re-
of a
oney
ings,
dred
that
A
one
hich
ear
s, a
ity,
ues,
ain-
case
me
in
ept
e-
re-
ng-
ur-
22-
lo-
ed.

for

Ho
tio
gra
the
tha
Al
fil
nit
eve
in
con
to
Bar
onl
late
gra
and
A
pnt
Eu
acc
ing
oth
100
800
the
pou
yea
put
yea
T
Inte
bee
E
plin
and

For the better support of these Degrees of Honour, the King doth usually upon the Creation of a Duke, Marquiss, Earl, or Vicount, grant an Annuity or yearly Rent, to them and their Heirs, which is so annexed to the Dignity, that by no Grant, Assurance, or any manner of Alienations can be given from the same, but is still incident to, and a support of the same Dignity; contrary to that Principle in Law, *That every Land of Fee-Simple may be charged with a Rent in Fee-Simple, by one way or other.*

To a Duke the King grants 40 *l.* heretofore a considerable Pension; to a Marquiss 40 Marks, to an Earl 20 *l.* and to a Vicount 20 Marks. To Barons no such Pensions are ordinarily granted, only the late King creating *Montjoy Blount* (the late Earl of *Newport*) Lord *Montjoy of Thurlstone*, granted him a Fee of 20 Marks *per annum*, to him and his Heirs for ever.

As the King of *England* hath ever had the reputation of the richest in Domains of any King in *Europe*; so the Nobility of *England* have been accounted the richest in Lands of any Neighbouring Nation; some having above 20000 *l.* yearly, others 15000 *l.* and so many of them above 10000 *l.* that if one with another they have but 8000 *l.* yearly, it will amount to in all amongst the 154 Lords, above Twelve hundred thousand pounds a year, about the Eleventh part of the yearly Revenue of all *England*, which upon Computation is found to be about Fourteen Millions yearly.

The *English* Nobility for Valour, Wisdom, Integrity and Honour, hath in all former Ages been equal to any in Christendom.

Every Lords House was a kind of well-disciplined Court, insomuch that the Gentry, Males and Females, were wont to be sent thither for
virtuous

virtuous Breeding, and returned excellently accomplished.

At home, their Table, Attendance, Officers, Exercises, Recreations, Garb, was an Honour to the Nation.

Abroad they were attended with as brave, numerous, and uniform Train of Servants and Followers, as any in *Europe*; not thinking it consistent with their Honours to be seen walk the Streets almost in *Cuerpo* with one Lacquey, or not that, much less to be found drinking in a Tavern, &c.

If some of the *English* Nobility, by a long continued Peace, excessive Luxury in Diet, want of Action, &c. were before the late Wars, born more feeble in body than their Ancestors, and by too fine, and too full Diet, afterwards were rendred weaker in mind; and then during the late Troubles, by much Licentiousness, and want of fit Education, were so debauch'd, that it was lately difficult to find (as some are bold to affirm) the Courage, Wisdom, Integrity, Honour, Sobriety and Courtesie of the antient Nobility; yet it is not to be doubted, but that under a Warlike Enterprising Prince, all those Virtues of their Forefathers may spring afresh.

ly
e,
ur
u.
ol-
fi-
he
er
a
ng
nc
orn
nd
ere
he
ant
was
m)
so-
yet
ar-
cir

of

E

K

2

T

none

Baro

Gent

are l

of B

Duk

an E

quir

mon

in th

by t

it se

wit

shou

Rom

tare

dom

litae

be f

war

led

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Third State, or Commons of England, and therein of Baronets, Knights, Esquires, Gentlemen, Yeomen, Citizens, Handicrafts, &c.

THE Law of *England*, contrary to the Laws and Customs of other Countries, calleth none Noble under a Baron ; so that not only all Baronets, all sorts of Knights, all Esquires and Gentlemen, but also the Sons of the Nobility, are by our Law reckoned amongst the *Commons of England* ; and therefore the Eldest Son of a Duke, though by the Courtesie of *England* stiled an Earl, yet shall be arraigned by the stile of Esquire only, and may be tryed by a Jury of *Common Freeholders* ; and in Parliament can sit only in the *House of Commons*, if Elected, till called by the Kings *Writ* to the *Lords House*. Yet doth it seem very absurd, that all Noblemens Sons, with all Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen, should be esteemed *Piebeians*, but rather, as in *Rome*, they were in a middle rank, *inter Senatores Plebem* ; or else, as in other *Christian Kingdoms*, they should be considered as *Minor Nobilitas Regni* ; So that as *Barons*, and all above may be stiled, *Nobiles Majores*, so from a Baron downward to the Yeoman, all may be not unfairly stiled, *Nobiles Minores*.

The

The Lower Nobility then of *England* consist of Baronets, Knights, Esquires and Gentlemen.

Baronets. The next Degree to Barons are Baronets, which is the lowest Degree of Honour that is Hereditary: They are Constituted in the room of the ancient *Valvasours*, between the Barons of *England*, and the Orders of Knights. An Honour first instituted by King *James*, Anno 1611: given by Patent to a Man, and his Heirs Males of his Body lawfully begotten; for which, each one is obliged to pay in the Exchequer so much Money as will, for three years at Eight pence per diem, pay 30 Foot Soldiers to serve in the Province of *Ulster* in *Ireland*; which Sum amounts to 1095 *l.* which, with Fees, doth commonly arise to 1200 *l.*

Baronets have precedence before all Knights, except Knights of the Garter, Knights who are Privy Counsellors, and Knights Bannerets, made under the Kings Banner or Standard, displayed in an *Army Royal* in open War, and the King personally present, or the Prince of *Wales*. Prince *Henry* by particular mention had liberty to create Bannerets. See Mr. *Seldons* Titles of Honour.

Baronets have the Priviledge to bear in a Canton of their Coat of Arms, or in a whole Scutcheon, the Arms of *Ulster*, viz. In a Field Argent a Hand Gules: Also in the Kings Armies to have place in the gross near the Kings Standard, with some particulars for their Funerals.

The whole number of Baronets in *England* are not to exceed Two hundred at one and the same time; after which number compleated, as any one for want of Heirs come to be extinct, the number shall not be made up by new Creations, but be suffered to diminish; as appears by their Patent.

onfili
emes

oneta
that is
room
arora
in Ho
1611
ales of
ch one
h Mo
ce per
e Pro
mounts
monly

ights,
no are
made
played
e King
Prince
o cre
onour.
a Can
Scut
Argent
o have
with

and are
e same
as any
ft, the
ations,
y their

No

rom

Ni
the

wo

you
bel

Ar

Se

we

ly

the

tio

tin

and

per

wo

for

Ri

the

he

in

ve

wi

his

wl

St

ter

an

No Honour is ever to be created between Baronets and Barons.

The first Baronet that was created, was Sir *Nicholas Bacon* of *Suffolk*; whose Successor is therefore stiled, *Primus Baronettorum Angliæ*.

This word *Knight* is derived from the *German Knights*. word *Knecht*, signifying originally a *Lusty Servitor*.

The *Germans* (as the antient *Romans* gave their young Men *Togam Virilem*) by publick Authority bestowed on their young Men able to manage Arms, a Shield and a Javelin, as fit for Martial Service, and to be a Member of the Commonwealth, accounted before but a part of a Family; and such a young Man publickly allowed, they called *Knecht*; whence we had our Institution of Knighthood.

The thing Knight is at this day signified in *Latine*, *French*, *Spanish*, *Italian*, and also in *High* and *Low Dutch* Tongues, by a word that properly signifies a *Horseman*, because they were wont to serve in War on Horseback, and were sometimes in *England* called *Radenknys*, *id est*, *Riding Servitors*, yet our Common-Law stiles them *Milites*, *Soldiers*, because they commonly held Lands in Knights Service, to serve the King in his Wars as Soldiers.

The Honour of Knighthood is commonly given for some personal desert, and therefore dies with the Person deserving, and descends not to his Son.

In *England* there are several sorts of Knights, *Knights* whereof the chiefest are those of the Order of *of the St. George*, commonly called *Knights of the Gar- Garter*.
ter.

This Order is esteemed the most Honourable, and most Antient of any now in use in *Christen-*
dom.

The Present State

dom. It began, as appears in the Statutes of this Order, in 1350. and the Three and twentieth year of the Warlike and Puissant King *Edward the Third*, who triumphed several times over *France* and *Scotland*; who held Prisoners at one time in *England*, King *John of France*, and King *David of Scotland*; who by his Son *Edward the Black Prince*, expelled the Rebels of *Castile*, and Inthroned *Don Pedro* their law ful King. He that did these mighty and glorious Exploits, was the Founder of this *Most Noble Order of the Garter*, and at first made choice of the most Illustrious Persons of *Europe* to be of that *Royal Society*, (no doubt) upon a Martial, and not upon any such Amorous account, as a Garter falling from a Ladies Leg; which ridiculous Story, to the dishonour of the Order, was first fancied by *Polydore Virgil*; and since, upon his credit, taken up by many late Authors.

It was since commonly called *The Order of the Garter*, because this only part of the whole Habit of the Order was made choice of at first, to be constantly worn, and that to put in mind the Companions of the Order, that as by this Order they were joyned in a firm League of *Amity and Concord*, so by their *Garter* as by a fast tye of affection, they were obliged to love one another. Now lest this strict Combination might seem to have had any other aim or end, but what was honourable and just, *Ad obviandam malam interpretationem*, (as the antient Records of *Winzor* speak) the said King commanded that *Motto* or *Impress* to be wrought on the *Garter*, viz. *Honi soit qui mal y pense*.

The reason why this *Motto* was put in *French*, was, because then the King of *England* being possessed of a great part of *France*, not only our *Laws*, *Pleadings*, and *Sermons* were in *French*,
but

is
th
rd
er
ne
ng
the
nd
nat
the
er,
ous
ty,
any
om
the
Po-
ken.

the
la-
to
the
der
and
af-
ner.
a to
ho-
re-
ak)
ress
qui

ack,
ing
our
ch,
but

but
of E
It
now
ving
of a
King
ons,
Seru
Vica
Kni
the
their
of G
land
of th
fanc
Chr
verf
gene
of a
this
(ex
evid

T
this
Offi
Chan
ently
now
See;
confi
ty it
"cal
nage
stall
Gar

but that was the ordinary Language in the Court of England.

It appears by antient Writings, that this *Honourable Company* is a *Colledge* or *Corporation*, having a Great Seal belonging to it, and consisting of a *Sovereign Guardian*, (which is always the King of England) and of Twenty five Companions, called *Knights of the Garter*; of Fourteen *Secular Canons*, that are *Priests*; of Thirteen *Vicars*, who are also *Priests*; of Twenty six *Poor Knights*, who have no other maintenance but the allowance of this *Colledge*, which is given them in respect of their *Prayers*, to the Honour of God and St. George, who is the Patron of England, and of this Order in particular; and none of those Fabulous St. Georges as some have vainly fancied; but that famous Saint and Souldier of Christ, St. George of Cappadocia: A Saint so universally received in all parts of *Christendom*, so generally attested by the Ecclesiastical Writers of all Ages, from the time of his *Martyrdom* till this day, that no one Saint in all the *Calendar* (except those attested by Scripture) is better evidenced.

There be also certain Officers belonging to this Office; as the *Prelate* of the *Garter*, which Office is settled on the *Bishoprick* of *Winchester*; A *Chancellor* of the *Garter*, which Office did antiently belong to the Bishops of *Salisbury*, and is now by His Majesties favour re-annexed to that See; A *Register*, who of later times hath been constantly the Dean of *Windsor*, though antiently it was otherwise. The Principal King at Arms called *Garter*, whose chief Function is to manage and marshal their Solemnities at their Installations and Feasts. Lastly, the *Usher* of the *Garter*.

There

The Present State

There are also certain Orders and Constitutions belonging to the Society, touching the Solemnities in making these Knights, their Duties after Creation, and their high Priviledges, too long for this place.

The Colledge is seated in the Castle of *Windsor*, with the Chappel of *St. George*, there erected by King *Edward* the Third, and the Chapter-House.

The Order of the *Garter* is wont to be bestowed upon the most excellent and renowned Persons for Honour and Virtue, and with it a *Blew Garter* deckt with *Gold*, *Pearl*, and *Precious Stones*, and a *Buckle* of *Gold*, to be worn daily on the left Leg; also at High Feasts they are to wear a *Surcoat*, a *Mantle*, a high *Black Velvet Cap*, a *Collar* of pure *Gold*, composed of *Roses* enamelled Red, within a *Garter* enamelled *Blew*, with the usual Motto in Letters of *Gold*; and between each of these Garters, a Knot with Tessels of *Gold*, together with other stately and magnificent Apparel.

They are not to be seen abroad without their *Garter* upon the left Leg, upon pain of paying Two Crowns to any Officer of the Order, who shall first claim it; only in taking a Journey, a *Blew Ribbon* under the Boot doth suffice.

Upon the left Shoulder, upon Cloak, Coat, or Riding Cassock; in all places of Assembly, when they wear not their Robes, they are to wear an Escutcheon of the Arms of *St. George*, that is, a *Cross* with a *Garter*, and this by an Order made *April 1626*. That Ornament and Embellishment about the said Escutcheon now worn, and called *The Star*, or rather, *The Sun in its Glory*, was at the same time enjoyned.

The

ituti-
e So-
uties
too

ind-
rect-
pter-

flow-
Per-
Blew
stones,
in the
ear a
a Col-
elled
h the
ween
els of
gnifi-

their
aying
who
ey, a

Coat,
mbly,
re to
eorge,
n Or-
Em-
now
e Sun
d.
The

The
cen
to be
The
statio
Eig
y Sov

Not
the
, of

The greatest Monarchs of *Christendom* have been enrolled, and have taken it for an honour to be of this Order.

There have been of this Order since the Institution, *Eight Emperours*, Seven and twenty, *Eight and twenty Foreign Kings*, besides many *Sovereign Princes*, &c.

Note, That none can be of this most *Honourable Order*, that have been convicted of *Heresy*, of *Treason*, or of *Cowardise*.

The

The Fellows and Companions of the Most Noble Order of St. George are at present these that follow ranked according as they are seated in their several Stalls at Windsor.

IN the first Stall on the Right Hand is The Sovereign of the Order, King *CHARLES* the Second, who is Patron, and sole Disposer of the Order.

In the other Stalls on the Sovereign's side are thus placed these that follow :

1. *Christian* the Fifth, King of *Denmark*.
2. Prince *Rupert*.
3. Elector of *Brandenburgh*.
4. Duke of *Ormond*.
5. Earl of *Oxford*.
6. Duke of *Monmouth*.
7. Duke of *Lauderdale*.
8. Earl of *St. Albans*.
9. Earl of *Arlington*.
10. Earl of *Mulgrave*.
11. Earl of *Danby*.
12. Earl of *Salisbury*.

On the other side, opposite to these aforementioned, are placed in this Order these that follow :

1. *Charles*

f the
orge
ollow
seat
s a

he Se
ES the
of the

s fide

fore-
t fol

harles

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

N
Prin
ons,
to t
T
is ne

I
quit
cbf
Ore
T
and

A
ufec
fort
The
tion
of
wife
ay,

1. *Charles the Eleventh, King of Sweden.*
2. *Duke of York.*
3. *Prince of Orange.*
4. *Prince Elector Palatine.*
5. *Duke of Buckingham.*
6. *Earl of Strafford.*
7. *Duke of Albemarle.*
8. *Marquis of Worcester.*
9. *Earl of Bedford.*
10. *Duke of Southampton.*
11. *Duke of Newcastle.*
12. *Duke of Grafton.*
13. *Duke of Richmond.*

Note, That antiently Kings and Sovereign Princes were placed according to their Creations, but now those only are placed according to their Degrees.

The whole number of Fellows of this Order is not to exceed Twenty six.

In the next place are *Knights Bannerets*, *E-Knights* *quites Vexilliferi*, antiently an high Honour, now *Bannerets* obsolete, there being at this time none of this Order in *England*.

These may bear their Arms with Supporters, and none under this Degree.

Knights of the Bath, so called of their *Bathing*, *Knights* used before they were created. The first of this *of the* sort were made by *Henry the Fourth*, Anno 1399. *Bath.* They are now commonly made at the Coronation of a King or Queen, or Creation of a Prince of *Wales*. They wear a Scarlet Ribbond Belt-wise. They are still made with much Ceremony, too long here to be described.

The Present State

*Knights
Batche-
lors.*

Other Knights called *Equites Aurati*, from the *Gilt Spurs* usually put upon them, and *Knights Batchelors*, *Quasi Bas Chevaliers*. Knights of low degree. So Batchelors in Arts or Divinity, *quasi* Low Knights or Servitors in Arts. These were antiently made by girding with a Sword and *Gilt Spurs*, and was bestowed only upon Sword-men for their Military Service, and was reputed an excellent and glorious Degree, and a Noble reward for courageous Persons; but of late being made more common, and bestowed upon Gown-men; contrary to the nature of the thing, (as Degrees in the University are sometimes bestowed upon Sword-men) it is become of much less reputation; yet amongst Gown-men it is given only to Lawyers and Physicians, and not to Divines, who may as well become that Dignity, and be *Spiritual Knights* as well as *Spiritual Lords*.

These are now made with no other Ceremony but kneeling down, the King with a drawn Sword, lightly toucheth them on the Shoulder; after which, heretofore the King said in French, *Sois Chevalier au nom de Dieu*, and then *Advance Chevalier*.

When a Knight is to suffer death for any foul Crime, his *Military Girdle* is first to be ungirt, his Sword taken away, his Spurs cut off with an Hatchet, his Gauntlet pluckt off, and his Coat of Arms reversed.

Esquires.

Next among the lower Nobility are *Esquires*, so called from the French word *Escuyers*, *Scutigeri*, because they were wont to bear before the Prince in War, or before the better sort of Nobility a Shield, or else perhaps because they bear a Coat of Arms as Ensigns of their descent, and by our Lawyers are called *Armigeri*.

Of

the
bu
ow
ity,
ese
ord
pon
was
and
it of
wed
F the
me-
ome
men
and
that
s Spi-

emo-
rawa
lder;
ench.
uance

y foul
ngirt,
ich an
Coat

quires,
Scuti-
re the
of Ne-
y bear
t, and

Of

Of
and all
by the
Earls,
no more
body, n
court
your
high
by
Collar
Silver
riour
red E
s of
d oth
s of th
fours a
ylick,
The K
our a
ty, L
ht co
m; n
iter d
his b
impro
rollor
denig
el A

in the
accou
other
es, t
This ki
to t

Of this Title are first all Vicounts eldest Sons, and all Vicounts and Barons younger Sons; and by the Common Law of *England*, all the Sons of Earls, Marquisses and Dukes, are Esquires and no more. Next are the Esquires of the Kings body, mentioned among the Officers of the Kings Court; after these are reckoned the eldest Sons of younger Sons of Barons, and of all Noblemen of higher degree; then Knights eldest Sons, and their elder Sons for ever. Next, Esquires created by the King, by putting about their Necks a Collar of SS's, and bestowing on them a pair of Silver Spurs. Lastly, divers that are in Superior publick Office for King or State, are reckoned Esquires, or equal to Esquires, as Sergeants of the several Offices in the Kings Court, and other Officers of rank and quality, so Justices of the Peace, Mayors of Towns, so Counsellors at Law, Batchelors of Divinity, Law or Physick, although none of them really are so.

The Knights and Esquires of this Nation, for their Honour and Courage, for Wisdom, good Hospitality, Literature, and other Gentile Qualities, might compare with any Kingdom in Christendom; nor might any justly say here, as a grave writer did to those of our Neighbour Country, *His boni Aleatores, probi Chartarii, Scortatores, improbi, Potatores strenui, Profusores audaces, proditores & Conflatores armu alieni, Scabie Gallicæ denique ornati, vix quisquam vos credet Equites Armigeros.*

In the last place, among the lower Nobility Gentry, are accounted the Gentry of *England*, that have no other Title, but are descended of a tinent Families, that have always borne a Coat of Arms. This kind of Honour is derived from the Germans to the rest of *Christendom*; and was never

The Present State

known in any Country where the *German* Customs were unknown, as in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*. The *Germans* antiently, oft warring among themselves, painted their Scutcheons with the Picture of some Beast, Bird, or other thing for distinction, and put some eminent and visible Mark upon the Crests of their Helmets; and this Ornament both of Arms and Crest, descended by the inheritance of their Children, to the eldest pure, and to the rest, with some note of distinction, such as the Old Master of Ceremonies; in High Dutch *Herealt*, now *Herald*, thought fit.

Gentlemen well descended and well qualified have always been of such repute in *England*, that none of the higher Nobility, no nor the King himself, have thought it unfitting to make them sometimes their Companions.

The Title of Gentleman in *England*, (as of Cavalier in *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*) is not disdained by any Nobleman. All Noblemen are Gentlemen, though all Gentlemen are not Noblemen.

The State of Gentry was antiently such, that it was accounted an abasing of Gentry, to put their Sons to get their Living by Shop-keeping and our Law did account it disparagement of a Ward in Chivalry, to be married to a Shopkeepers Daughter, or to any meer Citizen; for Tradesmen in all Ages and Nations have been reputed Ignoble, in regard of the doubleness of their Tongue, without which they hardly grow rich, (for *Nihil proficiunt nisi admodum meminerint*, as *Tully* observes: so the son of *Syrac*, *Eclesiastes*. 26. 29. *A Merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong, and an Huckster shall not be freed from sin* :) and therefore among the *Turks*, no Man was admitted to places of Honour

n Cu-
z, and
arring
cheons
other
nt and
mets;
st, def-
en, to
e note
Cere-
derald,

alified
d, that
e King
e them

(as o
is no
nen are
ot No

n, that
to pu
eeping
nt of
Shop
en; fo
e bec
nets o
y gro
emina
uc, E
kinj
t nor
e Th
lonc
at


and
year
Trad
state
and
till
minu
milie
keep
by M
men
App
that
Trac
Malt
Hou
own
Com
nith
plea
Hera
by lo
wise
Nati
Baro
Sho
mor
also
to a
the
here
for t
ble a
slavi
othe
band
T
in a

and Trust, unless he had left off Trading ten years before. So by the Imperial Laws, a Tradesman is not capable of any Honourable Estate, nor to be a Commander over Souldiers; and therefore the English Nobility and Gentry till within late years, judged it a stain and diminution to the honour and dignity of their Families, to seek their Childrens support by Shop-keeping, but only (as in all great Monarchies) by Military, Court, State, or Church Employments, much less to subject their Children to an Apprentisage, a perfect Servitude; for during that time, whatever they gain by their Masters Trade, or their own Wit, belongs all to their Master; neither can they lie out of their Masters House, nor take a Wife, nor Trade of their own, but subject to all Household Work, all Commands of their Master, undergo what punishment, and eat and wear what their Master pleaseth: which Marks of Slavery considered, Heralds are of opinion, that a Gentleman thereby loseth his Gentility for ever, till he can otherwise recover it; and yet, to the shame of our Nation, we have seen of late not only the Sons Baronets, Knights and Gentlemen sitting in Shops, and sometimes of pedling Trades, far more fit for Women and their Daughters, but also an Earl of this Kingdom subjecting his Son to an Apprentisage and Trade; but the folly of the English in swerving from their Ancestors herein, (as in other things) is now apparent, for those young Gentlemen possessing more noble and active Spirits, could not brook such dull slavish lives, and being thereby unfitted for other Employments, have generally taken ill debauched courses.

The true English Nobility and Gentry have in all times made it their main aim to endow
P 3 their

The Present State

their Sons with such Accomplishments, especially as might render them capable to defend their Country in time of War, and to govern it in time of Peace; for which two things, all Gentlemen seem to be born, and therefore their chief Studies have ever been that of the Great Emperour *Justinian*, and should be of all Princes and Nobles, viz. *Domi Leges & foris Arma quam optime callere*. To be excellently skill'd in the Art of War abroad, and in the Laws of the Land at home.



P R I.

beci.
heir
it in
Gen-
chief
npe-
and
quam
n the
f the

R I.

T
Mo

ten
he
and
hin
21

pro
Kn
do

Lee

tha

La
nef

Kn
spe

ma
to t

S
An
tlen

A

con

P R I V I L E D G E S

Of the Lower NOBILITY.

THE lower Nobility of *England* have fewer and less Priviledges than those in other Monarchies.

Some few Priviledges belong to Knights, *quatenus* Knights. If a Knight be a *Minor*, yet shall he be out of Wardship both for Lands, Body and Marriage; for though the Law doth judge him not able to do Knights Service till the age of 21 years, yet the King being Sovereign and Supreme Judge of Chivalry, by Dubbing him Knight, doth thereby allow him to be able to do him Knights Service.

Knights are excused from attendance at Court-Leets.

Knights by *Magna Charta*, cap. 21. are so freed, that no Demesne Cart of theirs may be taken.

The Son and Brother of a Knight by Statute Law, are capacitated to hold more than one Benefice for the Cure of Souls.

By the *Stat. Primo Jacobi*, it seems that Knights and their Sons (though they cannot spend 10 *l. per annum*, nor are worth 200 *l.*) may keep Greyhounds, Setting-Dogs, or Nets, to take Pheasants or Partridges.

Some Priviledges also belong to Gentlemen. Antiently if an Ignoble Person did strike a Gentleman in *England*, he was to lose his hand.

A Gentleman by *Stat. Quint. Eliz.* may not be compelled to serve in Husbandry.

The Present State

The Child of a Gentleman brought up to sing, cannot be taken without the Parents and Friends consent to serve in the King's Chappell, as others may.

The Horse of a Gentleman may not be taken to ride Post.

Note, That as there are some great Officers of the Crown, who for their Dignity and Worth of their Places, although they are not Noblemen, yet take place amongst the highest of the Higher Nobility; so there are some Persons, who for their Dignities in the Church, Degrees in the University, Offices in the State or Army, although they are neither Knights nor Gentlemen born, yet take place amongst them, so all Deans, Archdeacons, Chancellors, Prebends, Doctors of Divinity, Law, Physick and Musick, Heads of Houses in the Universities, usually take place next to Knights, and before ordinary Esquires and Gentlemen.

Yet in other Christian Countries where the Civil Law hath its due Credit in such Acts as concern Learning, a Doctor of Law hath precedence of a Knight: as also at Court in Foreign parts, those Doctors that wait on the Prince, precede the Knights who are Servants to the Prince: but otherwise Knights usually take place of Doctors.

Likewise all Judges of Courts, Justices of the Peace,

All Commissionated Officers in the Army, as Colonels, Master of Artillery, Quarter-Master-General, &c.

All higher Officers in the Kings Court or State.

All Sergeants at Law, &c. These are wont to precede Esquires.

All

to
and
p. 1.

ken

cers
orth
ble-
the
ons,
rees
ny,
lc-
all
ds,
ck,
ake
EG-

the
as
ce-
ign
ce,
the
acc

the

as
er-

or

ont

All

all
An
tai
Ki
Ki
ce
fic

lit
ing
be
yo

be
sen
ter
are
a y
one
a y
cae
ay
nu
lan
con
to
lat

bil
fix

deg
Fre
me
in

All Batchelors of Divinity, Law and Physick, all Doctors in Arts, commonly called Masters of Arts, all Barresters in the Inns of Court, all Captains, and other Military Officers who have the Kings Commissions, divers other Officers in the Kings Houshold, &c. may equal, if not precede Gentlemen that have none of these Qualifications.

In *England*, Gentry (as in *Germany* all Nobility) and Arms are held in *Gavelkind*, descending to all the Sons alike, only the eldest Son beareth Arms without difference, which the younger may not.

Of the Lower Nobility in *England*, the number is so great, that there are reckoned at present above 500 Baronets, more than the first intended number; that is, in all, above 700. who are possest, one with another, of about 1200 *l.* a year in Lands. Of Knights, above 1400. who one with another, may have about 800 *l.* Lands a year. Of Esquires and Gentlemen, above 6000, each one possest one with another, of about 400 *l.* a year in Lands, besides younger Brothers, whose number may amount to about 16000 in all *England*, who have small Estates in Land, but are commonly bred up to Divinity, Law, Physick, to Court, and Military Imployments, but of late too many of them to Shop-keeping.

The Lands in the possession of the Lower Nobility, will amount to about Four Millions and sixty thousand pounds yearly.

Next to the Lower Nobility, and the first degree of the Commons or Plebeians, are the Freeholders in *England*, commonly called Yeomen, from the *High Dutch*, *Gemen*, or *Gemain*, in *English* Common; so in the Kings Court is sig-

nieth an Officer, which is in a middle place between a Sergeant and a Groom, or else from the *Low Dutch*, *Yeoman*, *Some body*, as the *Spaniards* call a Gentleman *Hidalgo*, *Hijo d'algo*, that is, *The Son of some body*; but they have no other word to express Yeoman than *Labrador* or *Labouree*.

The Yeomanry of *England* having Lands of their own, to a good value, and living upon Husbandry, are lookt upon as not apt to commit, or omit any thing that may endanger their Estates and Credits, not apt to be corrupted or suborned, &c. Wherefore they are judged fit to bear some Offices, as of Constable, Churchwarden, to serve upon Juries, to be Train-Soldiers, to vote in the Election of Knights of the Shire for Parliament, &c.

In Cases and Causes, the Law of *England* hath conceived a better opinion of the Yeomanry that occupy Lands, than of Tradesmen, Artificers, or Labourers.

Husbandry hath in no Age rendred a Gentleman ignoble, nor incapable of places of Honour

Amongst the *Romans*, some of the greatest Dictators and Consuls, had been once Husbandmen, and some of them taken from ploughing their Ground, to bear those highest Offices and Dignities, as *L. Q. Cincinnatus*, one of the *Caeso's*, and many others; so divers Princes, Kings and Emperours, have exercised Agriculture; and the Grand *Scipio*, and the Emperour *Dioctlesian*, left their Commands to enjoy Husbandry.

By the Statutes of *England*, certain Immunities are given to Freeholders and Land-men, though they are not Gentlemen. *Vide Stat. 1 Jacobi, cap. 27. & alibi.*

be-
om
pa-
go,
no
or a

of
oon
om-
cir
or
fit
ch-
ol-
che

ath
ary
ifi-

le-
ur

.
Di-
id-
ng
nd
a-
gs
e;
io-
n-

ni-
n,
st.

Of

Of the Freeholders in *England*, there are more in number, and richer, than in any Country of the like extent in *Europe*, 40 or 50 *l.* a year apiece is very ordinary, 100 and 200 *l.* a year in some Counties, is not rare, sometimes in *Kent* 1000 *l.* and 1500 *l.*

Besides these Freeholders, (which are so called, because they hold Lands or Tenements inheritable by a perpetual Right to them and their Heirs for ever) there are in *England* a very great number of Copyholders, who hold Lands within some Mannors only by Copy of Court-Roll of the said Mannor, &c. and have, *Fus perpetuum*, & *utile Dominium*, though not *Allo-dium* & *directum Dominium*, which Freeholders may improperly be said to have, for properly none in *England* but the King hath.

Amongst the Commons of *England*, in the next place are reckoned Tradesmen, among whom, Merchants of Foreign Traffick, have, for their great benefit to the publick, and for their great endowments, and generous living, been of best repute in *England*; and although the Law of *England* look upon Tradesmen and Chapmen, that live by buying and selling, as a baser sort of people, and that a Ward within Age, may bring his Action of Disparagement against his Guardian, for offering any such in Marriage; yet in *England* as well as *Italy*, to become a Merchant of Foreign Commerce, without serving any Apprentisage, hath been allowed no disparagement to a Gentleman born, especially to a younger Brother.

Amongst Tradesmen, in the next place are Whole-sale-men, then Retailers; lastly, Mechanicks, or Handicraftsmen. These are all capable

pable of bearing some sway or Office in Cities and Towns Corporate.

The lowest Member, the Feet of the Body Politick, are the Day-labourers, who, by their large Wages given them, and the cheapness of all necessaries, enjoy better Dwellings, Diet, and Apparel in *England*, than the Husbandmen do in many other Countries.

Liberties and Priviledges.

AS the Clergy and Nobility have certain Priviledges peculiar to themselves, so they have Liberties and Properties common to the Commonalty of *England*.

The Commons of *England* for Hereditary Fundamental Liberties and Properties. are blest above and beyond the Subjects of any Monarch, or State in the World.

First, No Freeman of *England* ought to be imprisoned, or otherwise restrained, without cause shewn for which, by Law, he ought to be so imprisoned.

Secondly, To him that is imprisoned, may not be denied a Writ of *Habeas Corpus*, if it be desired,

Thirdly,

ss

y
r
of
t,
n

n
y
c

y
ft
n,

e
t
o

y
c

7,

T
ledg
beas
liber

F
the
with
Qua

F
abfo
Loan
can
conf
Mor
that
plea
then
shew
vern

Si
pelle
forth
War
ding
sent
Fore
bani

Se
his
the

E
Crim
fence

Thirdly, If no cause of Imprisonment be alledged, and the same be returned upon an *Habeas Corpus*, then the Prisoner ought to be set at liberty.

Fourthly, No Soldiers can be quartered in the House of any Freeman, in time of Peace, without his Will, though they pay for their Quarters.

Fifthly, Every Freeman hath such a full and absolute propriety in his Goods, that no Taxes, Loans, or Benevolences, ordinarily and legally can be imposed upon them, without their own consent, by their Representatives in Parliament. Moreover, They have such an absolute Power, that they can dispose of all they have, how they please, even from their own Children, and to them, in what inequality they will, without shewing any cause; which other Nations, governed by the Civil Law, cannot do.

Sixthly, No *English* Man can be Pressed, or compelled (unless bound by his Tenure) to march forth of his Country, to serve as a Soldier in the Wars, except in case of a Foreign Enemy invading, or a Rebellion at home. Nor may he be sent out of the Realm against his Will, upon any Foreign employment, by way of an honourable banishment.

Seventhly, No Freeman can be tryed but by his Peers, nor condemned, but by the Laws of the Land, or by an Act of Parliament.

Eighthly, No Freeman may be Fined for any Crime, but according to the merit of the offence, always *Salvo sibi contentemento suo*, in such manner,

manner, that he may continue, and go on in his Calling.

Briefly, If it be considered only, that ordinarily they are subject to no Laws, but what they make themselves, nor no Taxes, but what they impose themselves, and pray the King and the Lords to consent unto, their Liberties and Properties must be acknowledged to be transcendent, and their worldly condition most happy and blessed; and so far above that of the Subjects of any of our Neighbour Nations, that as all the Women of *Europe* Would run into *England* (the Paradise of Women) if there were a Bridge made over the Sea; so all the Men too if there were but an Act for a general Naturalization of all Aliens.

CHAP.

on in

dina-
they
they
d the
Pro-
scen-
happy
Sub-
nat as
Eng-
ere a
n too
arali-

A P.

La
all
Ma
and
Co
ate
Set
out
P
her
it i
Hus
the
A
Mar
his
go t
ban
only
are
sent
not
and
T
Hus

CHAP. XX.

Of the Women of England.

Touching the Women of *England*, there are divers things considerable in the *English* Laws and Customs. Women in *England* with all their moveable Goods, so soon as they are Married, are wholly in *potestate viri*, at the Will and Disposition of the Husband.

If any Goods or Chattels be given to a *Feme-Covert*, to a Married Woman, they all immediately become her Husbands. She cannot Lett, Sett, Sell, give away, or alienate any thing without her Husbands consent.

Her very necessary Apparel, by the Law, is not hers in property. If she hath any Tenure at all, it is *in Capite*, that is, she holds it of, and by her Husband, who is *Caput Mulieris*; and therefore the Law saith, *Uxor fulget radiis Mariti*.

All the Chattels personal the Wife had at the Marriage, is so much her Husbands, that after his death, they shall not return to his Wife, but go to the Executor or Administrator of the Husband, as his other Goods and Chattels, except only her *Parapherna*, or *Præter dotalia*, which are her necessary Apparel, which, with the consent of her Husband, she may devise by Will; not otherwise by our Law, because the property and possession, even of the *Parapherna*, are in him.

The Wife can make no Contract without her Husbands consent, and in Law-Matters, *Sine viro respondere non potest*.

The

The Present State

The Law of *England* supposes a Wife to be in so much Subjection and Obedience to her Husband, as to have no Will at all of her own: Wherefore, if a Man and his Wife commit a Felony together, the Wife by the Law can be neither Principal nor Accessary; the Law supposing, that in regard of the Subjection and Obedience she owes to her Husband, she was necessitated thereunto.

The Law of *England* supposes in the Husband a power over his Wife, as over his Child, or Servant, to correct her when she offends; and therefore he must answer for his Wives fault, if she wrong another by her Tongue, or by Trespas, he must make satisfaction.

So the Law makes it as high a Crime, and allots the same punishment to a Woman that shall kill her Husband, as to a Woman that shall kill her Father or Master, and that is *Petit-Treason*, to be burnt alive.

So that a Wife in *England* is *de jure* but the best of Servants, having nothing her own, in a more proper sense than a Child hath, whom his Father suffers to call many things his own, yet can dispose of nothing.

The Woman upon Marriage loseth not only the Power over her Person, and her Will, and the property of her Goods, but her very Name; for ever after she useth her Husbands Surname, and her own is wholly laid aside; which is not observed in *France* and other Countries, where the Wife subscribes her self by her Paternal Name; as if *Susanna*, the Daughter of *R. Clifford*, be married to *E. Chamberlain*, she either writes her self *Susanna Clifford*, or else *Susanna Clifford Chamberlain*.

Notwithstanding all which, their condition *de facto*, is the best of the World; for such is
the

e in
hus-
wn:
a Fe-
nei-
ppo-
Obe-
effi-

band
, or
and
t, if
ref-

al-
shall
kill
ason,

the
, in
hom
own,

only
and
me;
me,
not
here
rnal
clif-
ther
anna

tion
ch is
the

the
Wi
vin
else
put
tha
as a
Eu
F
are
Sex
of r
I
Hu
yea
Ma
Ch
he
ed,
I
afo
ria
Ma
Ch
no
len
du
a t
eve
Na
a D
the
for
ma
th
v

the good nature of *Englishmen* towards their Wives, such is the tenderness and respect, giving them the uppermost place at Table, and elsewhere, the right hand every where, and putting them upon no Drudgery and hardship; that if there were a Bridge over into *England*, as aforesaid, it is thought all the Women in *Europe* would run hither.

Besides, in some things the Laws of *England* are above other Nations, so favourable to that Sex, as if the Women had voted at the making of them.

If a Wife bring forth a Child, during her Husbands long absence, though it be for some years, yet if he lived all the time *inter quatuor Menses*, within this Island, he must Father that Child; and if that Child be her first-born Son, he shall inherit that Husbands Estate, if Entailed, or left without Will.

If a Wife bring forth a Child, begotten by a former Husband, or by any other, before Marriage, but born after Marriage with another Man; this latter must own the Child, and that Child shall be his Heir at Law.

The Wife, after her Husbands death, having no Joynture settled before Marriage, may challenge the third part of his yearly Rents of Land during her life; and within the City of *London*, a third part of all her Husbands Moveables for ever.

As the Wife doth participate of her Husbands Name, so likewise of his Condition. If he be a Duke, she is a Dutchesse; if he be a Knight, she is a Lady; if he be an Alien, made a Denison, she is *ipso facto*, so too. If a Free man marry a Bond-woman, she is also free during the Coverture; whereof also it is said as before, *Uxor fulget radiis Mariti*.

The Present State

All Women in *England* are comprised under Noble or Ignoble.

Noble-women are so three manner of ways, viz. by Creation, by Descént, and by Marriage.

The King, the Fountain of Honour, may, and oft hath created Women to be Baronesses, Countesses, Dutcheesses, &c.

By Descént, such Women are Noble, to whom Lands holden by such Dignity, do descend as Heir; for Dignities and Titles of Honour, for want of Males, do sometimes descend to Females; but to one of them onely, because they are things in their own nature entire, and not to be divided amongst many, (as the Lands and Tenements are, which descend to all the Daughters equally) besides, by dividing Dignities, the Reputation of Honour would be lost, and the strength of the Realm impaired; for the *Honour* and *Chivalry* of the Realm doth chiefly consist in the Nobility thereof.

By Marriage all Women are Noble who take to their Husbands any Baron or Peer of the Realm; but if afterwards they Marry to Men not Noble, they lose their former Dignity, and follow the condition of their latter Husband: for *eodem modo dissolvitur, earum Nobilitas, quo constituitur*. But Women Noble by Creation, or Descént, or Birth-right, remain Noble, though they Marry Husbands under their Degree; for such Nobility is accounted *Character indelebilis*. Here note, that by the *Courtesie* of *England*, a Woman, Noble only by Marriage, always retaineth her Nobility; and so the Widow of a Knight, Married to any inferiour Person, retaineth by courtesie, the Title and Name gotten by her former Husband: but if the Kings Daugh-

nder

ways,
age.

and
flies,

hom
d as
for
ales;
ings
ided
ents
ally)
tion
f the
ry of
ility

take
the
Men
and
and:
quo
ion,
ough
for
bilis.
d, a
re-
of a
re-
tten
ugh-
ter

te
R

by
pl
th
ma
as
te
no

Pe
Pe
no
ca
ma
da
ing
Me
th
of
sh
th
be

Ma
G
tic
He
as
he
ba
hi
in
(f
hi

ter marry a Duke or an Earl, *illa semper dicitur Regalis*, as well by Law as Courtesie.

Note also, that any Woman, who is Noble by Birth, if she be married to a Baron, takes place according to the Degree of her Husband, though she be a Dukes Daughter; but if she marry to one under those of the higher Nobility, as to a Knight or a Gentleman, then, by Courtesie, place is given according to her Birth, and not her Husband.

Noblewomen, in the Eye of the Law, are Peers of the Realm, and are to be tried by their Peers, and to enjoy most other Priviledges, Honour, and Respect, as their Husbands: Only they cannot, by the opinion of some great Lawyers, maintain an Action upon the Statute, *De Scandalo Magnatum*, the Makers of that Statute meaning only to provide in that case for the Great Men, and not for the Women, as the Words of that Statute seem to import. Likewise, if any of the Kings Servants within his Check-Roll, should conspire the death of any Noble-woman, this were not Felony, as it is, if like Conspiracy be against a Nobleman.

None of the Wives Dignities can come by Marriage to their Husbands, although all their Goods and Chattels do; only the Wives Dignities with her Lands, are to descend to her next Heir: yet is the Courtesie of *England* such, that as the Wife for her Dower hath the third part of her Husbands Lands, during her Life; so the Husband, for the Dignity of his Sex, and for getting his Wife with Child, (which must appear by being born alive) shall have all his Wives Lands (for his Dower, if it may be so called) during his Life.

By

The Present State

By the Constitutions of *England*, Married Persons are so fast joyned, that they may not be wholly separated by any agreement between themselves, but only by sentence of the Judge; and such separation is either a *Vinculo Matrimonii*, and that is, *ob pracontractum, vel ob contractum per metum effectum, vel ob frigiditatem, vel ob affinitatem, sive Consanguinitatem, vel ob servitiam*; or else such separation is a *Mensa & Thore*, and that is, *ob Adulterium*.

The Wife in *England* is accounted so much one with her Husband, that she cannot be produced as Witness for, or against her Husband.

C H A P.

ed
be
en
e;
no-
ra-
vel
iti-
re,
uch
ro-

P.

✓

T
Co

ov
ha
dr
ta
on
tic

ar
ta

di
co
G

A

m
b
n
a
v
n

t
f
a

CHAP. XXI.

Of Children.

THe Condition of Children in *England* is different from those in our Neighbour-Countries.

As Husbands have a more absolute Authority over their Wives, and their Estates, so Fathers have a more absolute authority over their Children. Fathers may give all their Estates unincumbered from their own Children, and all to any one Child, and none to the rest; the consideration whereof, keeps the Children in great awe.

Children, by the Common-Law of *England*, are, at certain Ages, enabled to perform certain Acts.

A Son, at the age of 14, may chuse his Guardian, may claim his Land holden in *Socage*, may consent to Mariage, may, by Will, dispose of Goods and Chattels.

At the age of 15, he ought to be sworn to his Allegiance to the king.

At 21, he is said to be of full age, may then make any Contracts, may pass, not only Goods, but Lands by Will, which in other Countries may not be done, till the *Annus Consistentia*, the age of 25, when the heat of the Youth is somewhat abated, and they begin to be stayed in mind, as well as in growth.

A Daughter at 7 years is to have aid of her Fathers Tenants to marry her, for at those years she may consent unto Marriage, though she may afterwards dissent.

At

The Present State

At 9 she is Dowable, as if then, or soon after she could *virum sustinere*, and thereby *Dotem promereri*.

At 12, she is enabled to ratifie and confirm her former consent given to Matrimony, and if at that age she dissent not, she is bound for ever; she may then make a Will of Goods and Chattels.

At 14, she might receive her Lands into her own hands, and was then out of Wardship, if she was 14 at the death of her Ancestor.

At 16 (though at the death of her Ancestor she was under 14) she was to be out of Wardship; because then she might take a Husband, who might be able to perform Knights-Service.

At 21, she is enabled to Contract or Alienate her Lands, by Will, or otherwise.

The eldest Son inherits all Lands, and to the younger Children are disposed Goods and Chattels, and commonly the eldest Sons Wives Portion; and besides, they are carefully Educated in some Profession or Trade.

If there be no Son, the Lands as well as Goods are equally divided amongst the Daughters.

ter
tem

rm
if
er;
at-

er
if

or
d-
ad,
.te

ne
t-
r-
d

is

T
ancef
and w
was, a
hell f
Or
ne y
givin
place
accou
noth
orne
witho
aichf

All
their
serva
Serv
ter o
High
a pec
For
Chri
to J
rom

So
32

CHAP. XXII.

Of Servants.

THE condition of Servants in *England*, is much more favourable than it was in our Ancestors days, when it was so bad, that *England* was called the Purgatory of Servants, as it was, and is still, the Paradise of Wives, and the Hell for Horses.

Ordinary Servants are hired commonly for one year; at the end whereof they may be free, (giving warning three months before) and may place themselves with other Masters; only it is accounted discourteous and unfriendly, to take another Mans Servant, before leave given by his former Master; and indiscreet to take a Servant without Certificate of his diligence, and of his Faithfulness in his Service to his former Master.

All Servants are subject to be corrected by their Masters and Mistresses, and resistance in a Servant is punished with severe penalty; but for a Servant to take away the life of his or her Master or Mistress, is accounted a Crime next to High Treason, and called Petty Treason, and a peculiar punishment Capital.

Foreign Slaves in *England* are none since Christianity prevailed. A Foreign Slave brought into *England*, is upon Landing, *ipso facto*, free from Slavery, but not from ordinary Service.

Some Lands in *England* are holden in *Village*, to do some particular Services to the Lord
cf

of the Mannor, and such Tenants may be called the Lords Servants.

There is a two-fold Tenure called *Villanage*, one where the Tenure onely is Servile, as to plough the Lords Ground, sow, reap, and bring home his Corn, dung his Land, &c. The other whereby both Person and Tenure is servile, and bound in all respects at the disposition of the Lord; such Persons are called in Law, *Pure Villains*, and are to do all Villanous Services, to improve the Land he holds to the Lords use themselves to be wholly at the Lords service and whatever they get is for their Lord: Of such there are now but few left in *England*. The nearest to this condition are Apprentices, (that signifies *Learners*) a sort of Servants that carry the mark of pure Villains or Bond-slaves, (as before in the Chapter of Gentry is intimated) differing however in this, That Apprentices are Slaves only for a time, and by Covenant; the other are so at the Will of their Master.

alled

enage

as to

bring

other

, and

of the

re Vil

es, to

is use

rvice

: O

. The

(tha

carry

es, (a

nared)

ces are

nt; the

H A P.

v.

0

H

Pri

Pri

Juc

nov

ner

tho

feff

fo

for

for

a v

anc

of

ufe

tra

wr

on

th

CA

Ox

Bi

D

H

M

W

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the ROYAL SOCIETY.

HAVING in this small Treatise had occasion to make known to the World, by Name, our Princes, Prelates, Nobles, Great Officers of State, Privy Counsellors, Principal Courtiers, our Judges, Sergeants at Law, Civilians, &c. all now living; It will not be altogether impertinent to add hereunto, not only the Names of all those worthy Governours, and eminent Professors, in our two famous Universities, but also all those who of late have list'd themselves, for promoting that admirably ingenious design, for bettering the condition of Humane Life, by a vigorous advancement of Real Knowledge, and a speedy improvement of Arts and Sciences: of whose Institution, Progress, and many very useful Discoveries, take this brief Account, extracted, in part, out of that excellent History, written by Dr. Sprat.

The first Assembly, which laid the Foundation of this *Royal Society*, was (some years before the happy Restauration of our dread Sovereign *CHARLES* the Second) at *Wadham-Colledge* in *Oxford*, in the Lodgings of Dr. *Wilkins*, late Lord Bishop of *Chester*, where did then usually meet, Dr. *Seth Ward*, now Lord Bishop of *Salisbury*, the Honourable *Robert Boyle*, Sir *William Petty*, Mr. *Matthew Wren*, Dr. *Wallis*, Dr. *Goddard*, Dr. *Willis*, Dr. *Bathurst*, now Dean of *Wells*, Sir

Q

Cברי-

The Present State

Christopher Wren, now His Majesties Surveyor-General, *Mr. Hooke*, and some others; all Persons of incomparable worth. Afterwards, about the year 1658. many of them living in *London*, had a meeting at *Gresham-Colledge*, and this meeting was augmented by the accession of the Lord Viscount *Brouncker*, Lord *Brereton*, Sir *Rob. Moray*, Sir *Paul Neil*, *John Evelyn* Esq; *Thomas Henshaw* Esq; *Henry Slingsby* Esq; Dr. *Timothy Clarke*, Sir *Geo. Ent*, *William Ball* Esq; *Abraham Hill* Esq; Dr. *William Croon*, and divers other eminent Persons, till that wonderful pacifick year 1660; then the design being favoured by some ingenious worthy Persons, who, to their immortal Honour, had followed the King in His Exile: at length, His Majesty taking notice thereof, was graciously pleased so far to favour and encourage it, as to grant a large Charter, bearing date the 22th of *April*, 1663. whereby they were made a Corporation, to consist of a President, of a Council, and of Fellows, for promoting the knowledge of Natural Things, and useful Arts, by Experiments, wherein His Majesty declares Himself to be Founder and Patron, granting them power to purchase Lands and Houses, to have a Common Seal, a Coat of Arms, two Secretaries, two or more Curators of Experiments, one or more Clerks, and two Sergeants at Mace: to make Laws, Statutes, Orders, and Constitutions among themselves, to have one or more Printers and Gravers, with a power to Print what they shall see good, to take and anatomize dead Bodies of Persons who have been put to death by order of Law, to erect Colledges, &c.

The Office of the President (this year Sir *Christopher Wren*) is to call, and dissolve the Meetings, to propose the Matter whereon to consider,

consider, to put Questions, to call for Experiments, to admit the Members that from time to time shall be elected, &c.

The Treasurer (this year Mr. *A. Hill*) receives and disburses all Moneys.

The Secretaries (this year Dr. *Gale* and Mr. *R. Hooke*) read all Letters and Informations, replies to all Addresses and Letters from Foreign parts, or from others, take notice of the Orders and Material Passages at the Meetings, Register all Experiments, all certain Informations, all Conclusions, &c. Publish whatsoever is ordered and allowed by the *Society*.

The Curators, or Experimentors, are to receive the directions of the *Society*, and at another Meeting, bring all to the Test, and the *Society* judges thereof, whereby the World may have the Concurring Testimony of many Persons of undoubted credit, for the Truth of whatever they shall publish.

Their manner of Electing Fellows, is according to the *Venetian* way, by Ballotting. At one Assembly, the Candidate is proposed by some that know him well; the next he may be put to the Scrutiny, for which the Candidate must have the major number of 21 Suffrages at the least, and then at that, or the next Assembly, he may be introduced, and solemnly admitted by the President. At his admission he subscribes this promise following, viz. *That he will endeavour to promote the good of the Royal Society of London, for the Improvement of Natural Knowledge*. After this, he may at any time free himself from this Obligation, only by signifying under his hand to the President, that he desires to withdraw from the *Society*.

When any one is admitted, he pays to the Treasurer only 40 s. and then 13 s. a quarter.

The Present State

so long as he continues a Member of the *Society*.

Their Meeting was before the dreadful Fire at *Gresham-Colledge* in *London*, every *Wednesday* at three of the Clock in the afternoon; and since, was by the favour of the Lord *Henry Howard*, now Duke of *Norfolk*, and Earl Marshal of *England*, at *Arundel-house*, the same day and hour, but is now again at *Gresham-Colledge* every *Wednesday* about the same hour.

The design of the *Royal Society* is in brief, to make faithful Records of all the Works of Nature, or of Art, which can come within their reach, so that the present Age and Posterity may be able to put a mark on the Errours which have been strengthened by long Prescription; to restore the Truths that have been neglected, to push on those which are already known to more various uses; - to make the way more passable to what remains unrevealed, &c.

The business of their weekly Meetings is to order, to take account, consider, and discourse of *Philosophical* Experiments and Observations; to read, hear, and discourse upon Letters from all Parts, Reports, and other Papers containing *Philosophical* Matters; to view and discourse upon the Productions and Rarities of Nature and Art; to consider what to deduce from them, how they may be improved for the benefit of Mankind, which is their main aim.

In their discoursing, they lay aside all set Speeches, and eloquent Harangues, (as fit to be banisht out of all Civil Assemblies, as a thing found by woful experience, especially in *England*, fatal to Peace and good Manners) and every one endeavours to express his opinion, or desire, in the plainest, and most concise manner.

But the greatest Question amongst some Men at present is, *What hath this Royal Society done* all

Society.
al Fire
Wednesday
d since,
Forward,
of Eng-
l hour,
ry Wed-

rief, to
of Na-
n their
ity may
ch have
to re-
to push
ore va-
able to

gs is to
discourse
vations;
rs from
ntaining
urse up-
ure and
n them,
enefit of

Set Spee-
to be ba-
ng found
nd, fatal
one en-
e, in the

ome Men
y done
the

the
Me
int
tut
in
ma
of
Co
qua
Mo
Tid
ma
pos
of
of
Dis
say
if
of
B
to
mar
Lor
my
doul
and
men
ful :
hath
Inve
Man
Slav
have
of N
sing
har
and,

this while? which, for the satisfaction of those Men, shall here receive such an Answer, as the intended brevity of this Book will allow.

The *Royal Society* then, since their first Institution, hath made a vast number of Experiments, in almost all the Works of Nature; they have made particular enquiries into very many things of the Heavens, as well as of the Earth, Eclipses, Comets, Meteors, Mines, Plants, Animals, Earthquakes, Fiery Eruptions, Inundations: Of Lakes, Mountains, Damps, Subterraneous Fires: Of Tides, Currents, and Depths of the Sea, and many hundred other things. They have composed many excellent short Histories of Nature, of Arts, of Manufactures, and of Works, whereof some are extream curious. In a word, the Discoveries and Inventions, made, should we say, but by some few Persons of this Society, if well considered, seem to surpass the Works of many foregoing Ages.

But, what advantage and benefit appears after so many Meetings? It is true, they have made many Experiments of *Light*, (as the Excellent Lord *Bacon* calls them) and perhaps not so many Experiments of *Fruit* or *Profit*, yet without doubt, some may hereafter find out no small use and benefit, even in those Luciferous Experiments which now seem only curious and delightful: but it is also as true, that the *Royal Society* hath made a great number of Experiments and Inventions, very profitable and advantageous to Mankind. They have mightily improved the Naval, Civil and Military Architecture. They have advanced the Art, Conduct, and Security of Navigation. They have not only put this Kingdom upon planting Woods, Groves, Orchards, Vineyards. Ever-Greens, but also *Ireland, Scotland, New-England, Virginia, Jamaica,*

The Present State

Barbadoes; all our Plantations begin to feel the Influences of this Society: They have awakened the whole Civilized, Lettered, and Intelligent World, so that in all Countries they begin to be much more intent upon Experimental Knowledge, and Practical Studies; upon new Inventions and Discoveries, which the Authors of them always recommend to this Society, to be examined, approved, or corrected; so that if any of the present *English* Nation be so blind, as not to see the usefulness of this Society, Posterity, and Foreigners will, to their shame, acknowledge it with gratitude.

To conclude, They have Registered Experiments, Histories, Relations, Observations, &c. reduced them into one common Stock, and laid some part of them up in publick Registers, to be nakedly transmitted to the next Generation of Men, and so to all Posterity: hereby laying a solid Ground-work for a vast Pile of Experiments, to be continually augmenting through all future Ages. A thing, if begun in time of the Learned *Greeks* or *Romans*, nay, if it had been begun but in the very last Resurrection of Learning, in this last Age, what Wonders would it in all probability by this time have produced? What depths of Nature would now have been unfathomed? what faculty of the Soul would be now in the dark? what part of Humane Infirmities would not have been provided against?

Moreover, The *Royal Society*, for the advancement of this Noble Design, hath begun a Library, to consist only of such Authors, as may be serviceable to that Design; toward which, the present Earl Marshal of *England* hath been pleased to bestow on the Society, the whole *Norfolk* *Clun Library*, with a free permission of changing such Books as are not proper for their Work
where

el the
xened
ligent
gin to
now.
nven-
them
xami-
any of
not to
r, and
vledge

xperi-
s, &c.
nd laid
to be
ion of
ying a
ments,
future
earned
un but
in this
proba-
depth
omed
y in the
would

lvance
Libra
may be
ch, the
n plea
Norfo
ame
Work
where

wh
a C
pul
wh
or

fre
late
be
ed
the
Ser
Ear
Mu
bee
tha
and
dy)
dio

T
the
ons
Soci
Sup
quic
gaci
afce

whereby in a short time they will be able to shew a Complete Collection, of all that hath been publisht in Antient and Modern Languages, which either regard the production of Nature, or the Effects of all Manual Arts.

At *Gresham-Colledge* is their *Repository*, the free and bountiful Gift of *Daniel Colwal Esq;* lately describ'd by *Dr. Grew*; wherein are to be seen many thousands of great Rarities, fetch'd (some of them) from the farthest corners of the habitable World, as Beasts, Birds, Fishes, Serpents, Flies, Shells, Feathers, Seeds, Minerals, Earths, some things Petrified, others Ossified, Mummies, Gums, &c. Divers of which have been since added by other worthy Members of that Society, and by other ingenious Persons; and in a short time is like to be (if not already) one of the largest, and most curious Collections of the Works of Nature in the World.

The Coat of Arms granted by His Majesty to the *Royal Society*, is a Scutcheon with three Lyons of *England*, in chief, intimating, That the Society is *Royal*; the Crest is an Eagle, and the Supporters Hunting Hounds, Emblems of the quickest Sight and Smelling, to intimate the Sagacity; employed in penetrating and searching after the Works of Nature.

An Exact
L I S T
 Of the
ROYAL SOCIETY,
 As they are at this present,
 And put in Alphabetical Order.

HIS Sacred Majesty King *Charles* the Second,
 Founder and Patron.

His Royal Highness *James* Duke of *York*,

His Highness Prince *Rupert*, Count Palatine
 of the *Rhine*.

His Highness *Ferdinand Albert*, Duke of *Brun-
 swick* and *Lunenburgh*.

A.

Arthur Earl of *Anglesey*, L. P. Seal.
Henry Earl of *Arundel*.
Robert Earl of *Ailesbury*.

Archibald

γ,

er.

cond,

latine

Bruf

chiball

A
F
T
F
W
E
S
M
F

G
G
W
R
N
S
W
C
S
T
R
F
M
F
E
A
W
S
E
M
G

C
F

Archibald Earl of Argile.
James Lord of Annesley.
Thomas Allen M. D.
James Arden D. D.
William Aglionby M. D.
Elias Ashmole Esq;
Sir Robert Atkins Kt.
Monsieur Adrian Auzout.
John Ambrey Esq;

B.

George Duke of Buckingham.
George Earl of Berkley.
William Lord Vicount Brouncker.
Robert Boyle Esq;
Nicholas Bagnal Esq;
Sir Thomas Bains Kt.
William Balle Esq;
Christianus Adolp. Baldwinus Dictus Herm.
Sir John Banks Bar.
Thomas Barrington Esq;
Ralph Bathurst D. D.
John Beal D. D.
Monsieur Theodore de Beringhen.
John Bemde Esq;
Edward Bernard B. D.
Andrew Birch M. D.
William Bridgman Esq;
Sir John Brook Bar.
Edward Brown M. D.
Monsieur Ismael Bullialdus.
Gilbert Burnet D. D.

C.

Charles Earl of Carlisle.
John Earl of Crawford and Lindsey.

Q 5

William

The Present State

William Lord Cavendish.
Charles Lord Clifford.
John Lord Bishop of Chester.
D. Ant. Alvarez da Cunha Reg. Lus. Archida.
Giovanni Dom. Cassini Astr. Reg. Par.
Edmund Castel D. D.
Edward Chamberlain, L. L. D.
Hugh Chamberlain M. D.
Walter Chetwind Esq;
Sir Winston Churchil Kt.
Henry Clark M. D.
Andrew Clench M. D.
Mr. Detblevus Chverus.
Sir Thomas Clutterbuck Kt.
Mr. John Collins.
Sir Richard Corbet Kt.
Peter Courthope Esq;
Thomas Cox M. D.
Daniel Cox M. D.
Thomas Cox Esq;
John Creed Esq;
Thomas Crispe Esq;
Sir George Croke Kt.
Sir John Cusler Kt. and Bar.

D.

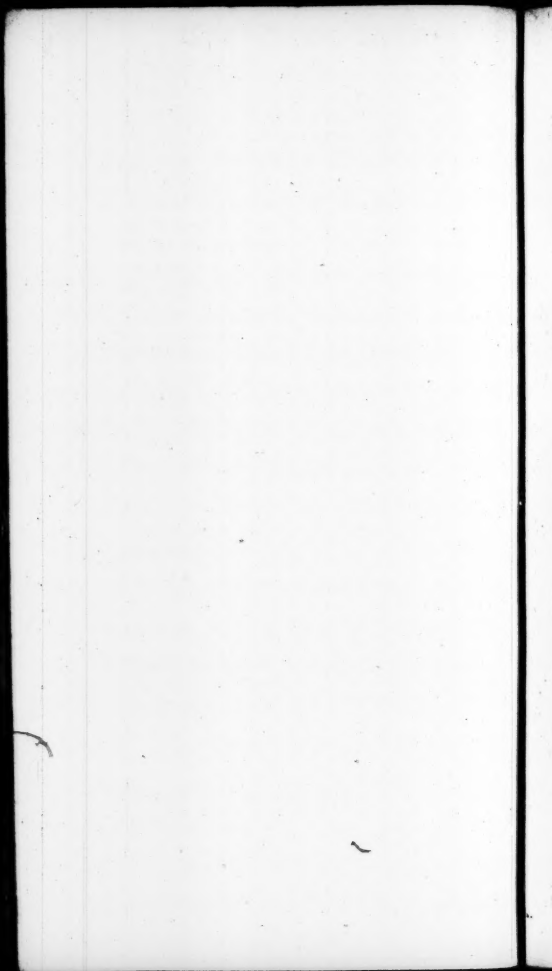
William Earl of Devonshire.
Charles Lord Dursley.
Sir Anthony Dean.

E.

Sir Richard Edcombe Bar.
Henry Eue Esq;

ida.

ice



F.

Maurice L. Vicount Fitzbarding.
Sir Francis Fane, Knight of the Bath.
Sir John Finch Kt.
Mr. Thomas Firmin.
Sir Henry Ford Kt.

G.

Sir Bernard Gascon Kt.
Sir William Godolphin Kt.
Sir Roland Gwynne Kt.

H.

George Earl of Hallifax.
Charles Lord Herbert.
Thomas Lord Howard of Norfolk.
Theodore Haak Esq;
Mr. Edmund Hallye.
William Hammond Esq;
David Hannifus Bibliothecarius Brun.
Sir Edward Harley, Knight of the Bath.
Sir James Hayes Kt.
John Herbert Esq;
Joh. Christianus Hensch M. D.
Dr. Urbanus Hiern.
James Hoar Esq;
William Holder S. T. D.
Anthony Horneck D. D.
Mr. John Houghton.
Charles Howard of Norf. Esq;
Edward Howard of Norf. Esq;
John Stafford Howard Esq;
William le Hunt Esq;
Monf. Christian Huygens de Zulzebem.

Mrj

J.

Mr. Henry Fenkes.

K.

*Alexander Earl of Kincardin.**D. Theodorus Kerckringius.**Edmund King M. D.*

L.

*Robert Earl of Lindsey, Lord Great Chamberlain.**Sir John Lawrence Knight, Alderman of London.**Joseph Lane Esq;**Gothofred. Guilielm. Leibnitius, J. V. D.**Anthony Van Leuwenboock Delphensis.**Monf. Leyonberg, Env. Ext. of Sweden.**John Lock Esq;**Sir James Long, Knight and Baronet.**Anthony Lowther Esq;**Martyn Lyster M. D.**Mr. Hugues Louys de Lyonne.*

M.

*Marcellus Malpighi M. D.**John Mapletoft M. D.**Mr. Nicholaus Mercator.**Dom Gasper de Meres de Souza, J. V. D. Lusit.**Roger Meredith Esq;**Christopher Merret M. D.**Daniel Mills D. D.**Henry More D. D.**Sir Jonas Moore Esq.**Faques*

17-
18-

2.

3.

A
J
M
3
S
W
M
S
A
W
S
S
Knip
T
A

Faques du Moulin M. D.
Mr. Joseph Moxon.

N.

Henry Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marsh. of Engl.
James Earl of Northampton.
William Napper Esq;
Thomas Neal Esq;
Walter Needham M. D.
Sir Paul Neile Kt.
John Newbury Esq;
Mr. Isaac Newton Math. Pro. Luc.

O.

Nicolas Oudart Esq;

P.

Henry Earl of Peterburgh.
Henry Pamon M. D.
Samuel Parker D. D. A. D. of Canterbury.
Mr. William Payne.
John Pell D. D.
Sir William Petty Kt.
William Perry A. M.
Mr. Thomas Pigot.
Sir Thomas Player Kt. Chamberlain of London.
Robert Plat L. L. D.
Walter Pope M. D.
Sir William Portman Knight and Baronet, and
Knight of the Bath.
Thomas Povey Esq;
Henry Powle Esq;

The Present State

R.

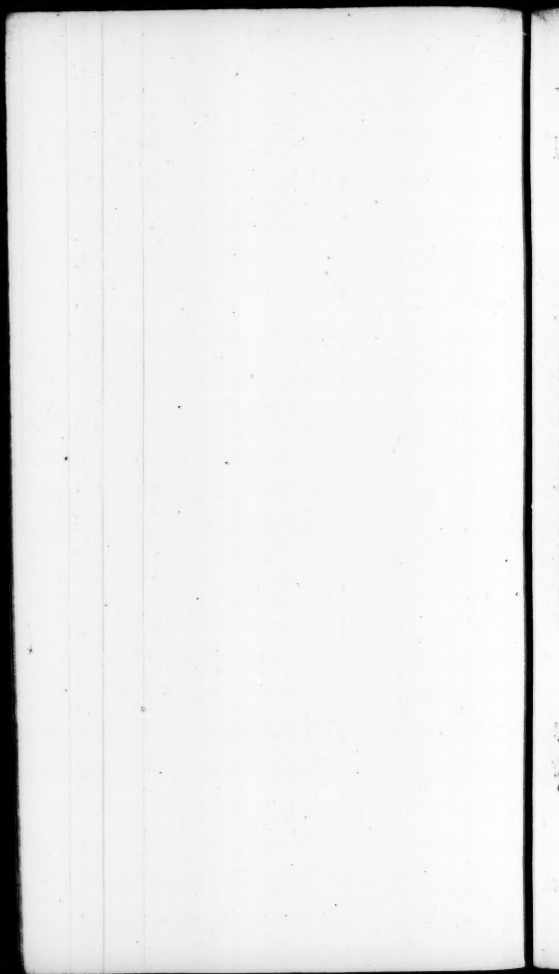
John Earl of Radnor.
Richard Earl of Radalaugh.
John Lord Bishop of Rochester.
Sir Robert Reading Kt. and Bar.
Francis Roberts Esq;
Paul Ricaut Esq;

S.

William Earl of Strafford.
Anthony Earl of Shaftsbury.
Seth Lord Bishop of Salisbury.
Mr. Oliver Salisbury.
Feremy Sambrooke Esq;
John Ambrosius Sarotti Nob. Ven.
Ex. De Spanheim Env. of Bran. and Pal.
Sir James Shaen Knight and Bar.
Thomas Sheridan Esq;
Monf. William Schroter.
Sir Philip Skippon Kt.
Sir Nicolas Slanning Kt.
Frederick Slare M. D.
Francis Smethwick Esq;
George Smith M. D.
Tho. Smith B. D.
William Soame Esq;
Tho. Spratt D. D.
Sir Nicholas Steward Bar.

T.

John Earl of Twedale.
Sir Gilbert Talbot Kt.
Sir John Talbot Kt.
Sir Tho. Thynne Bar.



John Tillotson D. D. Dean of Cant.

Sig. Francisco Travagini Pbit. Ven.

V.

Sir Theodore de Vaux Kt.

Isaac Vossius D. D.

W.

George Lord Bishop of Winton:

Edmund Waller Esq;

Richard Waller Esq;

John Wallis D. D.

Sir Patience Ward Kt. Alderman of London.

George Wheeler Esq;

Sir Paul Whitcher Kt. and Bar.

Daniel Whistler M. D.

William Winde Esq;

John Wood Esq;

Samuel Woodford D. D.

Benjamin Woodroffe D. D.

John Wray M. A.

Sir Peter Wyche Kt.

Sir Cyril Wyche Kt.

Edmund Wylde Esq;

Y.

Richard Lord Archbishop of York.

Robert Earl of Yarmouth.

John Lord Tester.

A *L I S T* of the present Council
Of the :

ROYAL SOCIETY;

Sir *CHRISTOPHER WREN* Kt.
Surveyor-General,

P R E S I D E N T.

F *Rancis Aston* Esq; Secretary of the *Royal So-*
ciety.

William Aerskine Esq;

Daniel Colwall Esq;

William Croon M. D.

John Evelyn Esq;

Mr. John Flamsteed.

Thomas Gale S. T. D.

Nehemiah Grew M. D.

Henry Hall Esq;

Thomas Henshaw Esq;

Abraham Hill Esq; Treasurer of the *Royal*
Society.

Robert Hook Geo. Pro. Gr. and Secretary of
the *Royal Society.*

Sir John Hoskins Kt. and Bar.

Sir John Lowther Bar.

Philip Packer Esq;

Samuel

il

t.

o-

al

of

uel

El
ye
nu
th
af
th

Samuel Pepys Esq;
Sir Robert Southwel Kt.
Edward Tyson M. D.
Sir Joseph Williamson Kt.
Robert Wood L. L. D.

Of these Members of the Council;
Eleven are to be continued for the next
year, and Ten more to be added to that
number, all to be chosen yearly upon
the Feast of St. *Andrew* in the Morning;
after which Election they all Dine toge-
ther at a Venison-Feast.

By

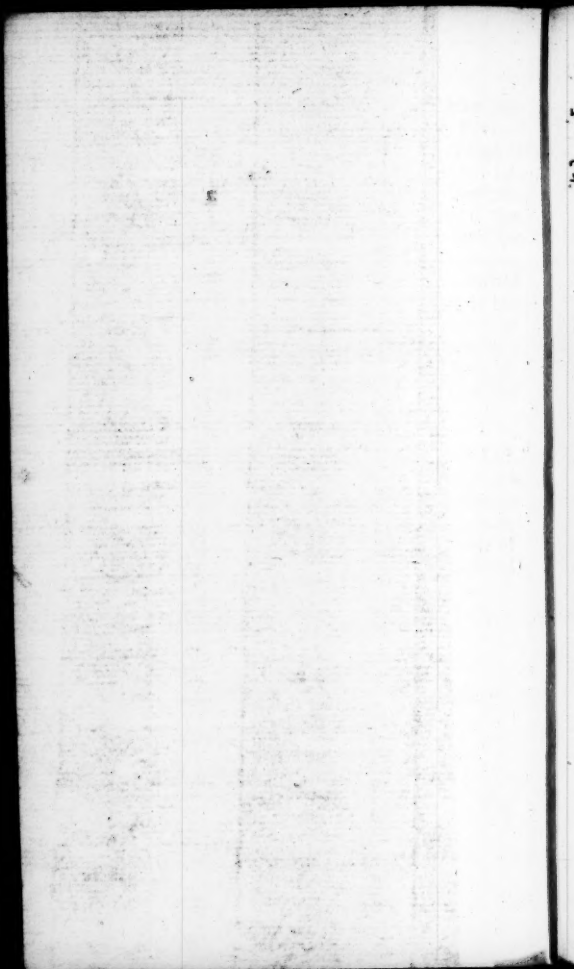
BY the foregoing List, the Reader may take notice, that as our famous King *Edward* the Third, who was Founder and Sovereign of the Noble Order of the Garter, yet for the Encouragement of Valour, and Valiant Persons, was pleased to condescend to make himself one of the 26 Fellows: So our Gracious Sovereign King *Charles* the Second, for the promoting Arts and Sciences, and to encourage Learned and Virtuous Men, hath been pleased, after the example of the greatest, and most renowned Monarchs that ever were in the World, not only to Found and Patronize this most ingenious Institution, but even to enroll Himself one of the number.

The Reader may also perceive by this List, how many Sober, Learned, Solid, Ingenuous Persons, of different Degrees, Religions, Countries, Professions, Trades and Fortunes, have united and conspired, laying aside all Names of distinction, amicably to promote Experimental Knowledge.

ake
ward
n of
En-
ons,
One
ign
ing
ned
the
ned
nly
In-
the

ist,
ous
on-
ave
t of
tal

the



The Names and Titles of the Governours of the several Colledges and Halls in the University of OXFORD.

DR. John Fell, Lord Bishop of Oxford,
Dean of Christ-Church.

Dr. Henry Clark, President of Magdalen-Colledge, F. R. S. M. D.

Dr. ——— Beeſton, Warden of New-Colledge.

Dr. Thomas James, Warden of All-Souls.

Sir Thomas Clayton, Warden of Merton.

Dr. ——— Newlin, President of Corpus-Christi.

Dr. Timothy Hulton, Provost of Queens, and Vicechancellor of the University.

Dr. William Levinz, President of St. Johns, M. D.

Dr. Ralph Bathurst, President of Trinity, F. R. S.

Mr. ——— Meay, Principal of Brazen-Noſe.

Dr. Thomas Say, Provost of Oriel.

Dr. Gilbert Ironſide, Warden of Wadham.

Dr. Thomas Maſſhal, Rector of Lincoln.

Mr. Obediah Walker, Maſter of Univerſity.

Dr. Arthur Bury, Rector of Exeter.

Mr. John Venn, Maſter of Balliol.

Dr. ——— Lloyd, Principal of Jeſus.

Dr. John Hall, Maſter of Pembroke.

Dr. ——— Levett, Principal of Magdalen-Hall.

Mr. Stephen Penton, Principal of Edmond-Hall.

Dr.

The Present State

- Dr. — *Bourchier*, Principal of *Albon-Hall*
 Mr. — *Stone*, Principal of *New-Inn*.
 Dr. — *Eaton*, Principal of *Glocester-Hall*.
 Dr. — *Crowther*, Principal of *St. Mary-Hall*.
 Dr. — *Lamsyre*, Principal of *Hart-Hall*.
-

The Names of the several Professors and Lecturers in the University of Oxford.

- T**he *Regius* Professor in Divinity, Dr. *Jane*.
 The *Margarets* Professor in Divinity,
 Dr. *Hall*.
 The *Regius* Professor in Physick, Dr. *Luffe*.
 The *Regius* Professor in Civil Law, Doctor
Bourchier.
 The Publick Orator, Mr. *Wyatt*, C. C.
 The *Regius* Professor of the Oriental Tongues,
 Dr. *Pork*.
 The *Regius* Professor of the Greek Tongue,
 Dr. *Levinz*.
 The Anatomy Reader, Dr. *Luffe*.
 The Lecturer of History, Dr. *Lamsyre*.
 The Lecturer of Natural Philosophy, Sir *Tho*.
Millington.
 The Lecturer of Astronomy, Dr. *Barnard*.
 The Geometry Lecturer, Dr. *Wallis*, F. R. S.
 The Lecturer of Moral Philosophy, Mr. *Levinz*, Soc. Col. Magd.
 The Botanick Lecturer, _____

A

I

*A Catalogue of the Masters of all the
Colledges and Halls in the Univer-
sity of CAMBRIDGE.*

DR. Beaumont D. D. St. Peters Colledge.
 Dr. Blythe D. D. Clare Hall.
 Dr. Coga D. D. Pembroke Hall.
 Dr. Spencer D. D. Corpus Christi Colledge.
 Sir Thomas Exton Doctor in Law, Trinity Hall.
 Dr. Brady M. D. Gonville and Caius Colledge.
 Dr. Copleston D. D. Kings Colledge.
 Dr. James D. D. Queens Colledge.
 Dr. Echard D. D. St. Katharine Hall.
 Dr. Saywell D. D. Jesus Colledge.
 Dr. Cudworth D. D. Christs Colledge.
 Dr. Gower D. D. St. Johns Colledge.
 Dr. Peachel D. D. Magdalen Colledge.
 Dr. North D. D. Trinity Colledge.
 Dr. John Balderston D. D. Emanuel Colledge.
 Dr. Minshall D. D. Suffex and Sidney Col-
 ledge.

The

The Names of the several Publick Professors in the University of Cambridge.

THe Kings Professor in Divinity, Dr. *Joseph Beaumont.*

The Lady *Margarets* Professor in Divinity, Dr. *Ralph Widdrington.*

The Professor in Civil Law, Dr. *John Board.*

The Professor in Physick, Dr. *Robert Brady.*

The Publick Orator, Mr. — *Billers.*

The Mathematical Professor, Mr. — *Newton*
F. R. S.

The Hebrew Professor, Dr. — *Cudworth.*

The Greek Professor, *Benj. Pulleyn* B. D.

The Arabick Professor, Dr. — *Castel.*

F I N I S.

k
of

pb

y,

d.

on

b.